

*An Introduction to  
Moroccan Arabic*

*Revised Edition*

*Ernest T. Abdel-Massih*



*Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies*

*The University of Michigan*

*Ann Arbor*

**1982**

Copyright © 1973 by Ernest T. Abdel-Massih

All Rights Reserved

No part of this book may be reproduced in any  
form without written permission of the author.

ISBN Number 0-932098-80-7-X

Revised Edition March 1982

Tapes accompanying this textbook may be ordered from the University

of Michigan Media Center

Tape Duplication Service

416 S. Fourth Street

Ann Arbor, Michigan 48109

313-764-5360

## FOREWORD

The preparation of this volume was initiated and supported by the University of Michigan Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies as part of its general program of research and training on the languages and cultures of North Africa. A number of studies in anthropology, history, and political science have appeared and others are in preparation, as well as a complete course in Middle Atlas Berber.

We are indebted to the Ford Foundation for the grants to the Center that have made this work possible. We are most grateful for the assistance of the people and government of Morocco to our faculty and students.

First Edition

August, 1973

W. D. Schorger

## INTRODUCTION

This book grew out of the great need for an introductory text in Moroccan Arabic for college students. Most students beginning the study of Moroccan Arabic in modern universities are prospective field researchers in the social sciences, or linguists with special interest in the field of Arabic dialectology. To assure interest among such users of this book, maintenance of a level of linguistic and cultural contact commensurate with their background and ability was felt to be of great importance. With such considerations in mind, overly repetitive sentences and sentence patterns have been avoided.

This study was originally the product of a research project sponsored by the Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies at the University of Michigan. Following preliminary research in Ann Arbor, a variety of field materials was collected during the summer of 1969, in preparation for the teaching of a course in Moroccan Arabic during the 1969-1970 school year. A large number of field tapes were checked for linguistic and cultural content by the author with the assistance of native speakers of Moroccan Arabic. During the preparation of course materials, all the data were carefully checked by the author with Mr. Ali Kanouni, a native of Fez. This work resulted in the publication of A Course in Moroccan Arabic in 1970. The contents of this present book are a revision and expansion of the units of the above-mentioned book.

The present volume consists of seven parts. Part 1-3 are available on tapes and should be studied in order.

Part One, "Phonology", consists of detailed explanations



of the phonological system of Moroccan Arabic, and twenty pronunciation drills to acquaint the student with the system of transcription employed here. This system is in striking contrast to other systems of transcription used for Moroccan Arabic, particularly with respect to tense consonants, short vowels, phonological structure of words, etc. (see pp 1-38). It is advisable that the student master this system completely before beginning the units of the book. This mastery can be achieved by repetition of the pronunciation drills with the help of the language laboratory tapes.

Part Two, "Basic Units", is composed of ten units that present the essential grammar of Moroccan Arabic. Part Three, "Conversations", is comprised of ten units that introduce dialogues varying in length and structural complexity with explanations of new grammatical points. The conversations are designed to serve as an introduction to Moroccan culture as well as reinforcing the basic patterns of the dialect.

Part Four, Appendix A, consists of twenty-four verb tables. Part Five, Appendix B, the "Glossary of Technical and Grammatical Terminology", presents, in a simple and concise manner, most of the terminology and grammatical information that a student of Moroccan Arabic will encounter in using the language. It is hoped that it serves as a brief reference grammar of the language. Part Six, "Lexica": Arabic-English and English-Arabic, include all vocabulary items used in this volume, and in the author's Advanced Moroccan Arabic, Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies, The University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, Michigan 1973. It is worth mentioning here that the Advanced Moroccan Arabic is entirely based on this volume. It contains thirty-eight texts which are adaptations of field tapes and serve as an introduction to Moroccan ethnology, history, folklore and literature.

Part Seven, xrayf žha, or Jeha Stories, is in Arabic script and also in transcription. It consists of seven stories which all are on tape.

The preparation of this book has been made possible by the cooperation of a number of individuals. In particular, I would like to express my appreciation to Mr. Mohammed Mahmoudi for his helpful comments, constructive suggestions and for his hard work with me. Many thanks are due as well to Mr. Ali Kanouni, Mr. Mohammed Guerssel, and Mr. Mohammed Mahmoudi for recording the units for use in the language laboratory. I would also like to express my gratitude to Peggy, J. Owens for her devoted and most conscientious efforts in typing the manuscript, and for her helpfulness and great dependability throughout the work on this study.

To Loraine K. Obler, I owe an especial debt. I am deeply grateful to her for her insightful observations and constructive suggestions during the preparation of the manuscript. To her goes my sincerest thanks and deepest appreciation for her interest and great assistance in the study. I would like to thank Mr. Umar Hassan and Mr. Jamil Ragep for their valuable assistance on the English-Arabic Lexicon.

I would like to express my thanks to Professor William D. Schorger who as the Director of the Center for Near Eastern and North African Studies initiated the program of research on North African languages and linguistics at the University of Michigan and has whole-heartedly supported it.

The Center defrayed the costs of research assistants, field trips, typists, tapes and tape recordings, as well as providing me with the time and opportunity to carry out the field research and analysis.

As always, I am deeply grateful to my family and, in particular, to my wife, Cecile, whose patience, constant encouragement and deep understanding have sustained my efforts during the work on this book.

To Professor Ernest N. McCarus, who introduced me to the field of Arabic dialectology, I present this study.

Ernest T. Abdel-Massih

Ann Arbor, Michigan

March 1982

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Foreword . . . . .	v
Introduction . . . . .	vi
 PART ONE - PHONOLOGY . . . . .	 1
1. Introduction . . . . .	2
2. Organs of Speech . . . . .	2
Diagram . . . . .	3
3. Consonants and Semi-Vowel Inventory . . . . .	4
3.1 Explanation of Terminology . . . . .	4
Diagrams . . . . .	6
3.2 Places of Articulation . . . . .	10
3.3 Manner of Articulation . . . . .	10
3.4 Voiced - Voiceless . . . . .	11
3.5 Emphatic - Plain . . . . .	11
3.6 Remarks on Pronunciation of Consonants and Semi-Vowels . . . . .	12
4. Pronunciation Drills . . . . .	13
4.1 Pronunciation Drill 1: Moroccan Arabic sounds that occur in English . . . . .	13
4.2 / q , x , ʁ , h , ʕ , r / . . . . .	14
4.3 Pronunciation Drill 2: / q , x , ʁ / . . . . .	15
4.4 /h/ . . . . .	17
4.5 Pronunciation Drill 3: /h/ . . . . .	17
4.6 /ʕ/ . . . . .	18
4.7 Pronunciation Drill 4: /ʕ/ . . . . .	18
4.8 Pronunciation Drill 5: / x , ʁ , q , h , ʕ / . . . . .	18
5. Emphasis, Labialization, and Tenseness . . . . .	19
5.1 Emphasis . . . . .	19
5.2 Pronunciation Drill 6: Emphatic Consonants . . . . .	20
5.3 Labialization . . . . .	21
5.4 Pronunciation Drill 7: Labialized Consonants . . . . .	21
5.5 Tenseness . . . . .	22
5.6 Pronunciation Drill 8: Tense Consonants . . . . .	22
6. Moroccan Arabic Vowels . . . . .	22
6.1 Vowel Allophones . . . . .	23
6.2 /a/ . . . . .	23
6.3 Pronunciation Drill 9: /a/ . . . . .	24
6.4 /i/ . . . . .	25
6.5 Pronunciation Drill 10: /i/ . . . . .	25
6.6 /u/ . . . . .	26
6.7 Pronunciation Drill 11: /u/ . . . . .	26
6.8 Phonetic Schwa or Short Vowel . . . . .	27

6.9	Pronunciation Drill 12: Phonetic Schwa . . . . .	27
7.	Phonological Structure of Words . . . . .	27
7.1	Stress . . . . .	29
7.2	Pronunciation Drill 13: Consonant Clusters . . . . .	29
7.3	Pronunciation Drill 14: C: , C:C , C:C: . . . . .	31
8.	Diphthongs . . . . .	31
8.1	Pronunciation Drill 15: Diphthongs . . . . .	31
9.	Interchange of Phonemes . . . . .	32
9.1	Pronunciation Drill 16: Interchange of Phonemes . . . . .	32
10.	General Pronunciation Drills . . . . .	32
10.1	Pronunciation Drill 17 . . . . .	33
10.2	Pronunciation Drill 18 . . . . .	33
10.3	Pronunciation Drill 19 . . . . .	36
10.4	Pronunciation Drill 20 . . . . .	37

## PART TWO - BASIC UNITS

### UNIT ONE

I.1	Text . . . . .	40
I.2	Grammatical Notes . . . . .	41
	1. Noun gender . . . . .	41
	2. Definite article . . . . .	41
	3. Noun-modifier agreement . . . . .	41
	4. Equational sentences . . . . .	41
	5. Noun-adjective phrases . . . . .	41
I.3	Vocabulary . . . . .	42
I.4	Grammatical Notes: Feminine in /-a#/ . . . . .	42
I.5	Drill 1 . . . . .	43
I.6	Vocabulary . . . . .	43
I.7	Grammatical Note: Assimilation of definite article . . . . .	44
I.8	Vocabulary . . . . .	44
I.9	Drill 2 . . . . .	44
I.10	Drill 3 . . . . .	46

### UNIT TWO

II.1	Review-Drill 1 . . . . .	47
II.2	Word Study Lists . . . . .	48
II.3	Grammatical Notes . . . . .	50
	1. Noun number . . . . .	50
	2. Feminine singular modifiers . . . . .	50
	3. Masculine plural modifiers . . . . .	50
	4. Feminine plural modifiers . . . . .	50
II.4	Drill 2 . . . . .	51
II.5	Text . . . . .	52
II.6	Drill 3 . . . . .	52
II.7	Text . . . . .	53
II.8	Text . . . . .	53
II.9	Drill 4 . . . . .	54
II.10	Text . . . . .	55
II.11	Drill 5 . . . . .	56
II.12	Grammatical Note : Independent pronouns . . . . .	57
II.13	Drill 6 . . . . .	57

### UNIT THREE

III.1	Review-Drill 1 . . . . .	58
-------	--------------------------	----

III.2	Review-Drill 2	58
III.3	Text	59
III.4	Grammatical Notes	60
	1. /waš/	60
	2.-6. Demonstratives	60
III.5	Text	61
III.6	Drill 3	61
III.7	Drill 4	62
III.8	Text	62
III.9	Grammatical Note: Suffixed pronoun set	63
III.10	Text	63
III.11	Drill 5	64
III.12	Drill 6	64
III.13	Drill 7	64
III.14	Text	65
III.15	Text	66
III.16	Grammatical Notes: Numerals	67
III.17	Word Study List: Marketing	69
III.18	Drill 8	75
III.19	Drill 9	76
III.20	Drill 10	76

#### UNIT FOUR

IV.1	Review-Drill 1	77
IV.2	Review-Drill 2	77
IV.3	Review-Drill 3	77
IV.4	Review-Drill 4	78
IV.5	Text: What is your name?	78
IV.6	Text: Where are you going? /radi/	79
IV.7	Text: Where are you going? /maši/	80
IV.8	Drill 5	81
IV.9	Drill 6	81
IV.10	Text: Telling time	82
IV.11	Text: Days of the week	85
IV.12	Drill 7	87
IV.13	Drill 8	87
IV.14	Drill 9	87
IV.15	Drill 10	87
IV.16	Text: Months of the year	88
IV.17	Grammatical Notes	90
	1. Dual	90
	2. Shortened form of cardinal numerals	90
IV.18	Drill 11	91

#### UNIT FIVE

V.1	Review-Drill 1	92
V.2	Review-Drill 2	92
V.3	Review-Drill 3	92
V.4	Review-Drill 4	93
V.5	Text: Equational sentences with modifiers	93
V.6	Text: Colors	94
V.7	Drill 5	95
V.8	Text: Modifiers	95
V.9	Text: Negation of modifiers	96
V.10	Grammatical Note: Negative morpheme	96

V.11	Drill 6	97
V.12	Text: Possession	97
V.13	Grammatical Notes: Possession	99
V.14	Drill 7	100
V.15	Drill 8	101
V.16	Drill 9	101
V.17	Drill 10	101
UNIT SIX		
VI.1	Review-Drill 1	102
VI.2	Review-Drill 2	102
VI.3	Review-Drill 3	102
VI.4	Review-Drill 4	103
VI.5	Review-Drill 5	103
VI.6	Review-Drill 6	103
VI.7	Review-Drill 7	104
VI.8	Text: How much?	104
VI.9	Grammatical Notes	104
	1. Cardinal numerals 11 - 19	104
	2. Verb form	105
VI.10	Drill 8	105
VI.11	Text: /ktb/	106
VI.12	Grammatical Note: Sound verbs	107
VI.13	Text: Sound verbs	107
VI.14	Drill 9	108
VI.15	Text: Form II verbs	108
VI.16	Grammatical Notes	109
	1. Form II verbs	109
	2. Derivations	109
VI.17	Text: Form II verbs	112
VI.18	Drill 10	112
VI.19	Text: Sentences for Practice	113
VI.20	Drill 11	116
VI.21	Text: Imperatives	117
VI.22	Grammatical Note: Imperative inflections	117
VI.23	Drill 12	118
VI.24	Drill 13	118
UNIT SEVEN		
VII.1	Review-Drill 1	119
VII.2	Review-Drill 2	119
VII.3	Review-Drill 3	120
VII.4	Text: Sentence conjunction	120
VII.5	Text: Ten Forms of sound verbs	121
VII.6	Grammatical Notes: Derived forms	122
VII.7	Text	124
VII.8	Drill 4	124
VII.9	Drill 5	125
VII.10	Drill 6	125
VII.11	Drill 7	125
VII.12	Text: Yes-No questions	126
VII.13	Drill 8	126
VII.14	Text: Imperatives	128
VII.15	Grammatical Notes: Object pronominal suffixes	128
VII.16	Verb List	129

VII.17	Drill 9 . . . . .	131
VII.18	Drill 10 . . . . .	132
VII.19	Grammatical Notes: Cardinal numerals above 20 . . . . .	132
VII.20	Drill 11 . . . . .	134
VII.21	Drill 12 . . . . .	135
VII.22	Grammatical Note: Third Person Direct Object Pronoun Suffixes . . . . .	135

#### UNIT EIGHT

VIII.1	Review-Drill 1 . . . . .	136
VIII.2	Review-Drill 2 . . . . .	136
VIII.3	Review-Drill 3 . . . . .	137
VIII.4	Review-Drill 4 . . . . .	137
VIII.5	Text: Medial weak verbs . . . . .	138
VIII.6	Grammatical Notes: Medial weak verbs . . . . .	138
VIII.7	Drill 5 . . . . .	140
VIII.8	Text: Final weak verbs . . . . .	140
VIII.9	Grammatical Notes: Final weak verbs . . . . .	141
VIII.10	Drill 6 . . . . .	142
VIII.11	Text: Final weak verbs . . . . .	142
VIII.12	Drill 7 . . . . .	143
VIII.13	Drill 8 . . . . .	143
VIII.14	Drill 9 . . . . .	144
VIII.15	Drill 10 . . . . .	144
VIII.16	Text: Weak Form II verbs . . . . .	145
VIII.17	Grammatical Notes: Weak Form II verbs . . . . .	145
VIII.18	Drill 11 . . . . .	147
VIII.19	Text: Quadriliterals . . . . .	147
VIII.20	Grammatical Notes: Quadriliterals . . . . .	147
VIII.21	Text: Biradical verbs . . . . .	149
VIII.22	Grammatical Notes: Biradical verbs . . . . .	149
VIII.23	Drill 12 . . . . .	151
VIII.24	Grammatical Notes: Verb imperfect and imperative . . . . .	152
VIII.25	Drill 13 . . . . .	153

#### UNIT NINE

IX.1	Review-Drill 1 . . . . .	154
IX.2	Review-Drill 2 . . . . .	154
IX.3	Review-Drill 3 . . . . .	155
IX.4	Text: Imperfect . . . . .	156
IX.5	Grammatical Notes: Imperfect . . . . .	157
IX.6	Drill 4 . . . . .	158
IX.7	Text: Imperfect of weak verbs . . . . .	159
IX.8	Grammatical Notes: Imperfect of weak verbs . . . . .	160
IX.9	Drill 5 . . . . .	162
IX.10	Drill 6 . . . . .	163
IX.11	Text: Future with /radi/ . . . . .	163
IX.12	Grammatical Notes: Future with /radi/. . . . .	164
IX.13	Drill 7 . . . . .	164
IX.14	Text: Negative imperatives . . . . .	164
IX.15	Grammatical Notes: Negative imperatives . . . . .	165
IX.16	Drill 8 . . . . .	165

#### UNIT TEN

X.1	Review-Drill 1 . . . . .	166
-----	--------------------------	-----



X.2	Review-Drill 2	166
X.3	Review-Drill 3	167
X.4	Review-Drill 4	168
X.5	Review-Drill 5	168
X.6	Text: Past habitual	171
X.7	Grammatical Notes	172
	1. /kan/ as tense marker	172
	2. /radi/+ imperfect verbs	172
	3. /xş:/	172
X.8	Drill 6	173
X.9	Text: Imperatives	173
X.10	Grammatical Notes: Imperatives	174
X.11	Drill 7	175
X.12	Text: Two-verb verb phrases	175
X.13	Grammatical Notes: Two-verb verb phrases	176
X.14	Text	176
X.15	Drill 8	177
X.16	Text	177
X.17	Drill 9	179
X.18	Text: Asking directions	180

### PART THREE - CONVERSATIONS

	UNIT ELEVEN	
XI.1	Greetings	186
XI.2	Proverbs	195
	UNIT TWELVE	
XII.1	Phone Call	197
	Vocabulary	198
XII.2	Questions	199
XII.3	Proverbs	199
	UNIT THIRTEEN	
XIII.1	With Ahmed's Family	201
	Vocabulary	203
XIII.2	Grammatical Notes	204
	1. /labd: ma/	204
	2. /baş/	204
	3. Participles	204
	4. Constructs	206
	5. Verbal Nouns	207
XIII.3	Questions	209
XIII.4	Proverbs	209
	UNIT FOURTEEN	
XIV.1	At the Dinner Table	211
	Vocabulary	216
XIV.2	Grammatical Notes	218
	1. Ordinal numerals	218
	2. /walu/ 'nothing'	219
	3. Object pronominal suffixes	219
XIV.3	Questions	223
XIV.4	Proverbs	224

UNIT FIFTEEN		
XV.1	Ahmed and George Meet in a Detroit Coffee Shop . . . . .	226
	Vocabulary . . . . .	230
XV.2	Grammatical Notes. . . . .	232
	1. /bayl:a/ 'that' . . . . .	232
	2. Comparatives and superlatives . . . . .	233
	3. Either...or . . . . .	233
	4. /ras/ . . . . .	233
XV.3	Questions . . . . .	234
XV.4	Proverbs . . . . .	235
UNIT SIXTEEN		
XVI.1	Ahmed and Lila Visit George and Mary . . . . .	237
	Vocabulary . . . . .	242
XVI.2	Grammatical Notes. . . . .	245
	1. /ma walu/ . . . . .	245
	2. /bhal/ 'like' . . . . .	245
	3. /vir ši šwy:a/ . . . . .	245
	4. /had ši makan/ . . . . .	245
	5. /waš/ . . . . .	246
	6. relative clauses . . . . .	246
	7. optionality of /ka-/ . . . . .	246
	8. /šmr/ . . . . .	247
XVI.3	Questions . . . . .	247
XVI.4	Proverbs . . . . .	248
UNIT SEVENTEEN		
XVII.1	George and Mary Visit Ahmed and Lila . . . . .	250
	Vocabulary . . . . .	253
XVII.2	Grammatical Notes. . . . .	255
	1. /škun/ . . . . .	255
	2. /šnu/ . . . . .	255
	3. /ža/ (i) . . . . .	255
XVII.3	Questions . . . . .	256
XVII.4	Dinner at Ahmed and Lila's . . . . .	256
	Vocabulary . . . . .	259
XVII.5	Grammatical Notes: . . . . .	260
	1. /qlil baš.../ . . . . .	260
	2. /mafɣ a ma/ . . . . .	260
XVII.6	Questions . . . . .	260
XVII.7	Proverbs . . . . .	261
UNIT EIGHTEEN		
Mary and Lila		
XVIII.1	A Phone Call . . . . .	263
	Vocabulary . . . . .	264
XVIII.2	Grammatical Notes . . . . .	264
	1. /maši/ futures . . . . .	264
	2. /ma ţndk/ , /td/ assimilation . . . . .	264
	3. /mn daba/ . . . . .	265
XVIII.3	Questions . . . . .	266
XVIII.4	Mary Visits Lila . . . . .	266
	Vocabulary . . . . .	270

XVIII.5	Grammatical Notes . . . . .	272
	1. Variants . . . . .	272
	2. Bedroom . . . . .	272
	3. Relative <u>i:i</u> . . . . .	272
	4. Kinship terms . . . . .	272
XVIII.6	Questions . . . . .	276
XVIII.7	Mary Visits Lila - Part 2 . . . . .	277
	Vocabulary . . . . .	279
XVIII.8	Questions . . . . .	280
XVIII.9	Proverbs . . . . .	281

#### UNIT NINETEEN

	George and Mary Arrive in Morocco . . . . .	283
XIX.1	At the Airport in Sale . . . . .	285
	Vocabulary . . . . .	286
XIX.2	Grammatical Notes . . . . .	286
	1. 'used to' . . . . .	286
	2. possibility . . . . .	287
	3. /xir/ . . . . .	287
XIX.3	Questions . . . . .	288
XIX.4	With Ahmed and Lila's Family in Rabat . . . . .	291
	Vocabulary . . . . .	292
XIX.5	Grammatical Notes . . . . .	292
	1. /xliq/ , /xlaq/ . . . . .	293
	2. 'excellent' . . . . .	293
	3. /hadi famayn/ . . . . .	294
XIX.6	Questions . . . . .	294
XIX.7	After Dinner . . . . .	298
	Vocabulary . . . . .	299
XIX.8	Grammatical Notes: 'the same' . . . . .	299
XIX.9	Questions . . . . .	300
XIX.10	Proverbs . . . . .	300

#### UNIT TWENTY

XX.1	George's New House . . . . .	302
	Vocabulary . . . . .	304
XX.2	Grammatical Notes . . . . .	304
	1. relative <u>i:i</u> . . . . .	304
	2. 'right, left' . . . . .	305
XX.3	Questions . . . . .	306
XX.4	George and the Landlord . . . . .	308
	Vocabulary . . . . .	308
XX.5	Grammatical Notes: Parts of the human body . . . . .	311
XX.6	Questions . . . . .	311
XX.7	George and Mary Buy New Furniture . . . . .	313
	Vocabulary . . . . .	314
XX.8	Grammatical Notes . . . . .	314
	1. /ha/ plus pronouns . . . . .	315
	2. 'the four of them' . . . . .	315
	3. /maʔndk.../ 'you need not' . . . . .	315
	4. /hak/ . . . . .	316
XX.9	Questions . . . . .	316
XX.10	Tourist Attractions in Rabat . . . . .	317
	Vocabulary . . . . .	317

XX.11 Grammatical Notes . . . . .	318
1. Structures with numerals . . . . .	318
2. Conditional sentences . . . . .	320
XX.12 Questions . . . . .	321
XX.13 Proverbs . . . . .	322
APPENDIX A - Verb Tables . . . . .	324
APPENDIX B - Glossary of Technical and Grammatical Terminology . .	351
LEXICA . . . . .	380
Arabic-English . . . . .	381
English-Arabic . . . . .	409
ŽHA STORIES - XRAYF ŽHA . . . . .	435
Text 1 - Jeha and the Clay Pots . . . . .	437
Vocabulary . . . . .	438
Questions . . . . .	439
Arabic Text 1 - žha wlqdur . . . . .	440
Text 2 - Jeha, His Son, and Their Donkey . . . . .	441
Vocabulary . . . . .	441
Questions . . . . .	443
Arabic Text 2 - žha w:ldu wž:hš dyalhum . . . . .	444
Text 3 - Jeha from Morocco and Jeha from Algeria . . . . .	445
Vocabulary . . . . .	445
Grammatical Notes - Conditional Sentences . . . . .	446
Questions . . . . .	448
Arabic Text 3 - žha nta <sup>6</sup> lmayrib <sup>6</sup> rd <sup>6</sup> la žha nta <sup>6</sup> lžaz <sup>6</sup> ir bas yt <sup>6</sup> š:a . . . . .	448
Text 4 - The Age of Jeha's Uncle . . . . .	449
Vocabulary, Questions . . . . .	449
Arabic Text 4 - žha w <sup>6</sup> amu . . . . .	449
Text 5 - Jeha and the Donkeys . . . . .	450
Vocabulary . . . . .	450
Questions . . . . .	451
Arabic Text 5 - žha wlhmir . . . . .	451
Text 6 - Jeha and the Ducks . . . . .	452
Vocabulary . . . . .	453
Questions . . . . .	453
Arabic Text 6 - žha wlbrkat . . . . .	454
Text 7 - Jeha from Oujda and Jeha from Fez . . . . .	455
Vocabulary . . . . .	455
Questions . . . . .	456
Arabic Text 7 - žha dužda wžha dfas . . . . .	456
INDEX . . . . .	457

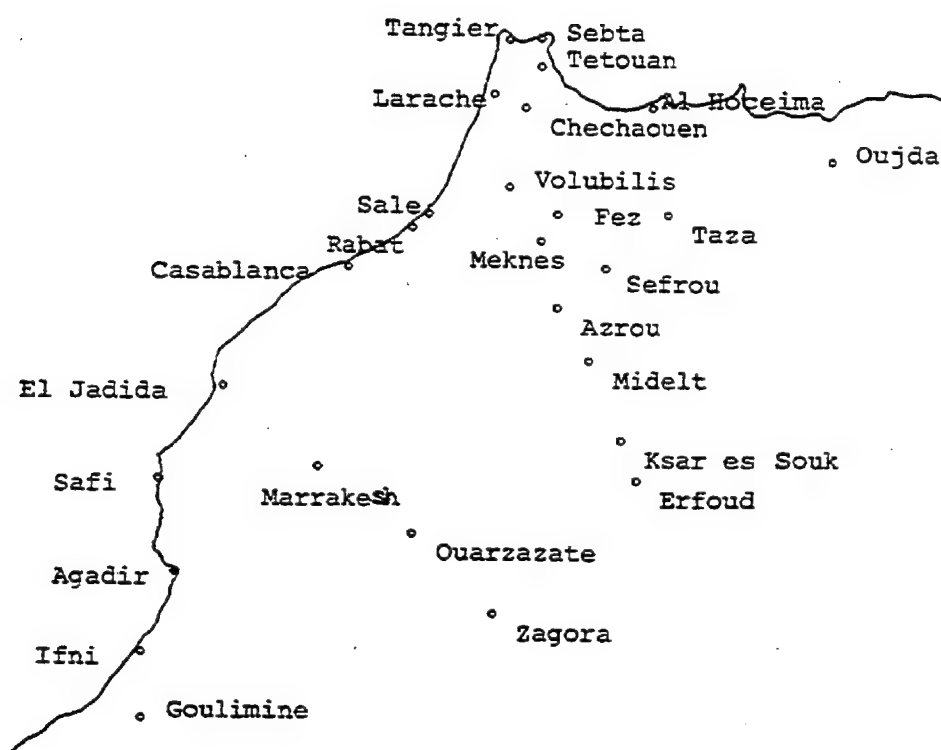
## TABLES AND ILLUSTRATIONS

Map of Morocco . . . . .	ii
Figure 1. - Diagram of the Organs of Speech . . . . .	3
Table 1. - Moroccan Arabic Consonants and Semi-Vowels . . . . .	4
Figure 2. - Places of Articulation . . . . .	6
Figure 3. - Tongue Position for /t/ . . . . .	7
Figure 4. - Tongue Position for /t̤/ . . . . .	7
Figure 5. - Tongue Position for /s/ . . . . .	8
Figure 6. - Tongue Position for /s̤/ . . . . .	8
Table 2. - Moroccan Arabic Vowels . . . . .	23
Table 3. - Moroccan Arabic Vowel Allophones . . . . .	23
Moroccan Arabic Script Sample . . . . .	376

*An Introduction to  
Moroccan Arabic*

*Ernest T. Abdel-Massih*

# Map of Morocco



## DISTANCES FROM CASABLANCA IN MILES

Al Hoceima .....	338	Marrakesh .....	149
Agadir .....	330	Meknes .....	146
Azrou .....	189	Midelt .....	267
Chechaouen ....	205	Ouarzazate ....	273
El Jadida .....	62	Oujda .....	403
Erfoud .....	403	Rabat .....	58
Fez .....	183	Safi .....	158
Goulimine .....	453	Tangier .....	236
Larache .....	180	Taza .....	257
		Tetuan .....	248

PART ONE

PHONOLOGY



---

PART ONE

PHONOLOGY OF MOROCCAN ARABIC

1. Introduction

Since we are primarily concerned here with spoken Moroccan Arabic rather than the written form, it is only appropriate to begin this volume with some discussion of the pronunciation. To help the student pronounce the sounds of this foreign language, some details about the organs of speech and the articulation of Moroccan Arabic sounds are given here.

2. The Organs of Speech (See Figure 1)

The stream of air expelled by breathing passes out of the lungs and is used for speech. The larynx is a cartilaginous box at the upper end of the trachea or windpipe. The importance of the larynx in speech is that it contains the vocal cords, or vocal folds which are two horizontal folds of elastic tissue. The triangular space enclosed by the two vocal cords is referred to as the glottis. The tongue has four sections: the apex or tip, the blade or front, the dorsum or back, and the root which forms the front wall of the pharynx. The tongue is one of the most important movable articulators. The upper front teeth are important in speech formation. Both the lips are of importance in speech. The roof of the mouth could be divided into four parts: the alveolar ridge, the convex portion of the mouth just behind the front teeth; the hard palate, which is the portion behind the alveolar ridge; the velum or soft palate, which is the area behind the hard palate; and, finally, the uvula, the small appendage that hangs down from the very edge of the velum.

There are three major resonance cavities: the mouth, which is known as the oral cavity, the nose or nasal cavity and the throat or the pharynx; their main function in speech is to serve as resonators.

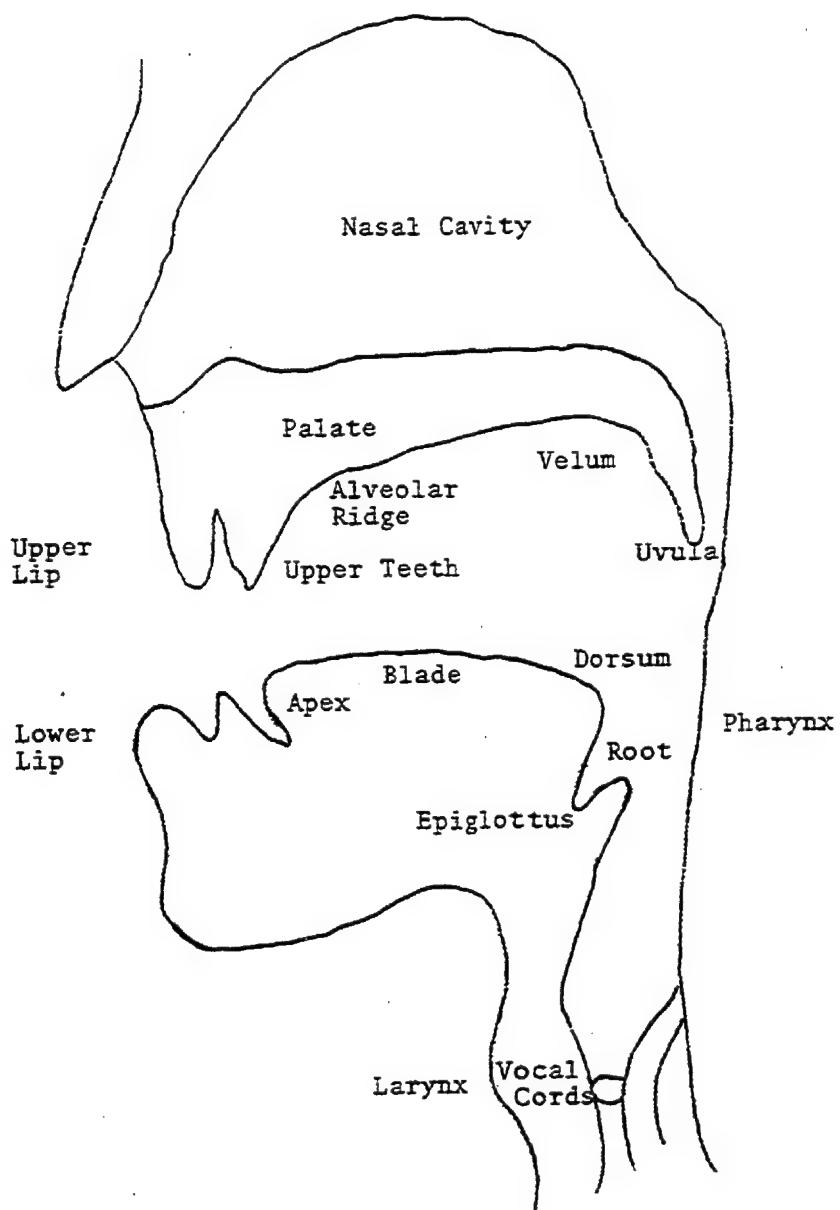


Figure 1. - Diagram of the Organs of Speech

## 3. Consonants and Semi-Vowels

		Bilabial	Labiodental	Dental	Alveolar	Alveo-Palatal	Palatal	Velar	Back-Velar	Uvular	Pharyngeal	Glottal
stop	voiceless	p*		t				ʔ		q		ʕ
	voiced	b		d				g				
fricative	voiceless		f	s		ʃ			x		ħ	h
	voiced		v*	z		ʒ			ɣ		ʕ	
nasal												
	voiced	m			n							
lateral												
	voiced			l								
flap												
	voiced				ɾ							
semi-vowel												
	voiced	w					y					

Table 1. Moroccan Arabic Consonants and Semi-Vowels

\*These phonemes occur in a few words borrowed from French, e.g. /lapist/ - /lab:ist/ 'unpaved road, trail' (French 'la piste'), /paris/ 'Paris' (French 'Paris'), /avril/ - /abrɪl/ 'April' (French 'avril').

## 3.1 Explanation of Terminology

Speech sounds are usually described in terms of:

(a) Place of articulation, i.e. position of the speech organs during the production of a sound, e.g. position of the tip of the tongue in relation to the upper teeth is referred to as Dental when we pronounce /t/ (notice that English /t/ is alveolar).

(b) Manner of articulation, i.e. the way in which the speech organs perform during the production of a certain sound, e.g. when the lower

and upper lips form a complete closure thus stopping the air flow as in the case of a /b/ which is here termed "Stop".

(c) Voiced - voiceless, this refers to whether or not the vocal cords vibrate. A voiced consonant is one which is accompanied by vibration of the vocal cords; for example /b/ in the English word "boy". A voiceless consonant is one which is produced without any accompanying vibration of the vocal cords; for example /f/ in the English word "foot".

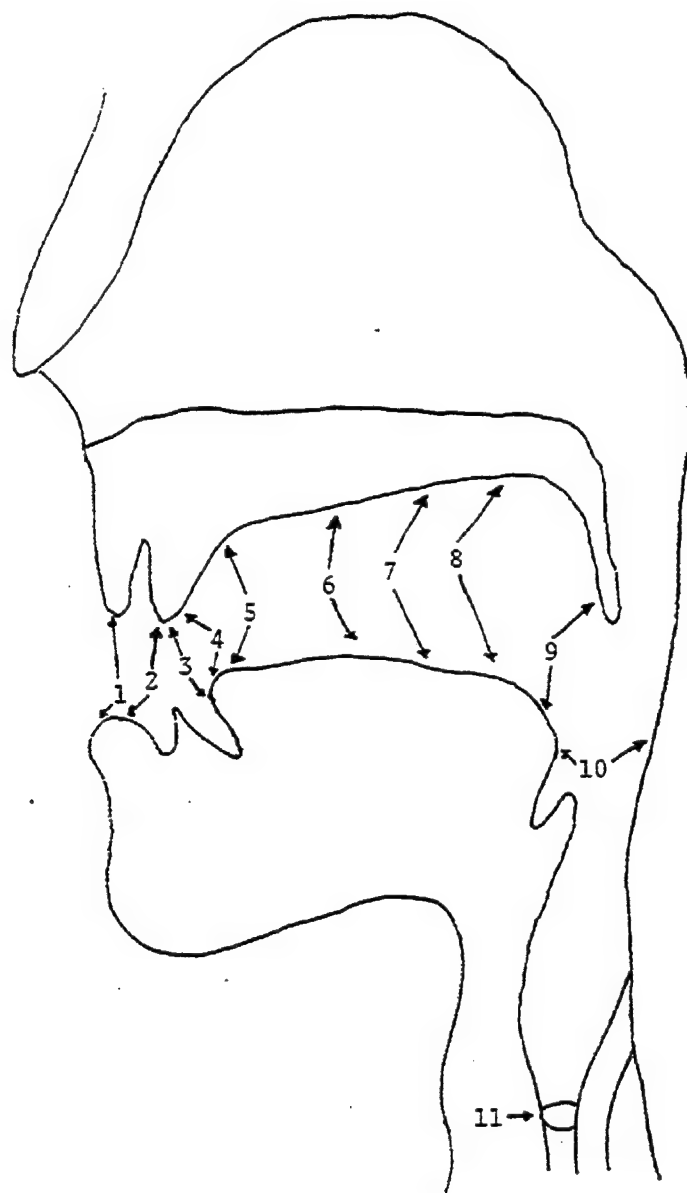
The difference between voicing and voicelessness can be felt strongly if one covers one's ears with one's hands, then pronounces the English words "pear" and "bear" paying attention to /p/ and /b/.

(d) Emphasis: In addition to the above, Moroccan Arabic is characterized by having a set of "Emphatic" consonants which are sometimes referred to as either "Velarized" or "Flat".

An Emphatic consonant is one which is produced by pressing the blade of the tongue against the palate so that the articulation is velarized or alveolarized rather than just dental (See Figures 3-6). Table 1 lists / ṭ ḍ ṣ ẓ l r / as the emphatic counterparts of the PLAIN / t d s z l r /. We will refer to / ṭ ḍ ṣ ẓ l r / as the "Primary Emphatics". The occurrence of a primary emphatic consonant will cause a plain consonant in the same syllable (sometimes in the preceding and/or the following syllable) to become emphatic. This set of changed consonants will be referred to as the "Secondary Emphatics". The domain of the spread of emphasis is the syllable, which means that a syllable has all or none of its sounds emphatic. This also means that in Moroccan Arabic all of the consonants occur as both emphatic and plain because of the influence of emphatic consonants on plain consonants as explained above.

The influence of emphatic consonants on vowels is very noticeable to a non-native speaker. This is particularly clear with the vowel /a/, when in the environment of an emphatic consonant. Listen to your teacher pronouncing /ṭab/ = [ṭaḅ] 'to be cooked' with the a as in English father, Bob, cot and then listen to him pronouncing /tab/ = [tab] 'to repent' with the a as in English cat, nap, lack.

Now try pronouncing /ṭab/ and then /tab/ and notice when pronouncing the first word how your tongue is drawn back, spread to the sides completely filling your mouth with the dorsum of your tongue raised



1. Bilabial /p b m w/    2. Labiodental /f v/    3. Dental /t ʈ d ɖ s ʂ  
 z ʒ l ʎ/    4. Alveolar /n r ɾ/    5. Alveopalatal /ʃ ʒ/    6. Palatal /ɣ/  
 7. Velar /k g/    8. Back-Velar /x ɣ/    9. Uvular /q/    10. Pharyngeal  
                   /h ʕ/    11. Glottal /ʔ h/

Figure 2. - Places of Articulation

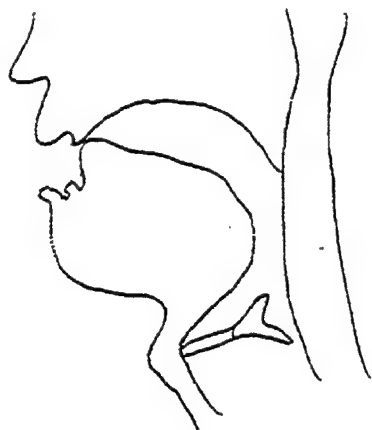


Figure 3. - Tongue Position for /t/ .

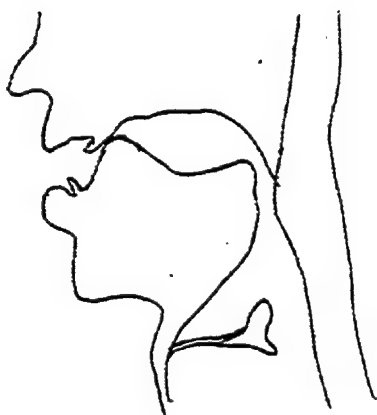


Figure 4. - Tongue Position for /t̤/ .

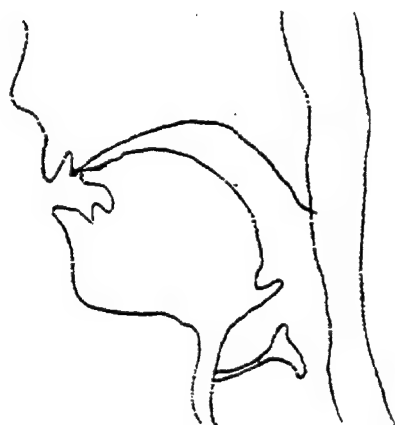


Figure 5. - Tongue Position for /s/ .

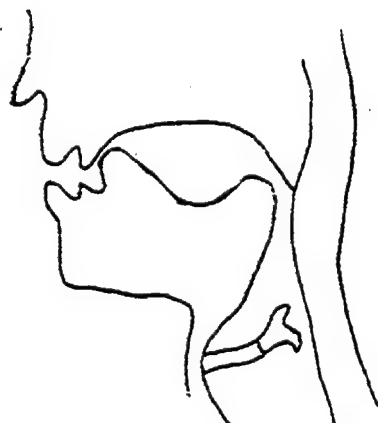


Figure 6. - Tongue Position for /ʃ/ .

and most cases your lips are slightly rounded. Watch your teacher pronouncing /ṭab/ and see how even his cheeks bulge and also watch the tension he builds up in the muscles around his throat.

The influence of emphatic consonants on plain non-emphatic neighboring consonants is also very clear, e.g. /ḡrb/ [ḡr<sup>ə</sup>b] 'to hit' can be transcribed as /ḡrb/ or /ḡṛb/. The latter form marks /ḡ/ as a primary emphatic and /r/ as a secondary emphatic, since only / t d s z l r / can occur either as primary or secondary emphatics. In any case, all emphatics do color the neighboring consonants. Thus, when there is more than one emphatic, we may not mark them all, e.g. ḡarṣ - ḡarṣ - ḡarṣ 'lesson'.

(e) Labialization is a feature of the peripheral consonants / b m f / and / k q x ɣ ḡ / . It is here indicated by a rounded stroke over the consonant, e.g. ḡ . Labialization is manifested as simultaneous lip-rounding when producing any of the above-mentioned consonants. Thus, /ḡ/ is pronounced as b<sup>w</sup> or bw and /ḡ/ is pronounced k<sup>w</sup> or kw . Notice that / ḡ ṡ ḡ / can vary with bw , mw , fw , or bu , mu , fu .

(f) Tenseness is a very important feature of Moroccan Arabic. A tense (also fortis) consonant in general is produced with more force than its lax (also lenis) counterpart. Tense or fortis here refers to two identical consonants with no intervening vowel pronounced with stronger articulation and greater tension on the muscles of the articulator and, usually, aspiration. Lax or lenis refers to a single consonant pronounced with lesser muscular tension in the speech organ and weaker, laxer articulation and, usually, no aspiration. A tense consonant has precisely twice the duration of a single consonant.

The intensity and aspiration (puff of breath) which are characteristic of the tense consonants give them a syllabic quality (i.e. maximum degree of sonority in the syllable) so that /b:/ is heard as [ᵇbb] or [ᵇbb] . This is transcribed in most other systems that treated Moroccan Arabic phonology as /ebb/ . The same systems use [a] in the transcription of [ḡḡ] as [aḡḡ] . In our system of transcription [ebb] is transcribed as /b:/ and pronounced [ᵇbb] and [aḡḡ] is transcribed as /ḡ:/ and pronounced as [ᵇḡḡ] . The raised up vowel - [ᵇ], [ᵇ] - denotes



that it is purely phonetic, i.e. totally predictable and causing no semantic differentiation.

### 3.2 Places of Articulation (See Figure 2)

1. Bilabial: lower lip and upper lip ( p b m w )
2. Labiodental: lower lip and upper teeth ( f v )
3. Dental: apex of tongue and upper teeth ( t ṭ d ḍ s ṣ z ẓ ḷ ḷ̣ )
4. Alveolar: apex of tongue and alveolar ridge ( n r ṛ )
5. Alveopalatal: apex of tongue and front part of palate ( š ž )
6. Palatal: tongue blade and palate ( y )
7. Velar: tongue dorsum and back of palate ( k g )
8. Back-Velar: tongue dorsum and velum ( x ɣ )
9. Uvular: tongue dorsum and uvula ( q )
10. Pharyngeal: root of tongue and pharynx forming a stricture ( ʕ )
11. Glottal: produced by complete closure and instantaneous release of the vocal cords. The sound / ʔ / is produced in the glottis or the opening at the upper part of the larynx, between the vocal cords and thus called glottal stop or glottal catch.

### 3.3 Manner of Articulation

1. Stop: refers to consonants characterized by a complete closure of the air passage, thus blocking the air stream momentarily, e.g. closing of both lips in production of /b/ ( p b t ṭ d ḍ k g q ʔ )
2. Fricative: refers to consonants produced by friction caused by the air moving through a narrow passage in the mouth ( f v s ṣ z ẓ š ž x ɣ ʕ h )
3. Nasal: refers to consonants produced with the uvula lowered, allowing the air to escape through the nose, so that the nasal cavity acts as a resonator ( m n )
4. Lateral: refers to consonants produced with the tongue touching only the middle of the palate, thus allowing the air flow to escape around one or both sides of the tongue ( ḷ ḷ̣ )
5. Flap: refers to a consonant produced by the rapid vibration of the apex of the tongue. It is a single tap of the tongue in which the

tip of the tongue makes a single rapid contact against the alveolar ridge ( r ɾ )

6. Semi-vowel: a sound partaking of the nature of both a consonant and a vowel [ w y ]

### 3.4 Voiced - Voiceless

#### Voiceless Consonants

p  
t  
ṭ  
k  
q  
ʔ  
f  
s  
ṣ  
ʃ  
x  
ħ  
h

#### Voiced Counterparts

b  
d  
ḍ  
g  
  
v  
z  
ẓ  
ʒ  
ɣ  
ʕ  
  
m  
n  
l  
ḷ  
r  
ṛ  
w  
y

### 3.5 Emphatic - Plain

#### Plain Consonants

t  
d  
s  
z  
l  
r

#### Emphatic Counterparts (Primary Set)

ṭ  
ḍ  
ṣ  
ẓ  
ḷ  
ṛ

### 3.6 Remarks on the Pronunciation of Moroccan Arabic Consonants and Semi-Vowels

A look at Table 1 shows that Moroccan Arabic has more consonants than English. Most of the sounds are pronounced like their English counterparts while a few are quite unlike anything in English; and, therefore, require great practice on the part of the student.

#### 3.6.1 Moroccan Arabic consonants pronounced almost like their English Counterparts

Moroccan Arabic	As in English
b	boy
p (occurs in borrowings)	pin
t	toy
d	dog
k	cat, Katherine
g	go
f	fine
v (occurs in borrowings)	vine
s	so
z	zest
š	<u>sh</u> e
ž	pleas <u>u</u> re, meas <u>u</u> re
m	me
n	no
w	well
y	yet

The following sounds also exist in English, but please note the following:

/l/ - Moroccan Arabic /l/ is like the /l/ in English lazy, leave, late rather than the /l/ of English feel, pull, role. Moroccan Arabic /l/ then is like the first /l/ in the English word level but never like the second unless velarized (primary or secondary emphatic).

To realize what this means you might like to try to say "pull", then start the word "leave" where you finished "pull". Now you may realize that initial l's in English are different from medial/final ones.

Thus Moroccan Arabic: /la/ 'no', /ila/ 'if' or /mal/ 'capital, money' have an /l/ like that of English leave; and Moroccan Arabic /l:ah/ 'God' has an /l/ like that of English pull. Linguists refer to the first /l/ in level as "Clear" /l/ and to the last /l/ as "Dark" /l/. Moroccan Arabic plain /l/ is "Clear" and the emphatic /l:/ is "Dark".

/h/ as in English "he" /h/ is not difficult when it begins a syllable or a word, e.g. Moroccan Arabic /ha/ 'here is' or /mfhum/ 'It is understood'. But the student may have difficulty pronouncing /h/ when it is within a syllable or word final, e.g. /!ghwa/ 'coffee' or /rah/ 'there he is'.

/ʔ/ is a sound that should not give the English speaker any trouble. /ʔ/, the glottal stop, which is produced by complete closure and instantaneous release of the vocal cords, is sometimes found in English as in New York dialect pronunciation /boʔ/ 'bottle' or as the initial sound of English "ouch".

In Moroccan Arabic, words or utterances never begin with a vowel. In all cases where a non-native speaker hears what he thinks is an initial vowel, it is always /ʔ + V /; thus, /ana/ is /ʔana/ 'I'.

#### 4. Pronunciation Drills

(All Pronunciation drills are on tape in the language laboratory.)

Each drill is read three times. The first reading is to acquaint the student with the items of the drill. The second reading allows spaces for practice. Ideally, the third reading should be practiced without looking at the printed drill. Also note that, while a drill is meant to help the student master a certain sound, sometimes a minimal pair containing a previous sound is also drilled for purposes of practice and differentiation..

##### 4.1 Pronunciation Drill 1. : Moroccan Arabic sounds that occur in English.

Notice that /a/ = [æ]

as in English cat, nap, lack

bab [bæb]

door

abadan

أبدأ

never

tab

he repeated

---

fat	he passed by
kan	he was
malak	angel
ana	I
lʔislam	Islam
dar	he did
gal	he said
fat	he passed by
rafd	carrying (m)
sala	he finished
labas	fine
šaf	he saw
aš	what
lam	he blamed
mal	capital, money
zad	he added
daz	he passed
ža	he came
taž	crown
mat	he died
nam	he dreamt
la	no
walda	one who gave birth to a baby
wad	river
rab	it (m) was ruined
šab	he became grey-haired
dab	it (m) melted
bat	he spent the night
ban	it (m) appeared

4.2 / q , x , ɣ , ɸ , ʕ , r / - This group does not exist in English.

1) Of this group, /r/ is a flap, i.e. a sound that is produced by the very rapid vibration of the tip of the tongue (apex); it is very often equal to a single vibration of a trill, e.g. /žra/ 'he ran', /rab/ 'it (m) was ruined'.

2) / x , ɣ , q , ɧ , ʕ / are all back consonants known as gutturals. Their place of articulation is back velar, uvular and pharyngeal. / x , ɣ / are back velars, /q/ is uvular and / ɧ , ʕ / are pharyngeal.

3) /x/ is a voiceless back velar fricative. Its place of articulation is back velar. To pronounce /x/, produce /k/, then move the dorsum (back of the tongue) back and produce a fricative; this produces /x/. This will sound somewhat like the "ch" of German doch, lachen, and nach, e.g.

xal [xəl]	maternal uncle
lxdma [ʕlxʕdmə]	work

4) /ɣ/ is a voiced back velar fricative. It has the same place and manner of articulation as /x/. Try to produce /g/, then move the dorsum of your tongue back and produce a fricative. Let us call /ɣ/ the "gargling" sound.

5) /q/ is a voiceless uvular stop that is produced by the tongue dorsum (back), forming a stop against the uvula. Notice that /q/ is further back than /k/ and should not be used as a substitute either for /k/ or for /g/, for that is where we get some of the funniest minimal pairs, e.g.

qib [qʕib]	heart
kib [kʕib]	dog
lqlawi [ʕlqʕlɔwɪ]	the testicles
lklawi [ʕlʕlɔwɪ]	the kidneys
qw:ad [qʕwwəd]	pimp
gw:ad [gʕwwəd]	guide

#### 4.3 Pronunciation Drill 2. : / q , x , ɣ /

aqibi	oh my heart
akibi	oh my dog
lklawi	the kidneys
lqlawi	proper name (m)
gw:ad	guide
xala	maternal aunt
katɣli	it is boiling
lxdma	the work
ɣali	expensive (m)

---

xima	a tent
lyla	high cost
ximtha	her tent
ʔalya	it (f) is expensive
xalya	it (f) is empty
kaml	finished
lxariž	abroad, outside
makani	my place
magana	watch
lxal	the maternal uncle
xaltu	his maternal aunt
qul	say!
gul	say!
ʔul	ogre
qruda	monkeys
ʔrib	strange
bʔa	he wanted
bqa	he remained
bʔiti	you (s) wanted
bqiti	you (s) remained
bkiti	you (s) cried
rab	it (m) is ruined
lxla	wilderness
žra	he ran
lxala	the maternal aunt
kayžri	he runs
kayrfdha	he carries it (f)
lqhwa	coffee
lʔaba	forest
lxdma	work
lxla	high cost
lqamiž	the shirt
lqayd	the administrator
lbʔrir	Moroccan pancakes
lxatm	the ring
lxizana	the library
lxima	the tent

---

lyda	the lunch
qlub	hearts
lqani	he met me
rqi	thin (m)
qalha	he said it (f)
qablha	he met us
kayqablha	he takes care of her
lkra	the rent
lkuka	Coca Cola

4.4 /ħ/ is a voiceless pharyngeal fricative. Pharyngeal sounds are produced by a constriction of the root of the tongue against the pharynx. This is not an easy sound. It is advisable to practice pronouncing /ħ/ by producing a vigorous constriction of the pharynx slightly below and behind the extreme edge of the velum. This can be achieved by drawing the body of the tongue back toward the posterior wall of the pharynx with considerable force. Try this and it should produce /ħ/. Let us call this sound the "panting" sound.

4.5 Pronunciation Drill 3. : /ħ/

ħala	condition
kayħawl	he is trying
lah	he threw away
lahu	he threw it (m) away
ħamd	praising (m)
ħali	my condition
ħawl	he tried
ħlib	the milk
ħna	we
ħsab	arithmetic
ħanut	shop
ħalawat	pastry, cookies, cakes
ħlwa	candy
waħd	one (m)
ħlib	milk (m)



4.6 /ʕ/ is a voiced pharyngeal fricative. If you try to pronounce the English vowel "a" as in "fat" with your tongue pressed down, you will hear /ʕ/, which we will call the "bleating" sound.

4.7 Pronunciation Drill 4. : /ʕ/

ʕali	high (m)
ʕad	yet, just
kayʕawd	he repeats, he narrates
ʕšrin	twenty
ʕažib	excellent
ʕalya	high (f)
kayʕžbni	I like it (m)
beid	far (m)
ʕliha	on it (f)
ʕlihum	on them (m)
ʕguza	old woman
leʕgayz	the old people
ʕžuz	old man
leʕžuza	the old woman
zeʕma	that is to say
žmiʕ	together
baʕ	he sold

4.8 Pronunciation Drill 5. : / x , ɣ , q , h , ʕ /

ʕali	high (m)
ɣali	expensive (m)
xali	my maternal uncle
hali	my condition
hadi	this (f)
ɣadi	he is going
xalu	his maternal uncle
qaltha	she said it (f)
lħrira	Moroccan soup
qalu	they said
qruda	monkeys
qlil	little
hanut	shop

lmaɣariba	Moroccans
xlaħa	he ruined it (m)
ħwant	shops
ħdaħa	near her
ʕbid	slaves
lʕalam	the world
lʕaba	the forest
lxima	the tent
lmʕiṣa	living
lbħima	the beast of burden
mʕaħa	with her
ʕahdna	he promised us
ʕalya	high (f)
ɣalya	expensive (f)
xalya	empty (f)
ħaʕila	excellent (f)
ħa ħiya	here she is
ħa ħna	here we are
xda	he took
ɣda	lunch
ħda	near
bda	he began
ħda	to present

## 5. Emphasis, Labialization, and Tenseness

### 5.1 Emphasis

Emphatic articulation refers to the pressing of the blade of the tongue against the palate in the formation of some consonant sounds; the articulation is then velarized or alveolarized rather than dental, or pharyngealized rather than velar.

As mentioned in 3.1 c, the domain of emphasis (that of flatness or velarization) is the syllable. We called / ɟ ɖ ʒ ʔ ɣ / a "primary emphatic" set, the occurrence of which causes other non-emphatic consonants to become emphatic. This latter set is here termed the "secondary emphatic" set, e.g. /dɣb/ 'to hit' has /d/ as a primary emphatic phoneme and /ɣ/ as a secondary one. It is worth mentioning here that the transcription of this word without marking /ɣ/ as emphatic

is also acceptable. It is hard and almost impossible to pronounce emphatic /ḡ/ and non-emphatic /r/ next to it. Thus, /ḡrb/ ~ /ḡrb/ 'to hit' and, similarly, /ṭb/ ~ /ṭb/ 'drum (musical instrument)' are acceptable variants in terms of transcription. Variant transcriptions may occur throughout the Units of this book for words where / ṭ ḡ ṣ ṣ / occur as secondary emphatics. Thus /ras/ ~ /ṣas/ 'head' - when Moroccan Arabic is written in Arabic script, this alternation will show up as alternate spelling with either of two different letters either ر for /s/ or ص for /ṣ/.

Notice that in pronouncing a plain non-emphatic consonant the position of the tip of the tongue is dental for, let us say, /t/ and the back of the tongue is depressed, whereas in pronouncing its emphatic counterpart /ṭ/, the tip of the tongue is touching the alveolar ridge and the back of the tongue is raised up toward the velum. Also, note that in the case of the pronunciation of an emphatic consonant, the lip muscles are somewhat extended forward whereas they are relaxed when pronouncing a plain consonant. See Figures 3 and 4 for /t/ and /ṭ/ and Figures 5 and 6 for /s/ and /ṣ/.

## 5.2 Pronunciation Drill 6. (Emphatic Consonants)

(In the environment of emphatic consonants, /a/ is pronounced as in English "father" and /i/ is pronounced as the vowel of English "mate" without the glide.)

rab [rəb]	it (m) is ruined
ṣab [ṣəb]	it (m) is curdled
rakb	he is mounted
ṣaqb	he controlled
rbab	rebec, a string instrument
ṣbaṭi	native (m) of Rabat
tab	he repented
ṭab	it (m) is cooked
dar	he did
ḡar	house
sif [sif]	sword
ṣif [ṣef]	summer
mazal	not yet
mazaṣ	he did not visit

wl:a	or
wl:ahi	of course, by God
nam	he dreamt
ṇaḍ	he got up
banli	it (m) appeared to me
ḥanka	bank (<French)
fasi	native of Fez
faḍi	unoccupied
kayṣumu	they fast
ṣiny:a	tray
sir	go!
ṣib	find!
ṣag	he drove
zṛabi	rugs
zina	ornament
zuʿr	blonds
kra	he rented
qra	he studied
darha	he did it (f)
ḍarha	her house
kari	he rented
qarī	educated

5.3 Labialization (as mentioned in 3.1 e) is a feature of / b m f k q x ɣ ḥ / and is manifested as simultaneous lip-rounding when producing any of these consonants. Thus /b/ is pronounced as b<sup>w</sup> or bw and /k/ is pronounced k<sup>w</sup> or kw. Notice that / b m f / can vary with bw, mw, fw, or bu, mu, fu. Notice the distinction in meaning for instance between labialized /ḥ/ and its non-labialized counterpart /x/ in such words as /xra/ 'feces' and /ḥra/ 'other (f)', /lxra/ 'the feces' and /lḥra/ 'the other one (f)'.

#### 5.4 Pronunciation Drill 7. (Labialized Consonants)

In the environment of labialized consonants:

a → [a] and is pronounced as in English "father"

i → [e] and as the vowel in English "made" without the glide

u → [o] and ranges between the vowels of English "door" and "soul"

---

byḍ ~ buyḍ	white (p)
malf ~ mwalf	to be accustomed
lfad ~ lfwad	internal body organs
kbar ~ kbar	big (p)
ʔra	other (fs)
kraṣa	chairs
ʔrab	crow
ʔrib	strange
qnt	corner
qnut	corners
qndil	oil lamp
qnadl	oil lamps
hl:	open!
hl:	solution

5.5 A tense (also fortis) consonant in general has twice the duration of its lax (also lenis) counterpart. Also remember that the intensity and aspiration which are characteristic of the tense consonants give them a syllabic quality. (See 3.1 f above.)

#### 5.6 Pronunciation Drill 8. (Tense Consonants)

kayḥbu	he is crawling
kayḥb:u	he loves him
t:aman	the price
tm:a	there
tlimid	pupil
t:limid	the pupil
ḍar	house
ḍ:aṛ	the house
ld:aṛ	to the house
bṛa	letter
bṛ:a	outside

#### 6. Moroccan Arabic Vowels

To produce a vowel sound, the tongue is arched High, Mid or Low in the mouth. The arching of the tongue is either toward the FRONT of the palate or the BACK. Thus, we describe the vowels in terms of these

five parameters. We now can say that /i/ is a high front vowel.

The position of the lips, whether spread as in /i,a/ or rounded as in /u,o/, is important in describing vowel sounds.

Vowels are all voiced; that is, vowels are produced with vibrations of the vocal cords.

	Front	Central	Back
High	i		u
Mid			
Low		a	

Table 2. - Moroccan Arabic Vowels

#### 6.1 Vowel Allophones (or positional vowel variants occurring in specific environments)

The following table shows the Moroccan Arabic vowel allophones. Notice the modification of the parameters High, Mid and Low. Also note that Central or Centralized vowels are shorter in duration than the front or back ones.

	Front	Central Shorter	Back
High	i		u
Low High	I	$\check{r} = r^w \quad \check{I} = I^y$	u
High Mid	e		o
Mid		e	
Low Mid			
High Low	a	æ	
Low		ə	a

Table 3. - Moroccan Arabic Vowel Allophones

#### 6.2 /a/

/a/ has the following allophones:

[æ] as in English 'fat', occurs in the environment of non-emphatic consonants;

- [a] a little further back than the "a" of English 'father', occurs in the environment of emphatic consonants;
- [ǣ] (centralized pronunciation of [a]) occurs word finally in the environment of non-emphatic consonants. Notice [ǣ] is shorter than [a];
- [ǣ̣] (centralized pronunciation of [a]) occurs word finally in the environment of emphatic consonants. Notice [ǣ̣] is shorter than [a].

### 6.3 Pronunciation Drill 9. : /a/

#### a / a

dar	[dər]	he did
ḡar	[ḡar]	house
fat	[fət]	he passed
ṭar	[ṭar]	it flew
faṭr	[faṭr]	he is not fasting
tab	[təb]	he repented
ṭab	[ṭab]	it is cooked
yadi	[yadi]	he is going
yar	[yar]	hole
šab	[šəb]	he grew old
brawat	[brawat]	letters

#### [ǣ] / ǣ

la	[lǣ]	no
bṛa	[bṛǣ]	letter
šab:a	[šəb:ǣ]	youth (f)
la:l:a	[la:l:ǣ]	madam, lady
ybra	[ybrǣ]	needle
ila	[ilǣ]	if
ṭa	[ṭǣ]	cover
ʔum:ha	[ʔumm <sup>ə</sup> hǣ]	her mother
d:aha	[d:əhǣ]	he took it (f) away
ḡaž:a	[ḡəž:ǣ]	pilgrim (f)

## 6.4 /i/

/i/ has the following allophones:

[i] as in English 'beat', occurs in the environment of non-emphatic consonants;

[e] as in English 'mate', occurs in the environment of emphatic consonants;

[I] as in English 'bit'; occurs word finally, in the environment of non-emphatic consonants;

[Ī] (centralized pronunciation of [I]=[I<sup>y</sup>]), occurs word finally in the environment of emphatic consonants. Notice [Ī] is shorter than [I].

6.5 Pronunciation Drill 10. : /i/[i] / [e]

snin	[snin]	years
žib	[žib]	pocket
zit	[zit]	oil
kifaš	[kifaš]	how?
tir	[tir]	a bird
šift	[šeft]	to send
šif	[šef]	summer
š:if	[š:ef]	the summer
sif	[sif]	sword
s:if	[s:if]	the sword
viš	[viš]	live!
šir	[šer]	small, little
biban	[biban]	doors

[I] / [Ī]

yalī	[yalI]	expensive
qaḍi	[qaḍĪ]	judge
šfti	[š <sup>ə</sup> ftI]	you (s) saw
hami	[hamI]	hot (m)
nbyi	[n <sup>ə</sup> byI]	I want
fḍi	[f <sup>ə</sup> ḍĪ]	finish!



## 6.6 /u/

/u/ has the following allophones:

[u] as in English 'cool', occurs in the environment of non-emphatic consonants;

[o] between English 'door' and 'soul', occurs in the environment of emphatic consonants and back velars;

[ʊ] as in English 'wool', occurs word finally in the environment of non-emphatic consonants;

[ʊ̣] (or [ʊ<sup>w</sup>]), occurs word finally in the environment of emphatic consonants. Notice [ʊ̣] is shorter than [ʊ].

## 6.7 Pronunciation Drill 11. : /u/

[u] / [o]

dud	[dud]	worms
ḍur	[ḍor]	turn!
ṣ:uf	[ṣ:of]	wool
ʕum	[ʕum]	swim!
ʔul	[ʔol]	ogre
ḥanut	[ḥanut]	shop
ʕud	[ʕud]	a piece of wood
ḍu m	[ḍo m]	oppression
ḍuʕf	[ḍoʕf]	poverty
xubz	[xobz]	bread
muʕtabar	[muʕtabar]	excellent
kanaxud	[kanaxud]	I am taking
kayakul	[kayakul]	he is eating
qultī	[qultī]	you (s) said

[ʊ] / [ʊ̣]

dyaʎu	[dyaʎu]	his
ʕṛḍu	[ʕṛḍʊ̣] = [ʕ <sup>ə</sup> ṛḍʊ̣]	he invited him
fthʊ	[fthʊ̣] = [f <sup>ə</sup> thʊ̣]	he opened it (m)
qbʃu	[qbʃʊ̣] = [q <sup>ə</sup> bʃʊ̣]	he caught it (m)
sd:u	[s <sup>ə</sup> ddʊ̣] = [s <sup>ə</sup> ddʊ̣]	he closed it (m)
bʔḍu	[bʔḍʊ̣] = [b <sup>ə</sup> ʔḍʊ̣]	he hated him

### 6.8 Phonetic Schwa or Short Vowel

In addition, Moroccan Arabic has a non-phonemic (with no semantic significance) phonetic schwa or short vowel -  $\check{V}$  [ə]. This occurs as a transition between consonants or consonant clusters. It is voiced in the environment of voiced consonants and voiceless in the environment of voiceless consonants. The vocalic transition has variants ranging from [ə] or [e] to [æ] or [ɐ].

[æ], [ɐ] occur in the environment of /ʕ/ and /ħ/ ; [ə], [e] elsewhere.

Examples:	ʕndi	[ʕ <sup>ə</sup> ndi]	I have
	ktb	[kt <sup>ə</sup> b]	he wrote
	kl:m	[k <sup>ə</sup> ll <sup>ə</sup> m]	he spoke
	xl:a	[x <sup>ə</sup> llæ]	he let, left

### 6.9 Pronunciation Drill 12. : Phonetic Schwa

[æ]

ʕndna	[ʕ <sup>ə</sup> ndnæ]	we have
lhm:am	[l <sup>ə</sup> h <sup>ə</sup> mmæm]	public bath
lhmdu:lil:ah	[l <sup>ə</sup> h <sup>ə</sup> mdulillæh]	praise be to God

[ə]

lbab	[l <sup>ə</sup> bab]	the door
fhm	[f <sup>ə</sup> hm]	he understood
bnt	[b <sup>ə</sup> nt]	a girl
lbnt	[l <sup>ə</sup> l <sup>ə</sup> b <sup>ə</sup> nt]	the girl
š:ʕzm	[š <sup>ə</sup> š <sup>ə</sup> ʕ <sup>ə</sup> zm]	the window
fh:mu	[f <sup>ə</sup> h <sup>ə</sup> h <sup>ə</sup> mu]	he made him understand
kayqd:	[k <sup>ə</sup> ayq <sup>ə</sup> dd]	he can
slx	[sl <sup>ə</sup> x]	to skin animals
blʔ	[bl <sup>ə</sup> ʔ]	to be of age, be mature

## 7. Phonological Structure of Words in Moroccan Arabic

If a consonant is followed by another consonant, there is a predictable transition. Transition between /C/ and /C/ is heard as vocalic and is represented here by a superscript schwa [ə] to represent the short vowels [ə], [e], [æ] and [ɐ] discussed in 6 above. Schwa occurs as the first speech sound formation in English "about" or as the last

speech sound formation in English "sofa". The following examples and drills are meant to help the student master this very important feature of Moroccan Arabic phonology, namely the pronunciation of consonant clusters. Drills 13 and 14 include the [ʔ] in the transcription. Notice that [ʔ] is voiceless in the environment of voiceless consonants and voiced in the environment of voiced consonants.

Following are some helpful rules for the predictability of the short vowel [ʔ]:

1. /CC:/ → [CʔCC]
2. /C:C/ → [ʔCCʔC]
3. /C:C:/ → [ʔCCʔCC]
4. /CC:C/ → [CʔCCʔC]
5. /C:V/ → [ʔCCV]
6. /CC:V/ → [CʔCCV]
7. /C:VC/ → [ʔCCVC]
8. /VC:/ → [VCC] (no change) (=ʔVC:)
9. /CVC:/ → [CVCC] (no change)
10. /VC:V/ → [VCCV] (no change) (=ʔC:V)

Examples:

1.	š:k:	[šʔkk]	to doubt, suspect
Compare	š:k:	[ʔššʔkk]	doubt, suspicion
2.	q:ra	[ʔqʔrʔ]	corn
3.	š:q:	[ʔššʔqq]	the crack
	d:r:i	[ʔddʔrrɪ]	the boy
4.	kl:m	[kʔllʔm]	to speak to
	bd:l	[bʔddʔl]	to change
	fy:q	[fʔyyʔq]	to wake up (someone)
	hm:m	[hʔmmʔm]	to give a bath
	bl:l	[bʔllʔl]	to wet
5.	ḥ:a	[ʔḥḥa]	my father
	r:uḏ	[ʔrʔroḏ]	the rice
6.	šb:ik	[šʔbbik]	window screen
	km:a	[kʔmmʔ]	to make someone smoke
	ʔt:a	[ʔtʔtʔ]	to cover cigarettes
7.	l:il	[ʔllil]	the night
8.	ʔab:	[ʔabb]	father

9.	mux:	[muxx]	brain
10.	ʔam:a	[ʔammǎ]	as for

### 7.1 Stress

Stress does not produce semantic differences in Moroccan Arabic. Primary stress may fall either on the final syllable (terminal) or on the second from the last (penultimate). This is predictable on the basis of syllable structure. Stress is terminal if the last syllable of the word has the structure [CVC] or [C<sup>°</sup>CC], e.g.

mskin	[m <sup>°</sup> skín]	poor
fɾħan	[f <sup>°</sup> ɾħán]	happy
mħlul	[m <sup>°</sup> ħlúl]	open (m)
samħt	[sə <sup>°</sup> mħt]	I forgave
ʃawbt	[ʃaw <sup>°</sup> bt]	I fixed (something)
sl:mt	[s <sup>°</sup> ll <sup>°</sup> mt]	I greeted

Stress is penultimate if the last syllable of the word has the structure [CV] or if it ends in [-<sup>°</sup>C], e.g.

sl:mna	[s <sup>°</sup> ll <sup>°</sup> mnǎ]	we greeted
mħlula	[m <sup>°</sup> ħlúlǎ]	open (f)
kl:m	[k <sup>°</sup> ll <sup>°</sup> m]	he talked (with, to)
ʃaħba	[ʃáħbǎ]	girl friend

Also notice stress shift with the suffixation of pronominal suffixes, e.g.

klina	[klínǎ]	we ate
klinah	[klínǎh]	we ate it (m)
kl:m	[k <sup>°</sup> ll <sup>°</sup> m]	he talked (to)
kl:mni	[k <sup>°</sup> ll <sup>°</sup> mni]	he talked to me

### 7.2 Pronunciation Drill 13. (Consonant Clusters)

ʔl:m	[ʔ <sup>°</sup> ll <sup>°</sup> m]	to teach
fhm	[f <sup>°</sup> h <sup>°</sup> m]	to understand
kl:m lfqih	[k <sup>°</sup> ll <sup>°</sup> m <sup>°</sup> lfqih]	talk to the teacher!
lwld lkbir	[l <sup>°</sup> w <sup>°</sup> ld <sup>°</sup> lkbir]	the big boy
ǎš xbaɾ ʃ:h:a ?	[ǎš <sup>°</sup> xbaɾ <sup>°</sup> ʃ <sup>°</sup> ʃ <sup>°</sup> hǎ]	how are you?
nħmdu !:ah	[n <sup>°</sup> ħ <sup>°</sup> mdu !:ah]	fine

ħr:ktikum t:b a	[ħ <sup>ə</sup> rr <sup>ə</sup> kt <sup>ə</sup> ikum t <sup>ə</sup> t <sup>ə</sup> b a]	I moved the table for you.
ʔahln wa sahn	[ʔahl <sup>ə</sup> n wə səhl <sup>ə</sup> n]	Hello
šbaħ lxiṛ	[šbaħ <sup>ə</sup> lxeṛ]	good morning
xrǝž	[xr <sup>ə</sup> ž]	he went out
š:ṛžm	[š <sup>ə</sup> š <sup>ə</sup> ṛž <sup>ə</sup> m]	the window
sl:m	[s <sup>ə</sup> ll <sup>ə</sup> m]	to greet
tfd:l asidi	[t <sup>ə</sup> f <sup>ə</sup> d <sup>ə</sup> l asidi]	come in, sir, welcome.
	[m <sup>ə</sup> ṛħbā bikum ʔndnə]	
kl:mthum	[k <sup>ə</sup> ll <sup>ə</sup> mthum]	I talked to them
mtkrfšin	[m <sup>ə</sup> tk <sup>ə</sup> rfšin]	messed up (mp)
lf:	[l <sup>ə</sup> ff]	to wrap up
šq:	[š <sup>ə</sup> qq]	to split
gr:	[g <sup>ə</sup> rr]	to confess
sm:a	[s <sup>ə</sup> mmə]	to name
ʔt:a	[ʔ <sup>ə</sup> t <sup>ə</sup> tə]	to cover
ʔd:a	[ʔ <sup>ə</sup> ddə]	tomorrow
ħt:a	[ħ <sup>ə</sup> ttə]	until
ṭb:ax	[ṭ <sup>ə</sup> bbaχ]	a cook
qd:m	[q <sup>ə</sup> dd <sup>ə</sup> m]	to present
ʔad:b	[ʔadd <sup>ə</sup> b]	to educate, instruct
bχ:ṛ	[b <sup>ə</sup> xx <sup>ə</sup> ṛ]	to steam, burn incense
ħṛ:ṛha	[ħ <sup>ə</sup> ṛṛ <sup>ə</sup> ṛhə]	he liberated it (f) or her
qr:a	[q <sup>ə</sup> ṛṛə]	he taught
qr:ṛu	[q <sup>ə</sup> ṛṛ <sup>ə</sup> ṛū]	he made him confess
ħl:u	[ħ <sup>ə</sup> ll <sup>ə</sup> u]	he opened it (m)
ħl:lu	[ħ <sup>ə</sup> ll <sup>ə</sup> l <sup>ə</sup> u]	he opened for him
ħd:u	[ħ <sup>ə</sup> dd <sup>ə</sup> u]	his limit
ħd:du	[ħ <sup>ə</sup> dd <sup>ə</sup> du]	he ironed it (m)
ħm:u	[ħ <sup>ə</sup> mm <sup>ə</sup> u]	Hammou (proper name)
ħm:mu	[ħ <sup>ə</sup> mm <sup>ə</sup> mu]	he gave him a bath
šf:ha	[š <sup>ə</sup> ff <sup>ə</sup> hə]	she pitied him
žf:fha	[ž <sup>ə</sup> ff <sup>ə</sup> fə]	he wiped it (f)
žd:u	[ž <sup>ə</sup> dd <sup>ə</sup> u]	his grandfather
žd:du	[ž <sup>ə</sup> dd <sup>ə</sup> du]	he renewed it (m)

7.3 Pronunciation Drill 14. (C: , C:C , C:C: )

š:b:a	[ <sup>ə</sup> šš <sup>ə</sup> bbə]	alum
žf:fat	[z <sup>ə</sup> ff <sup>ə</sup> fæt]	she wiped
ḥd:ha	[ḥ <sup>ə</sup> dd <sup>ə</sup> hə]	her limit
ḥd:dha	[ḥ <sup>ə</sup> dd <sup>ə</sup> dhə]	he ironed it (f)
fatha	[fæthə]	he passed her
ft:tħa	[f <sup>ə</sup> tt <sup>ə</sup> tħə]	he broke it (f) into pieces
ḥr:u	[ḥ <sup>ə</sup> r <u>r</u> u]	he made it (m) hot (for food)
ḥr:r <u>u</u>	[ḥ <sup>ə</sup> r <u>r</u> r <u>u</u> ]	he liberated it (m)
šħ:a	[š <sup>ə</sup> ħħə]	health
šħ:hħa	[š <sup>ə</sup> ħħ <sup>ə</sup> hħə]	he caused her to be healthy
tfš:at	[tf <sup>ə</sup> šš <sup>ə</sup> æt]	it (f) got flat (e.g. tire)
mḥš:ša	[mḥ <sup>ə</sup> šš <sup>ə</sup> šə]	having smoked hashish
xiz:u	[xizzu]	carrots
xz:zu	[x <sup>ə</sup> zz <sup>ə</sup> zu]	it caused it (m) to be rusty
ḥtž:at	[ḥt <sup>ə</sup> žž <sup>ə</sup> æt]	she protested
tfž:žat	[tf <sup>ə</sup> žž <sup>ə</sup> žæt]	she had a walk
dl:aha	[d <sup>ə</sup> lləhə]	he let it (f) down
dl:lħa	[d <sup>ə</sup> ll <sup>ə</sup> lħə]	he put for auction
qš:a	[q <sup>ə</sup> ššə]	story
qš:šħa	[q <sup>ə</sup> šš <sup>ə</sup> šħə]	he cut it (f) (with scissors)

8. Diphthongs

Moroccan Arabic has the following diphthongs: aw , ay , iy , iw , uw .

8.1 Pronunciation Drill 15. (Diphthongs)

ʕawd	repeat!
ʕawn	to help
fayn	where?
fayq	awake (m)
yd:iw	they take along
kayžriw	they run
hiya	she
huwa	he
ažiy	come! (fs)

### 9. Interchange of Phonemes

The following phonemes vary according to region for different speakers of Moroccan Arabic: z ~ ž , š ~ s , q ~ g , q ~ g ~ ? , yC ~ iC , wC ~ uC .

#### 9.1 Pronunciation Drill 16. (Interchange of Phonemes)

##### ž - z

žuž - zuž

two

mzw:ž - mžw:už

married (m)

##### š - s

šržm - sržm

window

šmš - smš - šms - sms

sun

##### q - g

qal - gal

he said

bqra - bgra

cow

##### q - g - ?

qul:i - gul:i - ʔul:i

tell me!

yC - iC initially before C or CC or C:

ybra - ibra

needle

yktb - iktb

he wrote

wC - uC initially

This variation depends on whether the preceding word ends in a consonant or a vowel. /w/ occurs after a vowel and /u/ occurs after a consonant.

waḥd ušrin

twenty one

xmsa wšrin

twenty five

(here: u ~ w 'and')

### 10. General Pronunciation Drills

Following are four pronunciation drills. Students are advised to master these drills before beginning the units of this book.

10.1 Pronunciation Drill 17. (General)

fɔ:it .	I finish
kayd:iha .	He is taking it along (f).
lxuɖra	vegetables
ʕawn:i .	Help me!
lahha (lah:a - in rapid speech)	He threw it (f).
lhrira	Moroccan soup
ʕ:iny:a	the tray
lmaʕariba	Moroccans
maʕribi	Moroccan (m)
mša	he went
fayn lbnat ?	Where are the girls?
ha huma lbnat .	Here are the girls.
ʕawd dak š:i .	Repeat that thing.
la , asidi .	No, sir.
iwa , ʕawdu .	Well, repeat it!
abadan .	Never!
ʕafi .	Finished, all right.
iwa l:a yhn:ik .	Well, goodbye.
bs:lama asidi .	Goodbye, sir.

10.2 Pronunciation Drill 18. (General)

bab	door
ɖb:r	to manage
ɖanka	bank (< French)
fat	he passed
t:f:aḥ	apples
tlata	three
t:aman	the price
tub	material
ṭub	lump (of sugar), adobe brick
ṭul	length
ṭriq	road
t:riq	the road
dar	he did
ɖar	the house
d:l:aḥ	watermelon



---

d:ra	corn
mnin	where from?
tm:a	there
hmar	donkey
hmɾ	red
s:if	the sword
ʃ:if	summer
sb:h	to glorify God
ʃb:h	to say good morning to
s:alam	peace
ʃ:aʎa	prayers
ʃrif	a noble man
ʃ:rif	the noble man
lbaʃir	man's name
tmʃ:a	walk!
zrbān	in a hurry
z:rby:a	the carpet
mazal	not yet
zaɾ	he visited
hz:u	carry it (m)!
xiz:u	carrot
ʒra	he ran
ʒaɾ	neighbor
ʒaɾi	my neighbor
ʒari	he is running
ʒ:aɾ	the neighbor
ʒ:ri	running
la	no
ila	if
l:i	which
wl:ahi	of course, by God
lal:a	madam, lady
nhɔ	to shout
n:haɾ	day
nud	get up!
n:as	people
rʒe	to return

---

ʔ:žʊʕ	returning
ʔažl	a man
ʔ:aʃ	the head
darha	he did it (f)
ɖarha	her house
ʔ:ažl	the man
ħamla	pregnant
kaml	complete
ʕaml	he is doing
ʕali	high
xali	my paternal uncle
ʔali	expensive
ħali	my situation
hadi	this (f)
qaɖi	judge
ʔadi	he is going
xawi	It (m) is empty.
ʕl:iti	you (s) raised
xl:iti	you (s) left
ħl:iti	you (s) opened
ʔl:iti	you (s) boiled
bx:ʔ	to steam, burn incense
ɖɖ:u	against him
ʔah	he went
wk:l	to feed
bq:al	grocer
wʔ:l	to deepen
fħ:am	coal merchant
fhm	understanding
fħm	coal
fħ:mu .	Make him understand.
twʕ:ʔ .	He got stuck.
ʔ:ah	his father
ʔalf	to be accustomed to
ʔad	internal organs of the body
ʔbaʔ	big (p)
hak:a	thus

Ṛa	other (f)
Ṛab	crow
ḥl:	Open!
ḡnt	corner
ḡntaṛ	cantor
gar:u	cigarettes
Ḳrasa	chairs
Ṛib	strange
ḥl:	solution
ḡndil	oil lamp
ḡnadl	oil lamps

10.3 Pronunciation Drill 19. (General)

lwd mṛiḡ .	The boy is sick.
bnt kbīṛa	a big girl
mṛa mzyana	a nice lady
d:r:i frḡan .	The boy is happy.
lxnša lḡmṛa xawya .	The red bag is empty.
ḡmd ḡls ʕl š:l:ya lkbīra .	Ahmed sat on the big chair.
šḡal m:aṭiša ?	How much are the tomatoes?
hada ṛažl mzyan .	This is a nice man.
waš hada ṛažl mzyan ?	Is this a nice man?
ḡmd ʕndu ḡaṛ mzyana .	Ahmed has a nice house.
waš had š:l: dyalk ?	Is this thing here yours?
šuftu lbarḡ .	I saw him yesterday.
mašuftuš lbarḡ .	I did not see him yesterday.
sir xdm !	Go and work!
sir tqḡi ḡaža ṛ:ašk !	Go do something for yourself!
fayn d:rari ?	Where are the kids?
d:rari flmḡṛaša .	The kids are at school.
fayn lbnt ?	Where is the girl?
ha ḡiya lbnt .	Here is the girl.
yaḡ:ah nmšiw nšṛbu šl kas	Let us go and have tea
datay žmiʕ .	together.
la , šukṛn asidi , baṛaka !:ahu fik .	No, thank you, sir.
matmšiš tnʕs !	Do not go to sleep!
mamšaš lfmḡṛaša lyum .	He did not go to school today.

d:ariža lmaʔriby:a luʔa sahla .  
hada ʔaxr t:mɾin , wʕafi .

Moroccan Arabic is an easy  
This is the end language.  
of the drill and that is it.

#### 10.4 Pronunciation Drill 20. (General)

ʔahln wa sahln .  
ʔaš xbaɾkum asidi ?  
labas lḥmdu lil:ah .

\*\*\*

lal:a faṭma aš xbaɾk ?  
labas asidi, l:ah  
yʕl fik lbaɾaka .

\*\*\*

mslxiɾ .  
mslxiɾ .  
fayn maši ?  
maši lq:ar .  
sl:ml i ʔla mwalin q:ar .  
bl:ʔ l:ah slamk .

\*\*\*

smḥli asidi , waš katɾf fayn  
lḥami'a ?  
lḥami'a tm:a qud:amk .  
dik lʕimaɾa lkbira .

\*\*\*

smḥli asidi , waš katɾf ši  
faɾmasyan qɾib ?  
la asidi , makaynš fhad lḥuma .  
xš:k tḥbt l:mdina .

\*\*\*

si ḥmd nta bixiɾ ?  
nʕam asidi bixiɾ lḥmdu lil:ah .

\*\*\*

smḥli , kifaš ymknli nmši lmknas  
mn:a ?

Hello.  
How are you, sir?  
Fine, thanks.

How are you, Madam Fatma?  
Fine, sir, thank you.  
(May God bless you)

Good evening.  
Good evening. (response)  
Where are you going?  
I am going home.  
Greet the family for me.  
I will.

Please, do you know where  
the University is?  
There it is (the University).  
It is that big building.

Please, do you know of a  
nearby drugstore?  
No, there is not one here.  
You have to go to the city.

How are you, Mr. Ahmed?  
Yes, thanks.

Please, how can I get to  
Meknes (from here)?

t!e mē had š:ariē ḥt:a twš!  
l:agaṛ , tm:a šb:r lmašine .

\*\*\*

?ahln wa sahn .

?ahln wa sahn asidi .

\*\*\*

s:alamu ʿalikum .

waʿalikum s:alam .

?aš xbaṛkum

labas baṛaka !:ahu fik asidi .

\*\*\*

waš tbʾi tmši mēaya lq:aṛ daba ?

y:ih nmši mēak .

ya! :ah asidi , xl:ina mn had

š:daʿ .

Go up this avenue until you  
reach the railway station  
and take the train.

Hello.

Response to "Hello". (to a  
man)

Hello, Hi.

Hi. (Response)

How are you?

Fine, thanks, sir.

Would you like to go home  
with me now?

Yes, I will go with you.

All right, let us go and  
forget about this headache.

\*\*\* \*\*\* \*\*\*

PART TWO

BASIC UNITS

UNITS 1 - 10

## UNIT ONE

## I.1 Text

bit (m)	room
lbit	the room
bit kbir	a big room
lbit kbir .	The room is big.

kbir (m)	big
----------	-----

\*\*\*

wld (m)	[w <sup>o</sup> ld]	a boy
lwld	[ <sup>o</sup> lw <sup>o</sup> ld]	the boy
wld mrid		a sick boy
lwld mrid .		The boy is sick.

mrid (m)	sick
----------	------

\*\*\*

bnt (f)	[b <sup>o</sup> nt]	a girl
lbnt		the girl
bnt kbira		a big girl
lbnt kbira .		The girl is big.

kbira (f)	big
-----------	-----

\*\*\*

---

mra (f)	a woman
lmra	the woman
mra mrida	a sick woman
lmra mrida .	The woman is sick.
mrida (f)	sick
* * *	

## I.2 Grammatical Notes

1. Nouns are either masculine (m) or feminine (f) in gender.
2. The definite article in Moroccan Arabic ( M.A.) is /#l-/ prefixed to nouns and adjectives.
3. A modifier agrees with the noun it modifies in gender.
4. The equational sentence here has the formula:

Noun (definite) + Adjective (indefinite)

lbit kbir . 'The room is big.' (m + m)

lbnt kbira . 'The girl is big.' (f + f)

Notice the agreement in gender:

(m + m) or (f + f) .

5. Noun (indefinite) + Adjective (indefinite) is a phrase:

bit kbir 'a big room'

bint kbira 'a big girl'



### ■ I.3 Vocabulary

#### (1) Noun (m) indefinite

bab

kun:aš

ktab

#### Noun (m) definite

lbab

lkun:aš

lktab

door

notebook

book

\*\*\*

#### (2) Noun (f) indefinite

haža

magana

xnša [x<sup>ə</sup>nšə]

#### Noun (f) definite

lhaža

lmagana

lxnša [l<sup>ə</sup>x<sup>ə</sup>nšə]

thing

watch

sack

\*\*\*

#### (3) Modifier (m)

kbir

syir

mrid

mzyan

mhlul

#### Modifier (f)

kbira

syira

mrida

mzyana

mhlula

big

small, little

sick

nice, good

open

\* \* \*

### I.4 Grammatical Notes

1. Notice that the feminine nouns and modifiers listed above end in /-a#/.

\* \* \*

## I.5 Drill 1

Form sentences using the following nouns and adjectives:

magana - mzyana , bit - kbir , mša - syira , bab - mhlul ,  
mra - mrida , wld - syir , bnt - kbira , ktab - mzyan ,  
kun:aš - kbir

\* \* \*

## I.5 Vocabulary

Noun indefinite

sflī (m) [s<sup>ə</sup>fli]  
raʒl (m)  
šrʒm (m) [š<sup>ə</sup>rʒ<sup>ə</sup>m]  
nas (m)  
dr:i (m) [d<sup>ə</sup>rri]  
ʒib (m)  
lil (m)  
sbiṭar (m)  
tbla (f) [t<sup>ə</sup>blā]  
zrby:a (f) [z<sup>ə</sup>rb<sup>ə</sup>yyā]  
zit (f)  
tswira (f) [t<sup>ə</sup>swirā]

Noun definite

s:fli [s<sup>ə</sup>ss<sup>ə</sup>fli] basement  
r:aʒl man  
š:rʒm [š<sup>ə</sup>š<sup>ə</sup>rʒ<sup>ə</sup>m] window  
n:as people  
d:r:i [d<sup>ə</sup>dd<sup>ə</sup>rri] boy  
ʒ:ib pocket  
l:il night  
s:biṭar hospital  
t:bla table  
z:rby:a [z<sup>ə</sup>z<sup>ə</sup>rb<sup>ə</sup>yyā] rug  
z:it oil  
t:swira [t<sup>ə</sup>tt<sup>ə</sup>swirā] picture

## I.7 Grammatical Note

If a noun begins with one of the following consonants, / r ṛ n l ḷ s ṣ š z ž t ṭ d ḍ /, then the definite article /l-/ assimilates to this consonant, i.e. it becomes like it, e.g.

sflī , l-sflī → s:fli [ʰssʰfli] 'the basement'  
 raʒl , l-raʒl → r:aʒl [ʰṛraʒʰl] 'the man'  
 dr:i , l-dr:i → d:r:i [ʰddʰṛṛi] 'the boy'

\* \* \*

## I.8 Vocabulary

<u>Modifier (Adjective)(ms)</u>	<u>Modifier (Adjective)(fs)</u>	
frhan [fʰrhan]	frhana [fʰrhanə]	happy
ʿy:an [ʿʰyyan]	ʿy:ana [ʿʰyyanə]	tired
nqi	nqy:a	clean
msdud [mʰsdud]	msduda [mʰsdudə]	closed
ḥws:x [ḥwʰssʰx]	ḥws:xa [ʰḥwʰssʰxə]	dirty

\* \* \*

## I.9 Drill

Form sentences using the following nouns and their given modifiers.

(1) <u>Noun (ms)</u>	<u>Modifier (ms)</u>	
bab	mhlul	The door is open.
bit	syir	The room is small.
kun:aš	mws:x	The notebook is dirty.
wld	kbir	The boy is big.
šržm	msdud	The window is closed.
ktab	mzyan	The book is good.
ražl	mrid	The man is sick.
dr:i	cy:an	The kid is tired.
sbiṭar	nqi	The hospital is clean.
wld	frhan	The boy is happy.
sfli	kbir	The basement is big.

\* \* \*

(2) <u>Noun (fs)</u>	<u>Modifier (fs)</u>	
dar	mhlula	The house is open.
zrby:a	syira	The rug is small.
xnša	mws:xa	The sack is dirty.
bnt	kbira	The girl is big.
mḍrasa [mḍrasə]	msduda	The school is closed.
tswira	mzyana	The picture is nice.
mra	mrida	The woman is sick.
šlya [šlyə]	nqy:a	The chair is clean.
bnt	frhana	The girl is happy.

\* \* \*

## 1.10 Drill 3

a. Translate the following sentences.

b. Form similar sentences.

lbab mhlul .

lbit syir .

lkun: aš mws: x .

lwld kbir .

š: ržm msdud .

r: ašl mrid .

d: r: i sy: an .

s: bitar nqi .

lwld frhan

s: fli kbir .

d: ar mhlula .

z: rby: a syira .

lxuša mws: xa .

lbnt kbira .

lmdrasa msduda .

t: swira mzyana .

lmra mrida .

š: lya nqy: a .

lbnt frhana .

z: it nqy: a .

\*\*\*    \*\*\*    \*\*\*

## UNIT TWO

## II.1 Review-Drill 1

waš r:ažl frhan ?

Is the man happy?

y:ih , r:ažl frhan .

Yes, the man is happy.

waš

interrogative particle of  
the "do, will" type

y:ih

yes

Notice /waš/ is followed by a definite noun here.

Form similar questions and answers using the following, and translate your sentences.

- |                     |                     |
|---------------------|---------------------|
| 1. mǧrasa - mǧlula  | 2. dr:i - ʕy:an     |
| 3. mǧa - mzyana     | 4. bab - mǧlul      |
| 5. sbitar - nqi     | 6. sfli - kbir      |
| 7. ʕažl - mǧiǧ      | 8. kun:aš - kbir    |
| 9. ʕrby:a - ʕwiǧa   | 10. mǧrasa - mǧw:xa |
| 11. šlya - nqy:a    | 12. bnt - mzyana    |
| 13. xnša - kbira    | 14. ǧar - mǧlula    |
| 15. šlya - ʕwiǧa    | 16. tšwiǧa - kbira  |
| 17. bit - ʕwiǧ      | 18. kun:aš - mǧw:x  |
| 19. wld - kbir      | 20. šǧm - msdud     |
| 21. ktab - mzyan    | 22. ʕrby:a - mzyana |
| 23. xnša - ʕwiǧa    | 24. zit - nqy:a     |
| 25. tšwiǧa - mzyana | 26. wld - frhan     |
| 27. mǧrasa - msduda | 28. šǧm - mǧlul     |

29. zit - مڭس:xa

30. ktab - mzyan

## II.2 Word Study Lists

## (1) Nouns

<u>Singular (s)</u>	<u>Plural (p)</u>	
tab (m)	biban	door
bit (m)	byut	room
kun:aš (m)	ḵmanš	notebook
magana (f)	maganat (f)	watch
	~ mwagn (m)	
wld (m)	wlad	boy
bnt (f)	bnat	girl
xnša (f)	xnaši	sack
haža (f)	ḵwayž	thing (p.also=
raži (m)	ržal	man clothes)
šržm (m)	šražm	window
tbla (f)	tballi	table
dar (f)	dyur	house
tšwira (f)	tšawr	picture
ktab (m)	ktub	book
šlya (f)	šlyat	chair
zrby:a (f)	zrabi ~ zrbiy:at	carpet, rug
mra (f)	ryalat	lady
dr:i (m)	drari	kid (boy)
žib (m)	žyub	pocket

<u>Singular (s)</u>	<u>Plural (p)</u>	
ṣbitar (m)	ṣbitarat	hospital
mdrase (f)	madaris	school
kursi (m)	k̄rase	chair
lil (m)	lyali	night
xubza (f)	xubzat	a loaf of bread
	nas (m)	people
sbah (m)		morning
ʿšiy:a (f)		evening
sfli (m)		basement
zit (f)		oil
xubz (m)		bread
r:bat (m)		Rabat
fas (m)		Fez

\* \* \*

(2) Modifiers (Adjectives and/or participles)

<u>ms</u>	<u>fs</u>	<u>mp</u>	<u>fp</u>	
mzyan	mzyana	mzyanin	mzyanat	good, nice
mhlul	mhlula	mhlulin	mhlulat	open
msdud	msduda	msdudin	msdudat	closed, locked
kbir	kbira	k̄bar	k̄barat	big
ḥws:x	ḥws:xa	ḥws:xin	ḥws:xat	dirty
ṣṣir	ṣṣira	ṣṣar	ṣṣarat	little, small
nqi	nqy:a	nqy:in	nqy:at	clean



<u>ms</u>	<u>fs</u>	<u>mp</u>	<u>fp</u>	
mṛid	mṛida	mṛaḍ	mṛaḍat	sick, ill
ʿy:an	ʿy:ana	ʿy:anin	ʿy:anat	tired
frhan	frhana	frhanin	frhanat	happy
ʿali	ʿalya	ʿalyin	ʿalyat	high

\* \* \*

## II.3 Grammatical Notes

1. Nouns are singular (s) or plural (p) in number. Notice that plurals are not predictable in the case of nouns (see II.2 above. Also see Plurals, Broken Plural and Sound Plurals in the "Glossary of Technical Terms").
2. The feminine singular of a modifier ends in /-a#/.
3. The masculine plural (mp) of a modifier is achieved by adding /-in#/ to its (ms) form, unless the (ms) has the form CCiC, in which case, the plural is CCaC (C = Consonant), e.g.

<u>ms</u>	<u>mp</u>	
mhlul	mhlulin	open
kbir	kbar	big
mṛid	mṛaḍ	ill

4. The (fp) of a modifier is achieved by adding /-t#/# to its (fs) form except in the case of adjectives of the CCiC type which form their (fp) by adding /-at#/# to (mp), e.g.

mzyan	mzyana	mzyanin	mzyanat	good, nice
kbir	kbira	kbar	kbarat	big

Note the change of final /-i#/ of (ms) modifier to /-y-/ and /-y:-/ in the following examples;

ʕali	ʕalya	ʕalyin	ʕalyat	high
nqi	nqy:a	nqy:in	nqy:at	clear

\* \* \*

#### II.4 Drill 2

Form sentences.

1. drari - frhanin
2. bnat - frhanat
3. byut - mhlulin
4. maḡarīs - kbaḡ
5. kmanš - mwwḡ:xin
6. šḡažm - msdudin
7. tṣawḡ - mzyanin
8. xmaši - šḡar
9. ʕalat - mḡiḡat
10. ktub - mzyanin
11. tḡali - nqy:in
12. biban - mhlulin
13. ḡyur - mwwḡ:xin
14. kḡasa - kbaḡ

\* \* \*

## II.5 Text

lwld lkbir frhan . [l<sup>w</sup>ld l<sup>k</sup>bir f<sup>r</sup>han] The big boy is happy.  
 lbnt lkbira frhana . [l<sup>b</sup>nt l<sup>k</sup>bira f<sup>r</sup>hana] The big girl is happy.  
 lwlad lkbar frhanin . [l<sup>w</sup>lad l<sup>k</sup>bar f<sup>r</sup>hanin] The big boys are happy.  
 lbnat lkbarat frhanat . [l<sup>b</sup>nat l<sup>k</sup>barat f<sup>r</sup>hanat] The big girls are happy.

\* \* \*

## II.6 Drill 3

waš lwld lkbir frhan ?

Is the big boy happy?

y:ih , lwld lkbir frhan .

Yes, the big boy is happy.

Form similar questions and answers using the following. Translate your sentences.

1. bnt - kbira - frhana
2. šlya - šriša - nqy:a
3. qar - əalya - msduda
4. tballi - kbar - mzyanin
5. bit - mhlul - mwš:x
6. wlad - šfar - əy:anin
7. šbiṭarat - kbar - mwš:xin
8. drari - šfar - mraq
9. maganat - šfar - mzyanin
10. knanš - kbar - mwš:xin
11. tsawt - šfar - mzyanin

\* \* \*

## II.7 Text

- (1) r:aʒl fɔ:ar . [ʔr:raʒl fʔɔ:ar] The man is in the house.  
 d:r:i flmɔ:rasa . [ʔddʔrri fʔlmʔɔ:rasa] The boy is at school.  
 lɔ:sa flbit . [ʔlɔ:sa fʔlbit] The sack is in the room.  
 lktab ʔl t:bla . [ʔlktab ʔlʔt:tʔblə] The book is on the table.

f- ~ fi in (preposition)

ʔl- ~ ʔla on (preposition)

\* \* \*

## II.8 Text

ha r:aʒl .	Here is the man.
ha lktub .	Here are the books.
ha ana .	Here I am.
ha nta .	Here you (ms) are.
ha nti .	Here you (fs) are.
ha hma .	Here we are.
ha ntuma .	Here you (p) are.
ha	here is, here are (presentational particle)

\* \* \*

## II.9. Drill 4

ṛ:ažl fq:ar .

The man is in the house.

lktab ʿl ṭ:blā .

The book is on the table.

Form similar sentences.

- |                   |                    |
|-------------------|--------------------|
| 1. ṭblā - bit     | 21. nas - sfli     |
| 2. dr:i - mḡrasa  | 22. ṭblā - mḡrasa  |
| 3. xnša - bit     | 23. xnša - kursi   |
| 4. magana - ṭblā  | 24. ḥwayž - qar    |
| 5. tṣawṛ - mḡrasa | 25. tṣawṛ - bit    |
| 6. ṛažl - qar     | 26. mṛa - fas      |
| 7. mṛa - šbiṭar   | 27. šlya - qar     |
| 8. šlya - bit     | 28. xubz - bit     |
| 9. ḡṛabi - qar    | 29. ṛažl - šbiṭar  |
| 10. ʿyalat - bit  | 30. bnt - bit      |
| 11. xnaši - kursi | 31. ktab - ṭblā    |
| 12. xubz - ṭblā   | 32. ṛžal - sfli    |
| 13. ṛažl - fas    | 33. wld - fas      |
| 14. bnt - mḡrasa  | 34. drari - mḡrasa |
| 15. wld - bit     | 35. bnt - bit      |
| 16. ktab - kursi  | 36. nas - qar      |
| 17. xnša - šlya   | 37. mṛa - šbiṭar   |
| 18. ʿyalat - sfli | 38. xubz - qar     |
| 19. wld - ṛ:baṭ   | 39. magana - šlya  |
| 20. nas - qar     | 40. xnaši - bit    |

\* \* \*

## ■ II.10 Text

fayn ?

Where?

fayn lwld ?

Where is the boy?

ha huwa lwld .

Here is the boy.

ha

here is

huwa

he, it (m)

\*\*\*

fayn lbnt ?

Where is the girl?

ha hiya lbnt .

Here is the girl.

hiya

she, it (f)

\*\*\*

fayn d:rari ?

Where are the kids?

ha huma d:rari .

Here are the kids.

huma

they (m,f)

\*\*\*

fayn lbnat ?

Where are the girls?

ha huma lbnat .

Here are the girls.

\*\*\*

fayn lktab ?

Where is the book?

lktab fuq š:lya .

The book is on the chair.

fuq

on

\*\*\*

fayn hiya š:lya ?

Where is the chair?

š:lya tht t:bla .

The chair is under the table.

tht [t<sup>ə</sup>ht]

under

\*\*\*

fayn t:bla ?

Where is the table?

t:bla hda lbab .

The table is near the door.

hda

near

\*\*\*

fayn r:ažl ?

Where is the man?

r:ažl fd:ar .

The man is in the house.

f-

in

\*\*\*

fayn z:rby:a ?

Where is the carpet?

z:rby:a mur t:bla .

The carpet is behind the table.

mur

behind

\*\*\*

fayn lxnša ?

Where is the sack?

lxnša qud:am lbab .

The sack is in front of the door.

qud:am

in front of

\* \* \*

## II.11 Drill 5

wld - f - mdrasa

fayn lwld ? ha huwa lwld . lwld f lmdrasa .

Form similar sentences (one question and two answers) using:

1. zṛby:a - tḥt - tḥla
2. bnt - f - qar
3. mra - f - šbiṭar
4. mša - ʿl - kursi
5. ražl - qud:am - qar
6. kursi - mur - tḥla
7. zṛby:a - ḥda - bab
8. magana - fuq - šlya

\* \* \*

## II.12 Grammatical Note.

The independent pronouns are:

ana	I	ḥna	we
nta	you (ms)	ntuma	you (mp)
nti	you (fs)	huma	they
huwa	he		
hiya	she		

\* \* \*

## II.13 Drill 6

fayn lwld lkbir ?

Where is the big boy?

lwld lkbir flmqrasa .

The big boy is at school.

Form similar sentences using the following.

1. bnt - sṛiṛa - f - qar
2. mša - kbira - ʿl - tḥla
3. kursi - mwaṣ:x - qud:am - šržm
4. zṛby:a - mzyana - ḥda - bab
5. šlya - kbira - mur - bab
6. wld - mriḍ - f - šbiṭar

\*\*\* \*\*\* \*\*\*



## UNIT THREE

## III.1 Review - Drill 1

ṛ:aʒl fḡ:aṛ wd:r:i flmḡṛasa .

The man is in the house and  
the boy is at school.

w- ~ u

and

Form similar sentences using:

1. ʕyalat - f - bit - bnat - f - sfli
2. wld - qud:am - ḡaṛ - bnt - f - mḡṛasa
3. xnša - tḡt - ṭḡla - magana - fuq - krusi
4. kun:aš - ʕl - šlya - ktab - tḡt - ṭḡla
5. xnša - ḡda - bab - ṛṛby:a - ḡda - šṛžm
6. ṛžal - f - sfli - ʕyalat - f - bit
7. ṭṣwira - fuq - ṭḡla - ktab - tḡt - kursi

\* \* \*

## III.2 Review - Drill 2

bit/buyut , mḡlul/mḡlulin

(a) lbit mḡlul - (b) lbyut mḡlulin

Give the plurals of the following words, then form sentences using your plurals as in sentence (b) above. Translate.

- |                   |                 |
|-------------------|-----------------|
| 1. bab - msdud    | 3. ṭḡla - kbira |
| 2. kun:aš - mḡṛ:x | 4. wld - ṣṛiṛ   |

- |                    |                     |
|--------------------|---------------------|
| 5. bnt - mṛiḍa     | 11. zit - nqy:a     |
| 6. mṛa - mzyana    | 12. tṣwiṛa - mzyana |
| 7. ṛaḥl - ʿy:an    | 13. ṛṛby:a - ṣṛiṛa  |
| 8. magana - mzyana | 14. ḥib - kbir      |
| 9. kursi - nqi     | 15. ṣṛḥm - nqi      |
| 10. xubza - kbira  | 16. ktab - kbir     |

\* \* \*

### III.3 Text

hada ṛaḥl mzyan .	This is a nice man.
hadi mṛa mzyana .	This is a nice woman.
hadu ṛḥal mzyanin .	These are nice men.
hadu ʿyalat mzyanat .	These are nice women.

\*\*\*

hadak ṛaḥl mzyan .	That is a nice man.
hadik mṛa mzyana .	That is a nice woman.
haduk ṛḥal mzyanin .	Those are nice men.
haduk ʿyalat mzyanat .	Those are nice women.

\*\*\*

waš had ṛ:aḥl mzyan ?	Is this man nice?
waš had lmṛa mzyana ?	Is this woman nice?
waš had ṛ:ḥal mzyanin ?	Are these men nice?
waš had lʿyalat mzyanat ?	Are these women nice?

\*\*\*

waš dak ṛ:aḥl mzyan ?	Is that man nice?
waš dik lmṛa mzyana ?	Is that woman nice?
waš duk ṛ:ḥal mzyanin?	Are those men nice.
waš duk lʿyalat mzyanat ?	Are those women nice?

\* \* \*

## III.4 Grammatical Notes

1. The question introducer particle /waš/ forms a question of the 'Do', 'Does', 'Did', 'Is', 'Are', 'Were' type.
2. The demonstratives 'this, this one, these, these ones':

hada (ms)  
hadi (fs)  
hadu (mp, fp)

must be followed by an indefinite noun.

3. The demonstrative 'this, this one, these, these ones':

had (invariable)

must be followed by a definite noun.

4. The demonstratives 'that, that one, those, those ones':

hadak (ms)  
hadik (fs)  
haduk (mp, fp)

must be followed by an indefinite noun.

5. The demonstrative 'that, that one, those, those ones':

dak (ms)  
dik (fs)  
duk (mp, fp)

must be followed by a definite noun.

6. Compare the following two sets:

- a) hada raʒl mzyan . This is a nice man.  
 and b) had r:aʒl mzyan . This man is nice.
- c) hadak raʒl mzyan . That is a nice man.  
 and d) dak r:aʒl mzyan . That man is nice.

\* \* \*

### III.5 Text

waš had r:aʒl mzyan ?	Is this man nice?
y:ih , raʒl mzyan .	Yes, he is a nice man.
la , huwa maši mzyan .	No, he is not nice.
la , mamzyanš .	No, he is not nice.
y:ih	yes
la	no
maši or ma...š	negative morpheme

\* \* \*

### III.6 Drill 3

waš had lbit kbir ?  
 y:ih , had lbit kbir .  
 la , had lbit maši kbir( ~ makbirš) .

Form similar sentences (one question and two answers) using the

following. Note /had/ is invariable and is followed by a definite noun.

1. bnt - kbira
2. mra - mzyana
3. cyalat - mridat
4. dyur - šar
5. zry:a - nqy:a

\* \* \*

### III.7 Drill 4

Substitute using the nouns below making the necessary changes in the demonstrative and the modifier.

- (a) hada ražl mzyan

mra , cyalat , tšawr , magana , xnaši , zry:a , maganat ,  
dar , ktab , tbali , dr:i , šlyat

- (b) hadak ražl mzyan

Substitute same as in (a) above.

\* \* \*

### III.8 Text

ktab mzyan	a good book
ktabi mzyan	my book is good
ktabk mzyan	your (ms, fs) book is good
ktabu mzyan	his book is good
ktabha mzyan	her book is good

---

ktabna mzyan	our book is good
ktabkum mzyan	your (mp, fp) book is good
ktabhum mzyan	their (mp, fp) book is good

\* \* \*

## III.9 Grammatical Note

Notice the pronominal suffixed set for possession (my, your, etc.):

-i	my
-k	your (ms, fs)
-u	his
-ha	her
-na	our
-kum	your (mp, fp)
-hum	their (mp, fp)

\* \* \*

## III.10 Text

ʕnd hmd ɗar mzyana .	Ahmed has a nice house.
ʕndi ɗar mzyana .	I have a nice house.
ʕndk ɗar mzyana .	You (ms, fs) have a nice house.
ʕndu ɗar mzyana .	He has a nice house.
ʕndha ɗar mzyana .	She has a nice house.
ʕndna ɗar mzyana .	We have a nice house.
ʕndkum ɗar mzyana .	You (mp, fp) have a nice house.
ʕndhum ɗar mzyana .	They have a nice house.
ʕnd	particle of possession (French 'chez', English 'in one's possession; at one's place')

\* \* \*

## III.11 Drill 5

hada ktabi whadak ktabk

Form similar sentences using the following. Make necessary changes in the gender and number of the demonstrative.

- |                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. his house - your (s) house | 5. your (s) rooms - their room |
| 2. my books - their books     | 6. my girl - your (pl) girls   |
| 3. your (s) book - my books   | 7. your (pl) books - his book  |
| 4. her boy - our boy          |                                |

\* \* \*

## III.12 Drill 6

endi ktab mzyan

Form similar sentences using:

- |                           |                            |
|---------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. they - zṛby:a - kbira  | 5. he - šlyā - mṡṡ:xa      |
| 2. we - tṡawṛ - mzyanin   | 6. she - magana - mzyana   |
| 3. I - ḡar - mzyana       | 7. you (pl) - tḡla - kbira |
| 4. you (s) - xnša - kbira |                            |

\* \* \*

## III.13 Drill 7

waš endk ḡar mzyana ? y:ih endi ḡar mzyana .

Form similar questions and answers using the following.

- |                          |                         |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. endu bnt mzyana .     | 6. endk kursi ṡyir .    |
| 2. endkum ktub mzyanin . | 7. endu magana mzyana . |
| 3. endhum ḡar kbira .    | 8. endna bnat mzyanat . |
| 4. endha zṛby:a nqy:a .  | 9. endkum wlad kbar .   |
| 5. endi xnša kbira .     | 10. endi ḡar mzyana .   |

\* \* \*

## III.14 Text

waš ʔndk ši magana mzyana ?	Do you have any good watches?
y:ih ʔndi mwagn mzyanin bz:af .	Yes, I have very good watches.
šhal ?	How much?
had lmagana hadi ,	This watch here
tamanha xmsin dṛhm ,	costs 50 dirhams,
whadi tamanha xmsa wsbrin dṛhm .	and this one costs 75 dirhams.
bz:af had š:i .	That is very expensive (too much).
t:amen huwa hada .	Well, that is the price.
iwa , l:a yhn:ik asidi .	Well, goodbye (then), Mister.
bs:lama .	Goodbye.
ši	a, some, any (followed by indefinite noun or adjective)
bz:af	much, many, very
šhal	how much? how many?
taman	price
xmsin	fifty
xmsa wsbrin	seventy-five
dṛhm / dṛahm	dirham
š:i	the thing, matter
iwa	well, then
l:a yhn:ik	goodbye
a-	vocative particle
e.g. amḥm:d	oh Mohamed! (calling him) - (hey you)
sidi	my master (Mister)
asidi	mister (calling or addressing someone)
bs:lama .	Goodbye .

\* \* \*



## III.15 Text

šhal maṭiša ?

ʿšra dr:yal lkilu .

aṛan:a waḥd lkilu .

aṛan:a žuž kilu .

aṛan:a zuž kilu..

aṛan:a tlata kilu .

aṛan:a rba kilu .

aṛan:a xmsa kilu .

šhal lbtata ?

tsa dr:yal lkilu .

aṛan:a st:a kilu .

aṛan:a sba kilu .

aṛan:a tmya kilu .

aṛan:a tsa kilu .

aṛan:a ʿšra kilu .

aṛa

aṛan:a (< aṛa + lna)

maṭiša

ryal

btata ~ baṭaṭa

d-

How much are the tomatoes?

Ten rials a kilo.

Give me one kilo.

Give me two kilos.

Give me two kilos.

Give me three kilos.

Give me four kilos.

Give me five kilos.

How much are the potatoes?

Nine rials a kilo.

Give me six kilos.

Give me seven kilos.

Give me eight kilos.

Give me nine kilos.

Give me ten kilos.

give! hand over! pass! (limited to  
imperative aṛa (ms), aṛi (fs), aṛaw (p))

give me, give us

tomatoes

Moroccan coin equivalent to one

U.S. penny

potatoes

af

## III.16 Grammatical Notes

## 1. The Cardinal Numerals 1 - 10.

Only the numeral 'one' has a feminine form. The rest are invariable.

wahd (m) / whda (f)	one.
zuž ~ zuž	two
tlata	three
rba [ʔrba]	four
xmsa [xʔmsa]	five
st:ə	six
sba [sʔba]	seven
tmna [tmʔna]	eight
tsa ~ tsud	nine
šra [ʔšra]	ten

2. Notice the structure of a Construct phrase with the numerals 1 - 10.

## a) Numeral 'one'

wahd lwld	one boy
wahd lbnt	one girl

Notice that /wahd/ (m) is used with both 'boy' and 'girl'.

Compare:

wld wahd	one boy
bnt whda	one girl

Here the numeral is in the slot of what we termed previously "modifier". It is actually used as an adjective. Also note that if there is a modifier such as /ṣyir/ 'small', we still get the gender differentiation:

wahd ṣyir	one (m) small, a small (m) one
whda ṣyira	one (f) small, a small (f) one

Note that the numeral "one" is followed by a definite singular noun or by an indefinite singular adjective.

wahd lwld	one boy
wahd ṣyir	one (m) small, a small one

3. The numeral "two" has the form žuž ~ zuž, and can be followed by an indefinite plural noun,

žuž wlad	two boys
----------	----------

or by a definite plural noun preceded by the particle /d/ 'of':

žuž dlwlad	two boys
------------	----------

Notice the following structure:

wahd žuž	a couple
----------	----------

4. Numerals 3 - 10 are followed by a plural definite noun, preceded by /d/ 'of'. Examples:

tlata dlwlad	three boys
tlata dlbnat	three girls

\* \* \*

## III.17 Word Study List (on tape)

The words in the following list are of great use in everyday speech and therefore are compiled here in this unit rather than scattered throughout the units of this book. The list is not intended to be memorized all at one time, but it should be practiced and referred to at various intervals. Notice that in listing fruits, vegetables, grains and other shopping items, the noun of unit (n.u. - see the "Glossary of Technical Terms") is listed first, followed by the plural. Then the collective noun (coll. - see the "Glossary of Technical Terms") in parentheses. This convention is followed only when more than one form occurs. The gender of the noun of unit is predictable and, therefore, is not listed here. However, it is shown in the lexicon at the end of the book. In general, nouns of unit ending in -a# are feminine like other nouns. Thus, fula / -t (ful) 'fava beans' means that fula is (f); and gaz 'kerosene' is (m). However, /zit/'oil' is marked for (f) because its gender is not predictable.

suq (m) / swaq	market, marketplace
qra	corn, maize
gmq ~ qmq	wheat
šir	barley
fula / -t (ful)	fava bean
eds	lentils
hm:š:a (hm:uš)	chick pea
thin	flour
suk:ar	sugar
atay	tea (never takes the definite article)
n:nac	mint

---

qhwa	coffee (drink)
qhwa ybra	coffee (powder)
qhwa hbub	coffee (beans)
hb:a / hbub ~ hb:	grain
gaz	kerosene
bitrul	kerosene
gar:u	cigarette
wqid	matches
xudra	vegetable
xyar	cucumber
fg:usa / -t (fg:us)	cucumber
xiz:uya / -t (xiz:u)	carrot
lfta (lft)	turnip
maṭiṣa (s. and coll.) ~ m:aṭiṣa	tomato (never takes the definite article)
bṭaṭa ~ baṭaṭa	potatoes
bsla / -t (bsl)	onion
tuma (tum)	garlic
lubya	green beans
ṣlbana	peas
krumb ~ krum	cabbage
gr'a	squash
ṣifrul	cauliflower
fifla (f) / -at	red pepper
fifla xḡra (f)	green pepper
zituna (zitun)	olive

---

mluxiy:a	okra
xš:a (xš:)	lettuce
fžla (fžl)	radish
krafs	celery
mʿdnus	parsley
qšbur	corriander
quqa / -t (quq)	artichoke
dnžala (dnžal) ~ bdnžala (bdnžal)	eggplant
fg:ica (fg:aʿ)	mushroom
ʿsl lbida (f)	honey
ʿsl lhmra (f)	molasses
xubza / -t (xubz)	loaf of bread
xubz dđ:ra	corn bread
xubz dš:ʿir	barley bread
xubz dlqm̃	wheat bread
lbuṛanži	French bread
hlwa / -t ~ hlwi	pastry
hlwa (s. and p.)	sweets
mhn:ša / -t	spiral-shaped, filled pastry
kʿb ʿzal	a sweet cookie, in the shape of a gazelle horn, filled with dates, almonds, and honey
byrira / byrir	variety of pancake
ṛyifa / ṛayf	Moroccan pancake

šb:aky:a / -t (šb:aky:a)	Moroccan cake made with honey
ṭry:ba / -t (ṭrayb)	a Moroccan tea cake
khka / -t (khk)	ring-shaped pastry filled with nuts
briwa / -t (briwat)	a pastry made with almonds and dipped in honey
griwša / -t (griwš)	small round crunchy cookie
fakiya / -t ~ fawakih	fruit (also dried fruit)
tf:aḥa / -t (tf:aḥ)	apple
mšmaša / -t (mšmaš)	apricot
banana / -t (banan)	banana
brquqa / -t (brquq)	plum
limana / -t (liman)	orange
ltšina / -t (ltšin)	orange
mandarina / -t (mandarin)	tangerine
ḥamja / -t (ḥamd)	lemon
xuxa / -t (xux)	peach
rm:ana / -t (rm:an)	pomegranate
ʿnba / -t (ʿnb)	grape
zbiba (zbib)	raisin
buʿwida (s. and coll.)	pear
dl:aḥa / -t (dl:aḥ)	watermelon
bt:ixa / -t (bt:ix)	melon (not including watermelon)
tma / tma	date
tuta / tut	mulberry
tuta dlṛḍ (tut lṛḍ)	strawberry
ḥb: lmluk	cherry
kṛmaša / -t (kṛmaš)	fig
zʿbula / (zʿbul)	prickly pear, Indian fig

hlib	milk
lbn	buttermilk
žbn	cheese
žbn dlmaz	goat cheese
frumaž rumi	imported cheese
zbda	butter
zit (f)	oil
zit l'ud	olive oil
zit lbldiy:a	any vegetable oil (other than olive oil)
ruz	rice
maqarun	macaroni
šeriy:a	spaghetti, noodles, vermicelli
šabun	soap
šabun dr:iha	toilet soap
šabun dlhm:am	toilet soap
šabun dyal lysil	washing soap
šabun dt:šbin	washing soap
mlha ~ mlh	salt
lbžar ~ bžar	black pepper
kammun	cumin
mačam (m) ~ mčam / mačam ~ mčam	restaurant
bida (bid)	egg
lhm	meat
bgri ~ l:hm dlbgri	beef
ylmi ~ l:hm dlylmi	mutton, lamb



---

lhm mthun	ground meat
džadž	chicken
džadž mhm:r	roasted chicken
džadž mqli	fried chicken
huta / -t (hut)	fish
tažin	stew dish
ksksu	couscous
sksu	couscous
šurba	soup
hrira	Moroccan soup
šlād	salad
qṭban ~ qṭban	shish kebab (pieces of meat)
kfta	shish kebab (ground meat)
kunfitor	jam
m'sur	juice
limun m'sur	orange juice
ma	water
ma bard	cold water
fṭur	breakfast
rda	lunch
š'a	supper
kas (m) / kisan	glass
taša (f) / -t	cup, small metal bowl
zlafa (f) / zlayf	bowl
ṭar (m) / ṭarat	plate, platter, dish
m'lqa (f) / -t ~ m'alq	spoon

tbsil (m) / tbašl	plate, dish
fršita (f) / -t ~ frašt	table fork
mas (m) / mas	knife
zif (m) / zyuf ~ zyufa	napkin, handkerchief, scarf
mdil (m) / madi	napkin
kaka	coca cola
bir:a	beer
wiski	whiskey
šrab	wine
šrab byd	white wine
šrab hmr	red wine
šrab ruzi	rosé wine
limnad	lemonade
laglas	ice cream
tlž	ice

\* \* \*

### III18 Drill 8

Šhal maṭiša ?

How much are the tomatoes?

ššra dr:yal lkilu .

Ten ryals a kilo.

Substitute using: 3, 7, 5, 8, 2, 9, 6, 4.

\* \* \*

## III.19 Drill 9

aṛan:a tlata kilu dl:ubya .

Give us three kilos of green  
beans.

Substitute for the numeral /talata/ and the word /lubya/ 'beans':

2, 4, 6, 8, 9, 5, 10, 7 .

ṛuḏ , maḡarun , lḥm , ḡṛa , ḡlbana , maṭiṣa , limun , tf:aḡ ,  
buṛwida .

\* \* \*

## III.20 Drill 10

Ṣḥal diktub ʿndk ?

How many books do you have?

ʿndi ʿṣṣa diktub .

I have ten books.

Form similar sentences using:

3, 5, 2, 6, 10, 9, 7, 8, 4 .

\*\*\* \*\*\* \*\*\*

## UNIT FOUR

## IV.1 Review - Drill 1

hada wld mzyan

Substitute:

hadi	ḡar , magana
haḡu	ktub , tṣawṛ
hadak	dr:i , raḡl
hadik	ṭbḷa , bnt
haduk	kṛasa , ʿyalat

kbira , ṣṛiṛa
mzyanin , mṣṣ:xin
mṛid , mzyan
ṣṛiṛa , ʿy:ana
kbaṛ , mzyanat

\* \* \*

## IV.2 Review - Drill 2

šḡal had lktab ?

xmsa dḡrahm

Substitute using:

10, 3, 6, 9, 2, 5, 7, 8, 4 .

\* \* \*

## IV.3 Review - Drill 3

ʿndi bz:af ds:ukaṛ

Substitute using:

atay , nenas , xubz , qhwa , sabun , gar:u , wqid , maṭiṣa , lubya ,  
 ḡlbana , xiz:u , bṭaṭa .

\* \* \*

#### IV.4 Review - Drill 4

-šḥal lmāmaš ?

=šṣṣa dṛ:yal lkilu .

-iwa , bz:af had š:i .

=tmanya dṛ:yal asidi .

-iwa , st:a dṛ:yal .

Form similar dialogues asking about the price of:

lubya , tf:ah , xux , maṭiṣa , bṣl , xiz:u , limun , ḡlbana , bṭaṭa .

\* \* \*

#### IV.5 Text

a smk asidi ?

a smk alal:a ?

a smi ?

a smha ?

smi huda .

smi ḡṣṣr .

smi slwa .

smi zhṛa .

smi muna .

smha dalila .

What is your name, sir?

What is your name, madam?

What is his name?

What is her name?

My name is Hoda (f).

His name is Jafar (m).

My name is Salwa (f).

My name is Zohra (f).

My name is Mona (f).

Her name is Dalila(f).

smi dawd .	His name is David (m).
smi žaby .	His name is Jaber (m).
smha nura .	Her name is Nora (f).
smi ħmd .	My name is Ahmad (m).

a	interrogative particle
sm (m) / ʔasmaʔ (p)	name
smiya (f) / smiyat (p)	name
ʔism (m) / smiyat (p)	name
lal:a (f) / lal:y:at (p)	madam

Note: From now on plurals of nouns will be listed following their singular forms without (p), e.g. sm (m) / ʔasmaʔ 'name'. If the plural is a sound plural, i.e. achieved by a suffix, -t# or, -at# or -in#, e.g. smiya (f) 'name', smiyat 'names' will appear as smiya (f) / -t 'name'. Broken plurals will be listed following their singular forms, e.g. suq (m) / swaq 'market'.

\* \* \*

#### IV.6 Text

fin yadi ?	Where are you (ms) going?
fin yadya ?	Where are you (fs) going?
fin yadyin ?	Where are you (mp) going?
fin yadyat ?	Where are you (fp) going?

\*\*\*

yadi llmdraša .	I (m) am going to school.
yadya ld:ar .	I (f) am going home.
yadi ls:uq .	He is going to the market.
yadya ls:uq .	She is going to the market.
yadyin llxizana .	We are going to the library.
yadyin llqħwa .	They are going to the coffee shop.
ana yadi llmdraša .	I (m) am going to school.

ana yadya lā:ar .	I (f) am going home.
nta yadi ls:uq .	You (ms) are going to the market.
nti yadya llxizana .	You (fs) are going to the library.
huwa yadi llbuṣṭa .	He is going to the post office.
hiya yadya llbanka .	She is going to the bank.
hna yadyin llqhwa .	We are going to the coffee shop.
ntuma yadyin ls:inima .	You (mp) are going to the movie.
ntuma yadyat ls:biṭar .	You (fp) are going to the hospital.
huma yadyin llagar .	They (m) are going to the train station.
huma yadyat llmṭeam .	They (f) are going to the restaurant.
fin ~ fayn	where?
yadi (m)	going (participle)
suq (m) / swaq	market
xizana (f) / -t	library
lbustā ~ lbarid	post office
banka / -t	bank
qhwa (f) / qhawi	coffee shop
sinima / -t	cinema, movie house
lagar (f) / -at	train station
mṭeam (m) / maṭa'im ~ mṭa'm	restaurant

\* \* \*

#### IV.7 Text

fin maši ?

Where are you (ms) going?

fin mašya ?

Where are you (fs) going?

fin mašyin ?

Where are they going?

fin mašyat ?

Where are they (fp) going?

maši lmdrasa .

I (m) am going to school.

mašya lq:ar .

I (f) am going home.

maši ls:uq .

He is going to the market.

mašya ls:uq .

She is going to the market.

mašyin llxizana .

We are going to the library.

mašyin llqhwa .

They (m) are going to the coffee shop.

\* \* \*

## IV.8 Drill 5

asmk asidi ?

What is your name, Sir?

asmk alalla ?

What is your name, Madam?

(male): smi hmd , ʿli , muḥm:d , dawd

(female): smi ʿiša , zhra , ṣqy:a , yamma

\* \* \*

## IV.9 Drill 6

fin yadi (maši) ?

Where are you going ?

yadi lq:ar

I am going home.

Form similar questions and answers using the following:

1. yadyin - lmdrasa

9. mašyat - qar

2. mašya - lmt'am

10. yadyat - lagaṣ

3. yadyat - s:uq

11. maši - lmt'am

4. maši - s:inima

12. mašya - lmdrasa

5. yadya - lxizana

13. mašyin - s:inima

6. yadi - lbuṣṭa

14. mašya - ṣ:biṭar

7. mašyin - s:uq

15. maši - lbit

8. yadyin - lqhwa

16. yadyin - lagaṣ

17. yadyin - lbuṣṭa



## IV.10 Text

lwqt	the time (telling time)
ly:am	the days (days of the week)
š:ħur	the months (months of the year)

\*\*\*

(1) Šhal s:awa ?	What time is it?
Šhal fs:awa ?	What time is it?
Šhal ʕndk flmagana ?	What time is it?

\*\*\*

lwħda	1:00
ž:už ~ z:už	2:00
t:lata	3:00
r:bca	4:00
lxmsa	5:00
s:ta	6:00
s:bca	7:00
t:mya	8:00
t:ʕud	9:00
l-šra	10:00
lhdaš	11:00
t:naš	12:00

\*\*\*

lwħda nišan	1:00 sharp (exactly)
lwħda wqsm	1:05
lwħda wxmsa	1:05

---

lwhda wqšmayn	1:10
lwhda wšra	1:10
lwhda rḃe ~ lwhda wrub	1:15
lwhda wtlt qšam	1:15
lwhda wtulut	1:20
lwhda wxmsa wšrin	1:25
lwhda wns:	1:30
ž:už ql: xmsa wšrin	1:35
ž:už ql: xms qšam	1:35
ž:už ɣir xmsa wšrin	1:35
ž:už ɣir xms qšam	1:35
ž:už ɣir tulut	1:40
ž:už ɣir rḃe qšam	1:40
ž:už l:a rub	1:45
ž:už ql: qšmayn	1:50
ž:už ql: šra	1:50
ž:už ɣir qšmayn	1:50
ž:už ɣir šra	1:50
ž:už ql: qšm	1:55
ž:už ql: xmsa	1:55
ž:už ɣir qšm	1:55
ž:už ɣir xmsa	1:55
ž:už ql: rḃe dqayq	1:56
ž:už ɣir rḃe dqayq	1:56
ž:už ql: žuž dqayq	1:58
ž:už ɣir žuž dqayq	1:58
ž:už ql: dqiqā	1:59

ž:už yir dqiqa	1:59
ž:už tqribn	almost 2:00
ž:už nišan	2:00 sharp
nišan	direct, exactly
qsm (m) / qsam	section (here: five minutes), class
ṛbe ~ ṛube ~ ṛub	1/4
tulut	1/3
nṣ:	1/2
ql:	less
yir	except (for)
l:a	except
dqiqa (f) / dqayq ~ -at	minute
qsmayn	ten minutes (dual form 'two sections')
tqribn ~ tqriban	almost

\*\*\*

(2) f t:mya dṣ:bah	at 8:00 a.m.
f t:ṣud dṣ:bah	at 9:00 a.m.
f s:bca dl:šiy:a	at 7:00 p.m. <sup>1</sup>
f lhdaš dl:il	at 11:00 p.m. <sup>2</sup>
mca žwayh ž:už	around 2:00 o'clock
f ṣ:bah bkri	early in the morning
f ṣ:bah	in the morning
f d:hur	at noon (refers to any time between 1:00 and 3:00 p.m.)
flfžr [f <sup>ə</sup> lfž <sup>ə</sup> r]	at dawn (/lfžr/ 'morning prayer' between 5:00 and 6:00 a.m.)
f'axr l:il	late at night
<u>nṣ: l:il</u>	midnight
l:šiy:a	'the evening' (between 4:00 and 8:00 p.m.)
<sup>2</sup> l:il	'the night' (starts approximately around 8:00 or 9:00 p.m.)

lyum	today
ɣd:a	tomorrow
lbarh	yesterday
lyum fl-šiy:a	this evening
ɣd:a fš:bah	tomorrow in the morning
ɣd:a fđ:hur	tomorrow at noon
bəd ɣd:a fl:il	the day after tomorrow at night
wllbarh	the day before yesterday
sbah	morning
šiy:a	evening
mʔa	with
žwayh	around
bkri	early
đ:hur	noon time
lfžr	dawn
ʔaxr	end
yum (m) / y:am	day
lyum	today
ɣd:a	tomorrow
lbarh	yesterday
bəd ɣd:a	the day after tomorrow
wllbarh	the day before yesterday

## IV.11 Text

ʔusbuʔ / ʔasabiʔ ~ simana / -t	a week
nhar ltnin	Monday
nhar t:lat ~ nhar t:lata	Tuesday
nhar larbʔ	Wednesday

nhar lxm̩is	Thursday
nhar ž:mr̩a	Friday
nhar s:bt	Saturday
nhar lh̩d:	Sunday
ʔusbuʔ ~ simana	a week
žuž dlʔasabiʔ	two weeks
tlata dlʔasabiʔ	three weeks
ši tlata awl:a ʔb̩a dlʔasabiʔ	some three or four weeks
had lʔusbuʔ	this week
lʔusbuʔ lmaḍi	last week
lʔusbuʔ lm̩staḡbal	next week
lʔusbuʔ lmaži	next week
mm b̩d tlata dlʔasabiʔ	after three weeks, in three weeks
nhar ž:mr̩a flʔusbuʔ lm̩staḡbal	(on) Friday of next week
s:imana lmažya	next week
mm b̩d žuž ds:imanat	after two weeks, in two weeks
ʔusbuʔ (m) / ʔasabiʔ	week
simana (f) / -t	week
nhar (m) / -at ~ y:am	day
ši	some
wl:a ~ awl:a	or
lmaḍi	the last, past
lh̩adr̩	the present
lm̩staḡbal	the future
lmaži	the future
b̩d	after
mm	from, of

\* \* \*

## IV.12 Drill 7

šhal s:ava ?

What time is it?

r:bca wnaš:

It is 4:30.

It is 2:20, 1:35, 9:10, 6:05, 8:30, 7:15, 3:45, 5:40, 8:50,

9:00 sharp, about 3:00.

\* \* \*

## IV.13 Drill 8

ža ft:sa dš:baḥ .

He came at 9:00 a.m.

ža

he came

Substitute. Translate your sentences.

fš:baḥ bkri , flfžr , lyum , ft:seud dl:il , lbarḥ , lyum bkri .

\* \* \*

## IV.14 Drill 9

yadi yži flwḥda wtulut .

He will come at 1:20.

Substitute.

3:40, 8:10, 5:30, tomorrow, 6:10, the day after tomorrow, early in the morning, today, at 11:00 at night.

\* \* \*

## IV.15 Drill 10

yadi yži nhay s:bt .

He will come on Saturday.

Substitute.

Monday, next week, Thursday, in three weeks, Wednesday, the day after tomorrow at night, Friday, Tuesday, Sunday.

\* \* \*

## IV.16 Text

šhr (m) / šhur	month
š:hr	the month
yn:ayr	January
forayr	February
mar̥s	March
bril	April
may:u	May
yunyu	June
yulyuz	July
rušt	August
sbtambr ~ štambir	September
ruktubr ~ ktubr	October
nuwanbir	November
dužambir ~ dužanbir	December
***	
wahd š:hr	one month
šhrayn	two months
tlit šhur	three months
ši r̥b̥ šhur awl:a xms šhur	some 4 or 5 months
ši st: šhur awl:a sb̥ šhur	some 6 or 7 months
m̥n daba šhrayn	after 2 months (2 months from now)
m̥n b̥d st: šhur	after six months
***	
had l̥am	this year
l̥am lm̥adi	last year

l'am lmaži	next year
l'am lmustaqbal	next year
mm daba samayn	after 2 years
mm bed st: snin	after 6 years

\*\*\*

Šhal fəmrk ?	How old are you?
endi šrin sam .	I am twenty years old.
Šhal fəmrū ?	How old is he?
endu xmsa wəšrin sam .	He is twenty-five years old.
Šhal fəmrha ?	How old is she?
endha xmsa wtlatin sam .	She is thirty-five years old.
Šhal fəmrū ?	How old is he?
fəmrū tse snin .	He is nine years old.
endu tmn snin .	He is eight years old.

\*\*\*

Examples of variant pronunciation of some of the months:

žanviah	January
fevrieh	February
avril	April
nuvambr	November
disambr	December

\*\*\*

Šhr (m) / Šhur	month
Šhrayn	two months (dual form)
šrin	twenty
xmsa wtlatin	thirty-five
daba	now



---

mm daba	from now, within
bəd	after
mm bəd ~ mmbəd	after...
ʕmr	age
ʕnd	particle of possession (have)

\* \* \*

#### IV.17 Grammatical Notes

1. The dual form of the noun in Moroccan Arabic exists only through borrowings from Modern Standard Arabic in a few words, e.g.

yumayn	two days
šhrayn	two months
ʕamayn	two years
sastayn	two hours
xtrātayn	two times

2. The full forms of the cardinal numerals 1 - 10 were introduced in III.16. Here we see short forms of these numerals, /tlt, rbc, xms, st:, šbc, tmm, ts:, ʕšr/, used before hours, minutes, days, months, etc.

tlt snin	three years
ts: šhur	nine months

\* \* \*

## IV.18 Drill 11

hada šhr fbrayt

Substitute:

April, June, November, January, March, December, July, September,  
August, May, October .

\*\*\* \*\*

## UNIT FIVE

## V.1 Review - Drill 1

fayn maši ( yadi ) ?

Where are you going ?

maši ls:uq .

I am going to the market.

maši

school, restaurant

mašya

cinema, post office,

yadyin

coffee shop, train station

yadyat

hospital, home, library

\* \* \*

## V.2 Review - Drill 2

šhal endk flmagana ?

lwħda wrb .

Substitute:

3:05, 9:10, 11:20, 6:15, 7:30, 8:25, 12:00, 2:05, 3:40, 7:50, 8:45,  
8:00 sharp, about 6:30.

\* \* \*

## V.3 Review - Drill 3

yadi fš:baḥ bkri

Substitute:

tomorrow, tomorrow at 8:00 a.m., tomorrow at 7:00 p.m., tomorrow  
at noon, tomorrow at midnight, tomorrow night, the day after  
tomorrow in the morning, in two weeks, in a month, in January,  
Friday, Sunday, in October, Monday.

\* \* \*

## V.4 Review - Drill 4

Ža lbarḥ fl:il .

He came yesterday at night.

Substitute:

the day before yesterday, the day before yesterday at dawn, the day before yesterday at 4:25 p.m., Tuesday, Thursday night, Saturday at noon, December, June, May, August.

\* \* \*

## V.5 Text

lḥṣa lḥmra ṣamra .

The red sack is full.

lḥṣa lḥdra xawya .

The green sack is empty.

lḥṣa lbida kbira .

The white sack is big.

lbit lkbir byḍ (biḍ) .

The big room is white.

ṣ:nduq lkhl ṣyir .

The black box is small.

s:rwal lḥwi bali .

The brown trousers are old.

ṭ:umabil z:rqa ṣdida .

The blue car is new.

lyur:af r:madi xawi .

The grey pitcher is empty.

lqamiža ws:rwal ṣ:ufr mws:xin .

The yellow shirt and trousers are dirty.

lbnt s:mra zwina .

The brunette is pretty.

ṣamr (m)

full

xawi (m)

empty

ṣnduq (m) / ṣnadq

box

srawl (m) / srawl

trousers

bali (m) / balyin

old things

ṭumabil (f) / -at

car

ṣdida (m)

new

lyur:af (m) ~ ṭur:af / ṭur:af

pitcher

qamiža (f) / qmayž

shirt

zwina (m)

pretty, beautiful

\* \* \*

## V.6 Text : Colors

lun (m) / lwan color

<u>ms</u>		<u>fs</u>		<u>p</u>	
kḥl	[kḥ <sup>o</sup> l]	kḥla	[k <sup>o</sup> ḥlæ]	kuhl	black
byḍ	[by <sup>o</sup> ḍ]	bida		buyḍ	white (~biḍ ms)
ḥmṛ	[ḥm <sup>o</sup> ṛ]	ḥmra	[ḥ <sup>o</sup> ṃra]	humṛ	red
xdṛ	[xḍ <sup>o</sup> ṛ]	xdra	[x <sup>o</sup> ḍra]	xudṛ	green
zrq̣	[zṛ <sup>o</sup> q̣]	zrq̣a	[z <sup>o</sup> ṛq̣a]	zurq̣	blue
sfṛ	[sf̣ <sup>o</sup> ṛ]	sfra	[s <sup>o</sup> f̣ra]	suf̣ṛ	yellow
smṛ	[sṃ <sup>o</sup> ṛ]	smra	[s <sup>o</sup> ṃra]	sumṛ	brunette (complexion)
šqṛ	[šq̣ <sup>o</sup> ṛ]	šq̣ra	[š <sup>o</sup> q̣ra]	šuqṛ	blond
rmadi		rmadiy:a		rmady:in	grey
wrdi	[w <sup>o</sup> ṛḍi]	wrdy:a	[w <sup>o</sup> ṛḍ <sup>o</sup> yyæ]	wrdy:in	rose (colored)
hm:si		hm:sy:a		hm:sy:in	pink
smawi		smawy:a		smawy:in	sky blue
kamuni		kamuny:a		kamuny:in	brownish green
limuni		limuny:a		limuny:in	pale yellow
qṛfi	[q̣ <sup>o</sup> ṛfi]	qṛfy:a		qṛfy:in	cinnamon colored
qṃhi	[q̣ <sup>o</sup> ṃhi]	qṃhy:a		qṃhy:in	wheat colored, golden tan
zbibi		zbiby:a		zbiby:in	purplish red
ziti		zity:a		zity:in	frost green
zituni		zituny:a		zituny:in	olive green
qhwi		qhwiy:a		qhwiy:in	brown
xdṛ myluq	(xḍ <sup>o</sup> ṛ m <sup>o</sup> ỵluq)				dark brow
sfṛ mftuḥ	(sf̣ <sup>o</sup> ṛ m <sup>o</sup> ftuḥ)				light green

## V.7 Drill 5

- (1) waš had s:rwal šfī ?                      Are these trousers yellow?  
     la , asidi , had s:rwal byđ .      No, sir, these trousers are white.
- (2) waš had lktub xuđr ?                      Are these books green?  
     la , asidi , had lktub ħumr .      No, sir, these books are red.

Form similar sentences using the following colors and objects:

shirt, white, green - box, black, red - cars, blue, white -  
 sacks, brown, yellow .

\* \* \*

## V.8 Text

Modifiers

<u>ms</u>	<u>fs</u>	<u>mp</u>	<u>fp</u>	
frhan	frhana	frhanin	frhanat	happy
m̥gaz	m̥gaza	m̥gazin	m̥gazat	lazy
kslan	kslana	kslanin	kslanat	lazy
m̥šyul	m̥šyula	m̥šyulin	m̥šyulat	busy
ždid	ždida	ždad	ždadat	new
ʕamr	ʕamra	ʕamrin	ʕamrat	full
xawi	xawya	xawyin	xawyat	empty
xayb	xayba	xaybin	xaybat	ugly
bali	balya	balyin	balyat	old (things)
m̥fl:s	m̥fl:sa	m̥fl:sin	m̥fl:sat	stupid, bad
zwin	zwina	zwinin	zwinat	pretty

\* \* \*

## V.9 Text

mafrhanš	I (m) am not happy; he is not
~ mafrhanšay	happy; you (ms) are not happy.
mafrhanaš	I (f) am not happy; she is not
~ mafrhanašay	happy; you (fs) are not happy.
mafrhaninš	We or you (mp) or they (mp)
~ mafrhaninšay	are not happy.
mafrhanatš	They or you (fp) are not happy.
~ mafrhanatšay	

\* \* \*

## V.10 Grammatical Note

The negative morpheme has the variants maši ~ ma...š ~  
ma...šay, e.g.

maši ždid	not new (m)
~ maždidš	not new (m)
~ maždidšay	not new (m)

\* \* \*

## V.11 Drill 6

waš had s:rwal ždid ?	Is this pair of trousers new?
la, maši ždid .	No, it is not new.
la, maždidš .	No, it is not new.
la, maždidšay .	No, it is not new.

Form questions and answers substituting for /s:rwal/ and /ždid/  
using: shirt, nice - sack, full - box, big - krasa , ždad -  
ṭṭarf , xawyin .

\* \* \*

## V.12 Text

ktab lwld	the boy's book
lktab dyal lwld	the boy's book
lktab dlwld	the boy's book
lktab dyalu	his book
ktabu	his book

\*\*\*

ktub lwlad	the boy's books
lktub dyal lwlad	the boys' books
lktub dlwlad	the boys' books
lktub dyalhum	their books
ktubhum	their books

\*\*\*



kṭab lbnt

the girl's book

lṭab dyal lbnt

the girl's book

lṭab dlbt

the girl's book

lṭab dyalha

her book

kṭabha

her book

\*\*\*

lṭab lkbir dyal lwld š:yr

the big book of the little boy

lṭab š:yr dlwld lkbir

the small book of the big boy

lṭab dyal lwld lkbir

the book belonging to the big boy

lṭab lkbir dyal lwld

the boy's big book

\*\*\*

hada kṭabi whada kṭabk .

This is my book and this is your book.

had lṭab dyali whad lṭab dyalk.

This book is mine and this book is yours.

hada dyali whada dyalk .

This is mine and this is yours.

had lṭab hada dyali wdak

This book here is mine and that book there is yours.

lṭab hadak dyalk .

\*\*\*

had lṭab ž:did dyal lbnt .

This new book belongs to the girl.

had lṭab ž:did dlbt .

This new book belongs to the girl.

had lṭab ž:did dyalha .

This new book is hers.

had lṭab ž:did kṭabha .

This new book is hers.

\*\*\*

had lbaky:a š:yr dyalna .

This small package is ours.

had lbaky:at š:far dyalhūm .

These small packages are theirs.

\*\*\*

t:umubil ž:dida dyalu šyira .	His new car is small.
ifluka lbiḡa dyalha kbira .	Her white boat is big.
iflayk š:far daylhum ʿamrin	Their small boats are full of
bn:as .	people.

bakiy:a (f) / -t	package
fluka (f) / flayk	boat
dyal	belonging to, 'of'
d-	belonging to, 'of'

\* \* \*

### V. 13 Grammatical Notes

1. Compare the expression of possession using the particle of possession dyal 'belonging to' and the possessive suffix set:

ktabi	~ lktab dyali	my book
ktabk	~ lktab dyalk	your (s) book
ktabu	~ lktab dyalu	his book
ktabha	~ lktab dyalha	her book
ktabna	~ lktab dyalna	our book
ktabkum	~ lktab dyalkum	your (p) book
ktabhum	~ lktab dyalhum	their book

2. Also compare the different ways of expressing possession in the following sentences.

---

ktab hmd	Ahmed's book
lktab dyal hmd	Ahmed's book
ktabu	his book
ktab lwld	the boy's book
lktab dlwld	the boy's book
lktab dyal lwld	the boy's book
lktab dyalu	his book
ktabu	his book

\*\*\*

ktab lbnt	the girl's book
lktab dlbnt	the girl's book
lktab dyal lbnt	the girl's book
lktab dyalha	her book
ktabha	her book

\* \* \*

## V.14 Drill 7

dyal mn had lktab hada ?

Whose book is this (here)?

mn

who?

dyal mn

whose?

dyal hmd .

It's Ahmed's.

dyalu .

It's his.

ktabu .

It's his book

had lktab hada dyalu .

This book here is his.

Form similar sentences.

(a) Substitute for /lktab/ using: xmša , baky:a , srwal , šlya .

(b) In your answers, substitute for /qmd/ using: the girl, the boys, you (p), you (s), us .

\* \* \*

### V.15 Drill 8

had lwld hada frhan .

This boy here is happy.

had lbnt hadi frhana .

This girl here is happy.

had lwlad hadu frhanin .

These boys here are happy.

had lbnat hadu frhanat .

These girls here are happy.

For each sentence substitute: lazy, dirty, big, little, busy, new, nice (good), clean, brunet (complexion), tired, blond.

\* \* \*

### V.16 Drill 9

had lwld hada maši sy:an .

This boy here is not tired.

Substitute using the modifiers in Drill 8 above.

\* \* \*

### V.17 Drill 10

had lwlad hadu maši frhanin

These boys here are not happy.

Substitute using the plurals of the modifiers in Drill 8 above.

\*\*\* \*\*\* \*\*\*

## UNIT SIX

## VI.1 Review - Drill 1

had lwld frhan .	This boy is happy.
hada wld frhan .	This is a happy boy.
had lwld hada frhan .	This boy here is happy.

Substitute using: big, busy, nice, lazy, tired, little, sick, clean, new, dirty, blond, brunet (complexion), ugly.

\* \* \*

## VI.2 Review - Drill 2

had lbnt frhana .	This girl is happy.
hadi bnt frhana .	This is a happy girl.
had lbnt hadi frhana .	This girl here is happy.

Substitute using the modifiers in Drill 1 above.

\* \* \*

## VI.3 Review - Drill 3

Using each of the following modifiers, form three sentences similar to the ones below: big, busy, nice, lazy, tired, little, sick, clean, new, dirty, ugly, small.

had lwlad frhanin .	These boys are happy.
hadu wlad frhanin .	These are happy boys.
had lwlad hadu frhanin .	These boys here are happy.

\* \* \*

## VI.4 Review - Drill 4

dak lwld frhan .

That boy is happy.

duk lwlad frhanin .

Those boys are happy.

dik lbnt frhana .

That girl is happy.

duk lbnat frhanat .

Those girls are happy.

Substitute using the modifiers in Drill 3 above.

\* \* \*

## VI.5 Review - Drill 5

dak lwld frhan .

That boy is happy.

dak lwld mafhranaš .

That boy is not happy.

hadak wld frhan .

That is a happy boy.

hadak lwld maši frhan .

That boy is not happy.

Substitute using the modifiers in Drill 3 above.

\* \* \*

## VI.6 Review - Drill 6

dik lbnt frhana .

That girl is happy.

dik lbnt mafhranaš .

That girl is not happy.

hadik bnt frhana .

That is a happy girl.

hadik lbnt mafhranaš .

That girl is not happy.

Substitute using: busy, tired, nice.

\* \* \*

## VI.7 Review - Drill 7

duk lwlad frhanin .	Those boys are happy.
duk lwlad mafghaninš .	Those boys are not happy.
ha duk wlad frhanin .	Those are happy boys.

Substitute as in Drill 6 above.

\* \* \*

## VI.8 Text

šhal maṭiša ?	How much are the tomatoes?
xmštašl frank .	Fifteen franks. (5 franks equal one U.S. penny)
wzn rba dlkilu .	Weigh four kilos.
xmštaš-	fifteen (see VI.9 below)
wzn [wz <sup>én</sup> ]	to weigh, weigh!

\* \* \*

## VI.9 Grammatical Notes.

1. Cardinal Numerals 11 - 19 have two forms: full forms that end in /-l#/ or /-r#/ and short forms without the /-l#/ or /-r#/.

Examples:

hdašr wld ~ hdašl wld ~ hdaš dlwlad	eleven boys
hdašr bnt ~ hdašl bnt ~ hdaš dlbnat	eleven girls

Full form of 11-19 ending in  $\begin{Bmatrix} -r \\ -l \end{Bmatrix}$  + singular or short form of 11-19 ending in /-š/ + d + plural.

ḥdašr , ḥdašl , ḥdaš	eleven
tnašr , tnašl , tnaš	twelve
tḷt:ašr , tḷt:ašl , tḷt:aš	thirteen
rḅtašr , rḅtašl , rḅtaš	fourteen
xṃstašr , xṃstašl , xṃstaš	fifteen
sṭ:ašr , sṭ:ašl , sṭ:aš	sixteen
sḅtašr , sḅtašl , sḅtaš	seventeen
tṃtašr , tṃtašl , tṃtaš	eighteen
tṣtašr , tṣtašl , tṣtaš	nineteen

2. /wzn/ 'to weigh' is a triradical verb, i.e. it has three radicals.

A radical can be either a consonant or a vowel. Here, /wzn/ is the root; it is the dictionary entry for the verb 'to weigh' and is also the third person masculine singular past tense (perfect) form, i.e. 'he weighed'. In this particular "FORM" (see VI.12 below), the dictionary entry, the third person masculine singular form in the perfect (past), and the second person masculine singular imperative are all identical.

\* \* \*

#### VI.10 Drill 8

šhal mn ktab ʿndha ?

How many books does she have?

tnaš

Twelve.

šhal mn xnša ʿndha ?

How many sacks does she have?

tnaš

Twelve.



ʿndha tnašr ktab .	She has twelve books.
ʿndha tnašr xnaša .	She has twelve sacks.
ʿndha tnašl ktab .	She has twelve books.
ʿndha tnašl xnaša .	She has twelve sacks.
ʿndha tnaš dlktub .	She has twelve books.
ʿndha tnaš dlxnaši .	She has twelve sacks.

Substitute for /ktab/ and /xnaša/ in similar questions and answers, using numerals 11, 19, 15, 16, 13, 17, 12, 14, 18.

\* \* \*

#### VI.11 Text

1. ktb bra lhmd . He wrote a letter to Ahmed.

ktb [kt<sup>ʕ</sup>b] to write

bra (f) / brawat ~ bry:at letter

\*\*\*
2. ktbt bra lhmd . [kt<sup>ʕ</sup>bt] I wrote a letter to Ahmed.

ktbti bra lhmd . [kt<sup>ʕ</sup>bti] You (s) wrote a letter to Ahmed.

ktb bra lhmd . [kt<sup>ʕ</sup>b] He wrote a letter to Ahmed.

ktbat bra lhmd . [k<sup>ʕ</sup>tbat] She wrote a letter to Ahmed.

ktbna bra lhmd . [kt<sup>ʕ</sup>bnæ] We wrote a letter to Ahmed.

ktbtu bra lhmd . [kt<sup>ʕ</sup>btu] You (p) wrote a letter to Ahmed.

ktbu bra lhmd . [k<sup>o</sup>tbr]

They wrote a letter to Ahmed.

\* \* \*

#### VI.12 Grammatical Note

Verbs of the type /ktb/ 'to write', /wzn/ 'to weigh', /xdm/ 'to work', are triradical verbs as stated in VI.9. Since none of the radicals is a vowel, we will call these verbs Sound Verbs. We will also call such verbs as /ktb , wzn , xdm/ Form I. For the verb paradigm of Form I Sound Verbs see Table 1 Appendix A.

\* \* \*

#### VI.13 Text

šrbna lqhwa .

We drank the coffee.

drbat lwld .

She hit the boy.

glsu w l š:lyat .

They sat on the chairs.

lbt qamiža ždida .

I put on a new shirt.

žbrtu lmt .

You (p) found the girl.

maxdmš bz:af .

He did not work a lot.

šrb . [šr<sup>o</sup>b]

to drink

drb . [dr<sup>o</sup>b]

to hit

glš . [gl<sup>o</sup>s]

to sit, to sit down

lbt . [lb<sup>o</sup>s]

to wear, to put on

žbṛ [žḅ <sup>ə</sup> ṛ]	to find
xdṃ [xḍ <sup>ə</sup> ṃ]	to work
bz:af	a lot, much
ma ... š	negative particle

\* \* \*

## VI.14 Drill 9

lwld žbṛ lmagana dyalu

The boy found his watch.

Substitute:

nti , lbnt , huma , hna , ana , d:rari , hiya , huwa , ntuma , nta .

\* \* \*

## VI.15 Text

hṛ:b s:ṛ:aq ṃ lhbs .

He caused (helped) the thief to escape from jail.

hṛ:b [ḥ<sup>ə</sup>ṛṛ<sup>ə</sup>b]

to cause (help) to run away, to smuggle

sṛ:aq (m) / sṛ:aq̣a

thief

hbs (m) / hbasat~ hbus

jail

\*\*\*

hṛ:bt s:ṛ:aq . [ḥ<sup>ə</sup>ṛṛ<sup>ə</sup>bt]

I helped the thief to run away.

hṛ:bti s:ṛ:aq . [ḥ<sup>ə</sup>ṛṛ<sup>ə</sup>bṭi]

You (s) helped the thief to run away.

hṛ:b s:ṛ:aq . [ḥ<sup>ə</sup>ṛṛ<sup>ə</sup>b]

He helped the thief to run away.

hr:bat s:r:aq . [h <sup>ə</sup> rr <sup>ə</sup> bat]	She helped the thief to run away.
hr:bna s:r:aq . [h <sup>ə</sup> rr <sup>ə</sup> bnæ]	We helped the thief to run away .
hr:btu s:r:aq . [h <sup>ə</sup> rr <sup>ə</sup> btu]	You (p) helped the thief to run away.
hr:bu s:r:aq . [h <sup>ə</sup> rr <sup>ə</sup> bu]	They helped the thief to run away.

\* \* \*

#### VI.16 Grammatical Notes

1. /hr:b/ 'to cause to run away, to smuggle' is here termed Form II. Form II Sound Verbs are (hypothetically) derived from Form I. Not all Form II verbs have corresponding Form I verbs. Compare:

hrb (I)	to escape
hr:b (II)	to cause to escape

Derivation of Form II is here achieved by doubling the second radical, thus: (r → r:), i.e. hrb I, hr:b II. The meaning of Form II is usually causative, e.g. l:b 'to play, l:b 'to make someone play'. The conjugation of Form II (Sound) in the perfect (past) is similar to Form I (Sound).  
See Table 2 Appendix A.

2. The following verbs occurred in the above texts of this unit:  
drb 'to hit', hbs 'to imprison', wzn 'to weigh' and xdm 'to work'.  
Note the following derivations from these verbs:

---

ḍrb	[ḍr <sup>ə</sup> b]	to hit
ḍrb	[ḍ <sup>ə</sup> rb]	beating
ḥbs	[ḥb <sup>ə</sup> s]	to imprison
ḥbs	[ḥ <sup>ə</sup> bs]	jail
wzn	[wz <sup>ə</sup> n]	to weigh
wzna	[w <sup>ə</sup> znə]	weight
xdm	[xd <sup>ə</sup> m]	to work
xdma	[x <sup>ə</sup> dmə]	work

More examples are here listed:

knz	[kn <sup>ə</sup> z]	to treasure
knz	[k <sup>ə</sup> nz]	a treasure
wld	[wl <sup>ə</sup> d]	to give birth
wld	[w <sup>ə</sup> ld]	a boy
rza	[rz <sup>ə</sup> a]	to grant (by God)
rza	[r <sup>ə</sup> za]	bounty, compensation

---

sdq	[sd <sup>ə</sup> q]	to be right
sdq	[s <sup>ə</sup> dq]	truth
frh	[fr <sup>ə</sup> h]	to be happy
frh	[f <sup>ə</sup> rh]	joy
nsx	[ns <sup>ə</sup> x]	to copy down
nsxa	[n <sup>ə</sup> sxa]	a copy
srq	[sr <sup>ə</sup> q]	to steal
srqa	[s <sup>ə</sup> rqa]	theft
šfq	[šf <sup>ə</sup> q]	to be compassionate
šfqa	[š <sup>ə</sup> fqa]	pity

Notice the following:

CCC is pronounced CC<sup>ə</sup>C in a verb

CCC is pronounced C<sup>ə</sup>CC in a (derived) noun

CCCV is pronounced C<sup>ə</sup>CCV in a (derived) noun

\* \* \*

## VI.17 Text

sl:mt ʔl lfqih .	I greeted the religious teacher.
sx:nat lma .	She heated the water.
hs:n l:hya .	He shaved his beard.
km:lu lxdma .	They completed the work.

sl:m [s <sup>ə</sup> ll <sup>ə</sup> m]	to greet
sx:n [s <sup>ə</sup> xx <sup>ə</sup> n]	to warm, to heat
hs:n [h <sup>ə</sup> ss <sup>ə</sup> n]	to shave
km:l [k <sup>ə</sup> mm <sup>ə</sup> l]	to finish, to complete
fqih (m) / fuqaha	religious teacher
lma	water
l:hya (f) / -t ~ lhi	beard
xdma (f) / -t ~ xdami	work (n.)

\* \* \*

## VI.18 Drill 10

ana km:lt lxdma dyali .	I completed my work.
-------------------------	----------------------

Substitute:

inta , muḥm:d , faṭma , ḥna , ntuma , lbnat , nti , hiya , huwa ,  
huma .

\* \* \*

## VI.19 Text: Sentences for Practice

ana ktbt lɛnwan flkum:aš

dyali .

nta } ktbti lɛnwan flkum:aš  
nti }

dyalk .

huwa ktb lɛnwan flkum:aš

dyalu .

hiya ktbat lɛnwan flkum:aš

dyalha .

hna ktbna lɛnwan flkum:aš

dyalna .

ntuma ktbtu lɛnwan flkum:aš

dyalkum .

huma ktbu lɛnwan flkum:aš

dyaalum .

I wrote the address in my  
notebook.You (s) wrote the address in your  
notebook.He wrote the address in his  
notebook.She wrote the address in her  
notebook.We wrote the address in our  
notebook.You (p) wrote the address in your  
notebook.They wrote the address in their  
notebook.ɛnwan ~ ɛlwan ~ ɛunwan (m)/ address (home)  
ɛanawin

\*\*\*

ɖrɔt lkɪb dyali .

ɖrɔti lkɪb dyalk .

ɖrɔ lkɪb dyalu .

ɖrɔbat lkɪb dyalha .

ɖrɔbna lkɪb dyalna .

ɖrɔbtu lkɪb dyalkum .

I hit my dog.

You (s) hit your dog.

He hit his dog.

She hit her dog.

We hit our dog.

You (p) hit your dog.



dr̥bu lk̥ib dyalhum .

They hit their dog.

\*\*\*

gl̥st h̥na š̥i n̥s: s̥aʔa .

I sat here for about half an hour.

gl̥sti h̥na š̥i n̥s: s̥aʔa .

You (s) sat here for about half an hour.

gl̥s h̥na š̥i n̥s: s̥aʔa .

He sat here for about half an hour.

gl̥sat h̥na š̥i n̥s: s̥aʔa .

She sat here for about half an hour.

gl̥sna h̥na š̥i n̥s: s̥aʔa .

We sat here for about half an hour.

gl̥stu h̥na š̥i n̥s: s̥aʔa .

You (p) sat here for about half an hour.

gl̥su h̥na š̥i n̥s: s̥aʔa .

They sat here for about half an hour.

h̥na

here

\*\*\*

ž̥br̥t l̥magana h̥na .

I found the watch here.

ž̥br̥ti l̥magana h̥na .

You (s) found the watch here.

ž̥br̥ l̥magana h̥na .

He found the watch here.

ž̥br̥at l̥magana h̥na .

She found the watch here.

ž̥br̥na l̥magana h̥na .

We found the watch here.

ž̥br̥tu l̥magana h̥na .

You (p) found the watch here.

ž̥br̥u l̥magana h̥na .

They found the watch here.

\*\*\*

xdmt tm:a ʕamayn .  
 xdm̄ti tm:a ʕamayn .  
 xdm̄ tm:a ʕamayn .  
 xdm̄at tm:a ʕamayn .

xdma tm:a ʕamayn .  
 xdm̄tu tm:a ʕamayn .  
 xdm̄u tm:a ʕamayn .

tm:a

hḍrt m̄ lwld .  
 hḍrti m̄ lwld .  
 hḍr m̄ lwld .  
 hḍrat m̄ lwld .

hḍma m̄ lwld .  
 hḍtu m̄ lwlad .  
 hḍu m̄ lwld .

hḍr

m̄a ~ m̄

šrb̄t bz:af dlqhwa .  
 šrb̄ti bz:af dlqhwa .  
 šrb̄ bz:af dlqhwa .  
 šrb̄at bz:af dlqhwa .

I worked there for two years.

You (s) worked there for two years.

He worked there for two years.

She worked there for two years.

We worked there for two years.

You (p) worked there for two years.

They worked there for two years.

there

\*\*\*

I talked with the boy.

You (s) talked with the boy.

He talked with the boy.

She talked with the boy.

We talked with the boy.

You (p) talked with the boys.

They talked with the boy.

to talk

with

\*\*\*

I drank a lot of coffee.

You (s) drank a lot of coffee.

He drank a lot of coffee.

She drank a lot of coffee.

šrbna bz:af dlqhwa .

We drank a lot of coffee.

šrbtu bz:af dlqhwa .

You (p) drank a lot of coffee.

šrbu bz:af dlqhwa .

They drank a lot of coffee.

\* \* \*

# VI. 20 Drill 11

(1) bl:yt slmk lhmd .

I greeted Ahmed for you. (lit.:  
'I caused your greetings to reach  
Ahmed!')

bl:yt (II)

to make something reach, cause to  
reach, deliver something

(2) ws:lt lbnt llmdraša .

I took the girl to school.

ws:lt (II)

to connect, to see that someone or  
something gets to...

(3) ʿl:mt lwld lqraya .

I taught the boy how to read.

ʿl:mt (II)

to teach

lqraya

studies, reading

Form similar sentences using the following persons for each of the  
examples above.

lbnt , huwa , hna , ʔ:žal , nta , huma , ntuma , nti .

\* \* \*

## VI.21 Text

wzn !	[wz <sup>o</sup> n]	Weigh! (to ms)
wzni !	[w <sup>o</sup> zn:]	Weigh! (to fs)
wznu !	[w <sup>o</sup> znu]	Weigh! (to p)
ʿl:m !	[ʿ <sup>o</sup> ll <sup>o</sup> m]	Teach! (to ms)
ʿl:mi !	[ʿ <sup>o</sup> ll <sup>o</sup> mi]	Teach! (to fs)
ʿl:mu !	[ʿ <sup>o</sup> ll <sup>o</sup> mu]	Teach! (to p)
ktb !	[kt <sup>o</sup> b]	Write! (to ms)
ktbi !	[k <sup>o</sup> tb:]	Write! (to fs)
ktbu !	[k <sup>o</sup> tbu]	Write! (to p)
sl:m !	[s <sup>o</sup> ll <sup>o</sup> m]	Greet! (to ms)
sl:mi !	[s <sup>o</sup> ll <sup>o</sup> mi]	Greet! (to fs)
sl:mu !	[s <sup>o</sup> ll <sup>o</sup> mu]	Greet! (to p)

\* \* \*

## VI.22 Grammatical Note

Imperative inflections are suffixes. From Forms I and II Sound triradical verbs, we get:

-∅	(ms) (-∅ means 'no suffix')
-i	(fs)
-u	(p)

\* \* \*

## VI.23 Drill 12

- |                            |                                     |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| (1) wzn žuž kilu dl:imun ! | Weigh two kilos of oranges! (to ms) |
| (2) sl:ma ʿl lfqih !       | Greet the religious teacher! (to p) |
| (3) glsi hna !             | Sit down here! (to fs)              |
| (4) ktb bra lhmd !         | Write a letter to Ahmed!            |

Direct the above imperatives to the following persons.

- (1) nta , nti
- (2) nti , nta
- (3) ntuma , nta
- (4) nti , ntuma

\* \* \*

## VI.24 Drill 13

Substitute as shown in brackets.

- (1) maxdmš bz:af (d:rari , nta)
- (2) makibatš lbra lhmd (lwld , ana)
- (3) maglatš hna (hna , ntuma)
- (4) mawznš maṭiša (hiya , inti)
- (5) masl:mš ʿl:wld (hna , hiya)
- (6) mawṣ:latš lbnt llmqṣasa (ntuma , huma)

\*\*\* \*\*\* \*\*\*

## UNIT SEVEN

## VII.1 Review - Drill 1

Substitute as shown in brackets:

1. ana ḡrbt lk1b dyali . (lwld , nta)
2. hiya wznat maṭiša . (ḡna , ntuma)
3. huma ktbu lbṛawat . (ana , huwa)
4. nta ḡbrti lmagana dyalk . (lbnt , nti)
5. ḡna šrbna lma . (ntuma , huma)
6. nti glsti hna . (nta , ana)
7. huwa lbs lḡamiṣa dyalu . (ana , nta)
8. ntuma xdmu bz:af . (huwa , hiya)
9. nti ḡḡrti m' lfqih . (ḡna , hiya)

\* \* \*

## VII.2 Review - Drill 2

Substitute as shown in brackets:

1. bl:ḡna slamk l'li (ana , hiya)
2. 'lm:na lbnt lḡraya (huwa , nta)
3. km:lt lxdma dyali (nti , huma)
4. wṣ:lt d:ri lḡ:aṣ (ḡna , ntuma)

\* \* \*

## VII.3 Review - Drill 3

Substitute as shown in brackets (imperative structures):

1. sl:m əla hmd (you f, you p)
2. wzni kilu dl:imun (you m, you p)
3. km:lu lxdma dyalkum (you m, you f)
4. gls hna (you p, you f)
5. hqr m' lwld (you f, you p)
6. ktbi bra lhmd (you p, you f)
7. qrb lklb (you f, you p)

\* \* \*

## VII.4 Text

r:ažl šrb lhlīb wlbnt šrbat  
lqhwa .

lwld qrb lklb wlbnt qrbat  
lkura .

hmd gls əl š:lya lkbira wiša  
glSAT əl š:lya š:riya .

lwld lbs lhwayž ž:dađ wlbnt  
lbsat lhwayž lbalyin .

huwa rfd š:nduq lkbir whiya  
rfdat š:nduq š:riy .

r:ažl žbr lmagana dyalu fuq  
t:bla wlmā žbrat lmagana  
dyalha tht t:bla .

šrb rir ši šwy:a dlhlīb .

The man drank the milk and the  
girl drank the coffee.

The boy hit the dog and the girl  
hit the ball.

Ahmed sat in the big chair and  
Aisha sat in the small chair.

The boy wore (put on) the new clothes  
and the girl wore (put on) the old  
clothes.

He picked up the big box and she  
picked up the small box.

The man found his watch on the  
table and the woman found her watch  
under the table.

He drank just a little bit of milk

lḥlib	milk
k1b / k1ab [k <sup>ə</sup> 1b]	dog
kuṛa / -t ~ kwarī	ball
ḥwayṣ (mp)	clothes
rfd [rf <sup>ə</sup> d]	to pick up, to carry
ɣir	except, but = only
šwy:a	little

\* \* \*

## VII.5 Text

ktb bra lḥmd .

ɕl:m wldu lqraya .

šawb t:umibil dyalu .

arsl<sup>1</sup> lmalik lwazir dyalu

ltanaža .

t:l:m d:rs dyalu .

tfahm m<sup>a</sup> lfqih .

tḥrq t:ažin . ~ t:ḥrq t:ažin .

ḥtarm lfqih .

ḥmar .

steml lbšklita dyali .

He wrote a letter to Ahmed.

He taught his son how to read.

He fixed his car.

The king sent his minister to  
Tangier.

He learned his lesson.

He reached an agreement with  
the teacher.

The stew was burned.

He respected the teacher.

He became red, he blushed.

He used my bicycle.

<sup>1</sup> arsl 'to send': Form IV is among the very few verbs used in M.A. as a direct borrowing from Standard Arabic. Form IV has been replaced by Form I. Thus, for almost all speakers, the form is /rsl/'to send'. Form IV is on the decline in M.A. If it ever occurs, it occurs in the educated dialect.



ḡrs - ḡrus

lesson

bšklita (f) / -t

bicycle

\* \* \*

## VII.6 Grammatical Notes

1. The ten sentences in VII.5 above exemplify the ten forms of Moroccan Arabic Sound Triradical Verbs (I - X).
2. Forms II - X are called derived forms (theoretically from Form I).
3. Forms II - X (as Forms) are here listed in order:

<u>Structure</u>				<u>Derivation</u>
$R_1R_2:R_3$	ʿl:m	II	to teach	(Radical <sub>2</sub> is doubled)
$R_1aR_2R_3$	ṣawb	III	to fix	(-a- infix between $R_1$ and $R_2$ )
$aR_1R_2R_3$	arsl	IV (rare)	to send	(a- prefix)
$tR_1R_2:R_3$	tʿl:m	V	to learn	(t- prefix and $R_2$ is doubled or t- prefix to Form II)
$tR_1aR_2R_3$	tfahm	VI	to reach an agreement	(t- prefix and -a- infix between $R_1$ and $R_2$ ; or t- prefix to Form III)
$tR_1R_2R_3$	thrq [tʰrʰrʰq]	VII <sup>1</sup>	to be burnt	(t- prefix)
$R_1-ta-R_2R_3$	htarm	VIII	to respect	(-ta- infix between $R_1$ and $R_2$ )
$R_1R_2aR_3$	hmar	IX (rare)	to become red	(-a- infix between $R_2$ and $R_3$ )
$stR_1R_2R_3$	steml [stʰmʰl]	X	to use	(st- prefix)

<sup>1</sup> some speakers have n- prefix: nhrq 'to be burnt'; others have /t:-/ [tt]: t:hrq 'to be burnt'.

## 4. Forms II - X : meaning

It is hard to state for sure the meaning for derived verb forms;  
however, in most cases:

Form II	:	to <del>make</del> , or cause to be
Form III	:	to make or cause to be
Form IV	:	to cause to be or do
Form V	:	to be, to become
Form VI	:	to do something mutually
Form VII	:	to be done, medio-passive
Form VIII	:	reflexive of Form I
Form IX	:	pertains to colors or defects; to be or become a certain color, or to have a certain defect
Form X	:	may have the same meaning as Form I; to force oneself to...

5. Conjugations of these forms in the past (perfect) are identical with that of Form I (see VI.11). Their imperative forms also have the same suffixes as those of Form I (see VI.21, 22).  
See Tables 3 - 8 Appendix A.

## VII.7 Text

xdmt lbarh flbiru dyali .	Yesterday I worked in my office.
km:lt kul: ši .	I finished everything.
şawbt kul: ši mzyan .	I did everything well.
t:l:mt bz:af dlmasa'il	I learned a lot of things from
mn had lxdma .	this work.
tfahmt m'a lfqih .	I reached an agreement with the
	teacher.
huwa htarm r:a'y dyali .	He respected my opinion.
ana st'mlt duk lkutub dyalu .	I used his books.
thrgat d:ar dyalhum .	Their home was burned.

biru (m) / biruyat ~ biruwat	office
kul: ši	everything, everybody
ms'ala (f) / masa'il	problem, matter, issue
ra'y (m) / 'ara'	opinion

\* \* \*

## VII.8 Drill 4

Substitute as shown in brackets:

1. lbnt ktbat d:rs dyalha (ana , nti)
2. r:a'zl maşrbš lqhwa dyalu (nta , huma)
3. lwld qrb lklb dyali (ntuma , hiya)
4. n:as glsu 'l š:lyat lkbar (huwa , nta)
5. hna malbsnaš lhwayž ž:dad (ana , hiya)
6. hiya rfdat lbaky:at (n:as , ana)
7. maşbrtš lmagana dyali (lwld , lbnt)
8. l'yalat hqru bz:af (hna , faţma)

\* \* \*

## VII.9 Drill 5

Answer the following questions in the affirmative, then in the negative.

1. waš sl:mti ʿl:fqih ? (waš "interrogative particle")
2. waš k:tbtu ɖ:uɣus dyalkum ?
3. waš ʿl:mat wldha lqɣaya ?
4. waš sx:nu lma ?
5. waš ɣs:nti l:hya ?
6. waš km:lu lxdma dyalhū ?

\* \* \*

## VII.10 Drill 6

Substitute as shown in brackets:

1. mašawbatš ɖ:umibil dyalha (ana , nti)
2. lwld ɣɣarm lfqih (lbnt , d:rari)
3. stɛml ɖ:umibil dyali (ntuma , nta)
4. matɛl:mš ɖ:ɣs dyalu (hiya , hna)

\* \* \*

## VII.11 Drill 7

gls fɖ:ar dyalu ši sɛtɛyn , wɣɣs ɖ:ɣs dyalu . km:l lxdma dyalu  
flɛšy:a wɣs:n l:hya dyalu wlbs ɣwayžu wsl:m ʿlhmd wzl (descend)  
llgɣaž wɣawb ɖ:umibil dyalu .

- (1) Translate the passage then use as subject: /ntuma , hna/ .
- (2) Put the passage in the negative using /nta/ .

\* \* \*

## VII.12 Text

(1) waš xđmti lyum ?

y:ih , xđmt bz:af .

(2) waš hđrat mēak ?

la , mahđratš mēay .

(3) waš tcl:mtu had š:i ?

la , mēzal .

mēzal

(4) mēzal matkl:mtiš mēa hmd ?

iwa , safi daba . tkl:mt

mēah had š:baḥ .

iwa

safi

daba

(5) šrbti atay dyalk ?

(6) safi

atay

Did you work today?

Yes, I worked a lot.

Did she talk to you?

No, she did not talk to me.

Did you (p) learn this thing?

No, not yet.

not yet

Haven't you talked to Ahmed yet?

Well, it is all right now, I talked

with him this morning.

well

all right, enough, finished

now

Did you drink your tea?

all right, enough, finished

tea

\* \* \*

## VII.13 Drill 8

Translate:

(1) ʿndi zrbiy:a hmra balya šwy:a

ʿndk bz:af dlhwayš

ʿndu šu zrabu mzyanin

ʿndha bz:af dt:sawr

ʿndha ɣir ši šwy:a dz:it

ʿndkum baky:a kbira

ʿndhum baky:a kbira

maktbš d:rs dyalu

mašrbatš lhlib dyalha

matkl:mnaš mʿa lfqih

masl:muš ʿla faṭima

(2) waš had š:i dyalk ?

waš had lktab dyalu ?

waš had lmagana dyalha ?

waš had lxnša dyalk ?

(3) waš nta mriḍ ?

waš nta ʿy:an ?

y:ih ʿy:an šwy:a

waš hiya mšyula šwy:a ?

la , mamšyulašay .

(4) thṛṛat d:ar dyalhum

stemina t:umibil ž:dida

mastemlnaš t:umibil ž:dida

tkl:mi mʿa hmd .

wznu maṭiša fs:uq .

žbna lmagana dyalha .

maxdmatš lbarḥ

## VII.14 Text

ktbli bra ! [k <sup>ə</sup> bl:]	Write (ms) me a letter!
ktbilha bra ! [k <sup>ə</sup> tbiħə]	Write (fs) her a letter!
ktbilna bra ! [k <sup>ə</sup> tbiħə] ~ (ktbiħa)	Write (fs) us a letter!
ktbulhum bra ! [k <sup>ə</sup> tbulhum]	Write (p) them a letter!
***	
ysl:i lkas ! (< ysl:l lkas)	Wash (ms) the glass for me!
yslili lkas !	Wash (fs) the glass for me!
yslulna lkisan !	Wash (p) the glasses for us!
***	
sawbli t:umubil !	Fix (ms) the car for me!
ħtarmu !	Respect (ms) him!
ħtarmih !	Respect (fs) him!
ħtarmuh !	Respect (p) him!
***	
ʕl:mi !	Teach (ms) me!
ʕl:mini !	Teach (fs) me!
ʕl:muna !	Teach (p) us!
ysl [ys <sup>ə</sup> l] ~ ʔysl	to wash
kas (m) / kisan	glass
l-	to, for

\* \* \*

## VII.15 Grammatical Notes

- Object Pronominal Suffixes associated with transitive verbs  
(and the preposition mn 'of, from'):

---

-ni	me
-k	you (s)
-u	him
-ha	her
-na	us
-kum	you (p)
-hum	them

2. Object Pronominal suffixes associated with the preposition

1- 'to' (after an intransitive verb):

-i	me
-k	you (s)
-u ~ -ih	him
-ha	her
-na	us
-kum	you (p)
-hum	them

\* \* \*

VII.16 Verb List

So far we have learned the following verbs: (Notice: A preposition shown after a verb means that the verb can be intransitive and may occur with this particular preposition.)

Form I :

ktb (l-)	to write (to)
xdm (m-a)	to work (with)



---

gls (ʿla)	to sit down (on)
hḍr (mʿa)	to talk (with)
rfd	to pick up
žbr	to find
wzn (l-)	to weigh (for)
šrb	to drink
ḍrb	to hit, to beat
hṛb (m)	to escape (from)
lbs	to wear, to put on
ʔsl ~ ʔs1	to wash

Form II :

blʔ (l-)	to convey (to), to make reach (for)
ws:l (l-)	to make something reach (to, for)
sl:m (ʿla)	to greet
ʿl:m	to teach
sx:n	to warm, to heat
hs:n	to shave
km:l	to finish

Form III :

sawb	to fix
------	--------

Form V :

tʿl:m	to learn
-------	----------

Form VI :

tfahm (mʕa)

to reach mutual understanding (with)

Form VII :

thrq ~ t:hrq ~ nhrq

to burn

Form VIII :

htarm

to respect

Form IX :

hmar

to become red

Form X :

steml

to use

\* \* \*

## VII.17 Drill 9

Translate the following imperatives.

1. to ms Write a letter to Ahmed!
2. to fs Work with the boy!
3. to p Sit on the big chairs!
4. to p Talk to Ahmed!
5. to fs Pick up the package!
6. to fs Weigh the tomatoes!
7. to p Drink your milk!
8. to ms Hit the dog!
9. to p Wash your clothes!
10. to fs Greet Ahmed!

- 
11. to ms     Fix the new car!  
 12. to p      Finish your work!  
 13. to ms     Respect the girl!  
 14. to fs     Use my new car!

\* \* \*

## VII.18 Drill 10

lwld - gls - hna

lwld maglšš hna

[Note: assimilation of -s# to /š/ of the negative morpheme ma ... š]

Form similar sentences using the following.

1. faṭma - ktb - bṛa - ḥmd
2. ʿli - ḥḍr mʿ - lfqih
3. n:as - šrb - atay
4. lɣalat - lbs - ḥwayž - ždad
5. ɾ:ažl - ḥs:n - l:hya
6. ḥna - km:l - lxdma

\* \* \*

## VII.19 Grammatical Notes

Cardinal Numerals #20 -

ʿšrin	20
tlatin	30
ɾbein	40
xmsin	50
st:in	60

---

sb̥in	70
tmanin	80
ts̥in	90
my:a	100
waḥd uš̥rin	21
tnayn utlatin	32
tlata wtlatin	33
ṛba wmsin	54
xmsa ws̥in	75
st:a wtm̥anin	86
sb̥a wst̥:in	67
tm̥anya wmsin	58
ts̥ud ur̥bin	49
sb̥a wts̥in	67
ts̥a wṛbin	49
ts̥ud ut̥in	99

Note /w- ~ u/ "and": w- after vowel, u- after consonant.

tnayn ~ t̥nin "two"

my:a wṛba wēš̥rin	124
my:a ws̥ba wst̥:in	167
my:a wmsa wtlatin	135
my:a wṛūž	102
mitayn	200
tl̥t my:a	300
ṛb̥ my:a	400
xms my:a	500
st: my:a	600

---

sbc my:a	700
tma my:a	800
tsc my:a	900
alf / alaf ~ uluf ~ ulufat	1000
mitayn usbea	207
tlit my:a wtmṭaʿš	318
xms my:a wtlata wtscin	593
alf utsc my:a wtlata wsbein	1973
alfayn	2000
tlit alaf	3000
ṛbe alaf	4000
sbc alaf	7000
tsc alaf	9000
ʿšṛ alaf	10000
milyun / mlayn	1,000,000
milyunayn ~ žuž mlayn	2,000,000
blyun	billion

\* \* \*

## VII. 20 Drill 11

Translate.

tlatin , sbea wṛbein , my:a wtnayn , ṛbea wsbein , alf utlit my:a  
 wsbea , xms my:a wžuž , sbc my:a wtscin , xms my:a wtlata wtmnin ,  
 alf utsc my:a utmna wlatin , tsc wmsin , sbea wlatin.

\* \* \*

## VII.21 Drill 12

Give the Moroccan Arabic for:

37; 95; 188; 369; 1537; 67; 555; 357; 1103; 8100; 23,456; 934,345,  
370,345,678,123; 678.

\* \* \*

## VII.22 Grammatical Note

## Third Person Direct Object Pronominal Suffixes

		Direct Object		
		m.s.	f.s.	pl.
I	ktbt	u	ha	hum
you s	ktbti	h	ha	hum
he	ktb	u	ha	hum
she	ktbat	u	ha	hum
we	ktbna	h	ha	hum
you p	ktbtu	h	ha	hum
they	ktbu	h	ha	hum

Direct object m.s. is /u/  
after a consonant and /h/  
after a vowel.

ktbt q:rs - ktbtu  
ktbna q:rs - ktbnaḥ

maktbtē q:rs - maktbtuḥ  
maktbnaḥ q:rs - maktbnaḥḥ

Also note that this applies to prepositions ending in vowels, e.g.  
/bi/ 'with', /ma/ 'with', /la/ 'on', /fi/ 'in', /maḥa/ 'behind,  
after', /wa/ 'after, behind', /ḥda/ 'near, next to, at one's place',  
/wy:a/ 'with' and the presentational particle /ʔa/ 'there is, are'.

Examples

mʕah	'with him'	mʕaha	'with her'
ḥdah	'at his place'	ḥdaha	'at her place'
ʔah	'here he is'	ʔaha	'here she is'

\*\*\* \*\*\* \*\*\*

## UNIT EIGHT

## VIII.1 Review - Drill 1

Answer in negative.

1. waš xdm̄ti lyum ?
2. waš ktbat q:rs dyalha ?
3. waš šrbtu lqhwa dyalkum ?
4. waš žbr̄u lmagana dyal hmd ?
5. waš km:lat lxdma dyalha ?
6. waš šawbti t:umibil dyali ?
7. waš rfd š:nquq ?
8. waš lbsti lḡwayž ž:daḡ dyalk ?
9. waš ʔslat lkas ?
10. waš stem̄ti lbškliṭa lḡm̄ra ?

\* \* \*

## VIII.2 Review - Drill 2

Answer using pronominal suffixes as follows:

waš km:l̄ti lxdma ?

y:ih , km:l̄tha .

la , makm:l̄thaš .

1. waš šrbat lqhwa ?
2. waš žbr̄ti lmagana ?
3. waš rfd š:nquq ?

4. waš ʔsl lkas ?
5. waš sl:mi ʔl:fqih ?
6. waš ʔawb ʔ:umubil ?
7. waš steml lbšklit lxqra ?
8. waš tfahmat mra hmd ?
9. waš tɛl:mti ɔ:ʔs ?
10. waš ʔs:nti l:ɣya ?

\* \* \*

### VIII.3 Review - Drill 3

Šhal fs:aca ?

lwɣda wɣbe .

Substitute using:

3:05, 7:10, 8:15, 9:30, 6:45, 2:40, 8:20, 9:25, 6:30.

\* \* \*

### VIII.4 Review - Drill 4

Give the Moroccan Arabic for:

19, 23, 17, 85, 16, 77, 11, 3, 109, 68, 2, 55, 1973, 2000, 7, 853,  
923, 55, 200, 190, 23, 4, 5109, 99.

\* \* \*



## VIII.5 Text

- |                          |                           |
|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| (1) baʿ t:umabil dyalu . | He sold his car.          |
| žab lžarida .            | He brought the newspaper. |
| kan hna lyum .           | He was here today.        |
| zar fas lʿusbu lmađi .   | He visited Fez last week. |
| xaf mn lklb .            | He was afraid of the dog. |

žarida (f) / žaraʿid	newspaper
baʿ (i) <sup>1</sup>	to sell
žab (i)	to bring
kan (u)	to be
zar (u)	to visit
xaf (a)	to fear

\*\*\*

- |                   |                            |
|-------------------|----------------------------|
| (2) žib lžarida ! | Bring (ms) the newspaper!  |
| zar fas !         | Visit (ms) Fez!            |
| xaf mn l:ah !     | Have (ms) the fear of God! |
| l:ah              | God                        |

\* \* \*

## VIII.6 Grammatical Notes

baʿ (i), zar (u), xaf (a) are triradical verbs. The only difference between baʿ and ktb is that baʿ has a vocalic medial radical. This radical changes in the imperfect (see IX.8) and in the imperative (see conjugations below). The vowel of the imperfect is always given

---

<sup>1</sup> See VIII.6.

in parentheses following the medial weak verb, i.e. *baʕ* (i), *ʕaʕ* (u), *xaʕ* (a) . This vowel is the same as that of the imperative for this group of verbs ( Form I medial weak). The medial weak verb vowel changes in the perfect. Paradigms for the verbs/*baʕ*/(i),/*kan*/(u), and/*xaʕ*/(a) are here shown in the perfect and imperative. See also Tables 10 - 12 Appendix A.

### Perfect

	<u><i>baʕ</i> (i) 'to sell'</u>	<u><i>kan</i> (u) 'to be'</u>	<u><i>xaʕ</i> (a) 'to be afraid'</u>
I	<i>bet</i>	<i>kunt</i>	<i>xft</i>
you (s)	<i>beti</i>	<i>kunti</i>	<i>xfti</i>
he	<i>baʕ</i>	<i>kan</i>	<i>xaʕ</i>
she	<i>baʕt</i>	<i>kant</i>	<i>xaʕt</i>
we	<i>baʕna</i>	<i>kan:a</i>	<i>xaʕna</i>
you (p)	<i>baʕtu</i>	<i>kuntu</i>	<i>xaftu</i>
they	<i>baʕu</i>	<i>kanu</i>	<i>xaʕu</i>

### Imperative

ms	<i>biʕ</i>	<i>kun</i>	<i>xaʕ</i>
fs	<i>biʕi</i>	<i>kuni</i>	<i>xafi</i>
p	<i>biʕu</i>	<i>kunu</i>	<i>xafu</i>

## VIII.7 Drill 5

Given the following verbs, form (a) imperatives (ms, fs, p),  
(b) useful sentences using the words listed next to each verb.

ban (a)	to appear	(ṛ:ažl , fs:uq)
baṛ (i)	to sell	(lmṛa , lqmḥ , lbarḥ)
daz (u)	to pass	(d:rari , mn hna)
ṭar (i)	to fly	(huwa , wṣafi)
ṣam (u)	to swim	(lwld , lbarḥ)
ṣaf (u)	to see	(ana , muḥm:d , hna)
zad (i)	to add, to continue	(nta , suk:ar , fatay)
lah (u)	to throw away	(ḥna , lqmayž)
qam (u)	to get up, to stand up	(d:iri , mn lkursi)
qam (i)	to prepare (e.g. tea)	(ṛ:ažl , atay)

\* \* \*

## VIII.8 Text

(1) ṣṭa lktab llwld .

He gave the book to the boy.

bda lxdma dyalu lyum .

He began his work today.

xda d:wa .

He took the medicine.

ṣṭa (i)

to give

bda (a)

to begin

xda (←u)

to take

dwa (m) / -yat ~ ṣadwiya

medicine

\*\*\*

- (2) ʕti lktab lhmd !                      Give (ms) the book to Ahmed!  
       bda lxdma !                            Begin (ms) the work!  
       xud atay !                            Take (ms) the tea!

\* \* \*

### VIII.9 Grammatical Notes (conjugations are on tape in the language laboratory)

1. bda (a), ʕta (i) and xda (←u) are final weak triradical verbs (Form I). Vowels in parentheses indicate changes in the imperfect (see IX.8) and the imperative (see paradigms below). The convention (←u) means that the final /-a#/ of xda changes to medial /-u-/ as in its imperative (ms), xud 'take!'.

Study the following paradigms for perfect and imperative of Form I final weak verbs: (Also see Tables 13 - 15 Appendix A.)

#### Perfect

	<u>bda (a) 'to begin'</u>	<u>ʕta (i) 'to give'</u>	<u>xda (←u) 'to take'</u>
I	bdi	ʕti	xdi
you (s)	bdi	ʕti	xdi
he	bda	ʕta	xda
she	bdat	ʕtat	xdat
we	bdina	ʕtina	xdina
you (p)	bditu	ʕtitu	xditu
they	bdaw	ʕtaw	xdaw

Imperative

ms	bda	ʿti	xud
fs	bday	ʿtiy	xudi
p	bdaw	ʿtiw	xudu

\* \* \*

## VIII.10 Drill 6

Given the following verbs, form affirmative and negative perfect sentences using the given subjects and objects.

xwa (i)	'to empty'	-	(lʿr:af)	-	huwa
qra (a)	'to read'	-	(lbra)	-	ana
kla (←u)	'to eat'	-	(t:f:aḥa)	-	nti
kma (i)	'to smoke'	-	(lgaṛ:u)	-	ṛ:ažl
bqa (a)	'to remain'	-	(tm:a)	-	lbnt

\* \* \*

## VIII.11 Text

mša llmdrasa fš:bah bkri .

He went to school early in the morning.

nsat lxnša dyalha flxizana .

She forgot her sack in the library.

hdina magana lhmd .

We presented Ahmed with a watch.

faq ft:sʿa dš:bah .

He woke up at 9 a.m.

yab ʿamayn fbariz .

He was (absent) in Paris for two years.

nad wmsa .

He got up and left.

mša (i)	to go, to walk
nsa (a)	to forget
hda (i)	to give a present
faq (i)	to wake up
γab (i)	to be absent
nađ (u)	to get up

\* \* \*

## VIII.12 Drill 7

Substitute as shown in brackets.

1. xaf m lklb . (ana , hna)
2. faq bkri lyum . (nta , ntuma)
3. vaš fγ:baγ camayn . (nti , hiya)
4. šaf hmd fs:inima . (hiya , huma)
5. qam atay bn:cnar . (nti , ana)
6. γab fbariz tlt šhur . (hna , nti)
7. žab lžarida dyal lyum . (hiya , nta)
8. nađ wžab tf:aḥa llwld . (ana , hiya)
9. bar γ:umibil daylu lmahm:d . (hiya , ana)
10. kan hna ft:sa dš:baγ . (huma,, ntuma)

\* \* \*

## VIII.13 Drill 8

Give the Moroccan Arabic for:

1. Visit Ahmed! to m.s.
2. Sell your car! to f.s.
3. Bring the newspaper! to m.s.
4. Visit Fez! to pl
5. Look! (See!) to m.s.

\* \* \*

## VIII.14 Drill 9

Substitute as shown in brackets.

1. eṭa lktab llwld . (ana , nta)
2. bda lxdma lyum . (nta , hiya)
3. xda t:f:aḥa mn d:r:i . (nti , ana)
4. xwa lma flkas . (hiya , nta)
5. bqa fṛ:bat eam . (ḥna , huma)
6. qṛa lktab lbarḥ . (nta , nti)
7. kla lḥubz mēa z:itun . (ntuma , hiya)
8. kma bz:af lyum . (huma , ana)
9. mša llmḡrasa bkri . (ana , nta)
10. nsa ktabu fḡ:ar . (nta , hiya)
11. hda magana llbnt . (huma , nta)

\* \* \*

## VIII.15 Drill 10

Translate.

1. muḥm:d mša llmḡrasa fṣ:baḥ bkri , wfaṭma mšat ls:uq wbaṭt maṭiša .
2. nsina lktub dyalna eṇd muḥm:d .
3. klaw lksksu eṇdi lbarḥ .
4. naḡ wma ls:uq .
5. fḡti bkri wmaṣiti llmḡrasa .
6. xwina lma flḡr:af .
7. waš bda wl:a mazal ?
8. xud atay wzidlu s:uk:ar !
9. waš xḡiti d:wa dyalk ?
10. baṣu maṭiša fṣ:uq lbarḥ .

\* \* \*

## VIII.16 Text

(1) fy:q wldu bkri .	He woke his son up early.
xl:a t:umubil dyalu hda	He left his car by the movie
s:inima .	theater.
yn:a lbarh fl:il .	He sang last night.
wr:a lktab lr:ažl .	He showed the book to the man.
fy:q	to wake (someone) up
xl:a	to let, to leave
yn:a	to sing
wr:a	to show

\*\*\*

(2) xl:i t:umubil hma !	Leave the car here!
fy:q lwld !	Wake the boy up!
yn:i !	Sing! (ms)
wr:i lktab lhmd !	Show the book to Ahmed!

\* \* \*

## VIII.17 Grammatical Notes

1. fy:q 'to cause to wake up' is Form II medial weak, derived from Form I faq (i) 'to wake up'. Compare the following:

<u>Form I</u> (medial weak)	<u>Form II</u> (medial weak)
xaf (a) 'to be afraid'	xw:f 'to frighten'
zal (u) 'to be eliminated'	zw:l 'to eliminate, take off'



ṭar (i) 'to fly'	ṭy:r 'to cause to fly'
naḍ (u) 'to wake up'	nw:ḍ 'to cause to wake up'
ṛab (i) 'to be absent'	ṛy:b 'to cause to be absent'
ʿaš (i) 'to live'	ʿy:š 'to cause to live'

Notice that Form I verbs of (a) and (u) type have /w:/ as the medial radical in Form II, whereas Form I verbs of (i) type have /y:/ as the medial radical in Form II.

2. xl:a, yn:a and wr:a are Form II final weak verbs. The vocalic change in the imperfect and imperative is always (i).

Study the following paradigms for the medial weak Form II verbs: fy:q 'to wake up' and kw:n 'to create, to make' and for xl:a 'to let, to leave' for Form II final weak. (Also see tables 20 - 23 Appendix A.)

### Perfect

	<u>fy:q 'to wake up'</u>	<u>kw:n 'to create'</u>	<u>xl:a 'to let, to leave'</u>
I	fy:qt	kw:nt	xl:it
you (s)	fy:qti	kw:nti	xl:iti
he	fy:q	kw:n	xl:a
she	fy:qat	kw:nat	xl:at
we	fy:qna	kw:n:a	xl:ina
you (p)	fy:qtu	kw:ntu	xl:itu
they	fy:qu	kw:nu	xl:aw

### Imperative

ms	fy:q	kw:n	xl:i
fs	fy:qi	kw:ni	xl:iy
p	fy:qu	kw:nu	xl:iw

\* \* \*

## VIII.18 Drill 11

Translate the following sentences.

1. d:r:i xaf mn lklb . lklb xw:f d:r:i .
2. lbnt naqt bkri . lmra nw:qat lbnt .
3. raži saš hna samayn . n:as sy:šu r:aži andhum samayn .
4. xl:a t:umibil dyalu hda lagar .
5. wr:a q:ar dyalu llbnt .
6. yn:at bz:af lbarh fl:il .

\* \* \*

## VIII.19 Text

tržm lktab llaraby:a .

He translated the book into Arabic.

fef t:bla .

He moved the table.

tržm [t<sup>h</sup>rž<sup>h</sup>m]

to translate

fef [f<sup>h</sup>ef<sup>h</sup>]

to move, to swing, or to shake something

laraby:a (f)

Arabic language

\* \* \*

## VIII.20 Grammatical Notes

1. tržm 'to translate' and fef 'to move' are quadriliteral (quadriradical) sound verbs.
2. They are conjugated the same as trilateral sound verbs. (See Table 9 Appendix A.)

Perfect

	<u>tržm 'to translate'</u>
I	tržmt [t <sup>ə</sup> rž <sup>ə</sup> mt]
you (s)	tržmti [t <sup>ə</sup> rž <sup>ə</sup> mti]
he	tržm [t <sup>ə</sup> rž <sup>ə</sup> m]
she	tržmat [t <sup>ə</sup> rž <sup>ə</sup> mat]
we	tržma [t <sup>ə</sup> rž <sup>ə</sup> ma]
you (p)	tržmtu [t <sup>ə</sup> rž <sup>ə</sup> mtu]
they	tržmu [t <sup>ə</sup> rž <sup>ə</sup> mu]

Imperative

ms	tržm [t <sup>ə</sup> rž <sup>ə</sup> m]
fs	tržmi [t <sup>ə</sup> rž <sup>ə</sup> mi]
p	tržmu [t <sup>ə</sup> rž <sup>ə</sup> mu]

## 3. Other quadriliteral stems are:

frg <sup>ə</sup>	[f <sup>ə</sup> rg <sup>ə</sup> ]	to explode, to blast
zlzl	[z <sup>ə</sup> lzl]	to shake
tmtm	[t <sup>ə</sup> mt <sup>ə</sup> m]	to stutter

Such verbs as zlzl 'to shake' and tmtm 'to stutter' are also referred to as "Reduplicative".

\* \* \*

## VIII. 21 Text

sd: lbab .	He closed the door.
hš: r:bi° .	He mowed the grass.
hb: lmt .	He loved the girl.
žr: lbšklita .	He dragged the bicycle.
d:a lktab .	He took the book (along with him).
ža m fas lbarh .	He came from Fez yesterday.

sd:	[s <sup>°</sup> ad]	to close
hš:	[h <sup>°</sup> šš]	to mow
r:bi° (m)		grass
hb:	[h <sup>°</sup> bb]	to love
žr:	[ž <sup>°</sup> rr]	to drag, pull
d:a (i)	[ <sup>°</sup> daž]	to take along
ža (i)		to come

\* \* \*

## VIII. 22 Grammatical Notes

1. sd: 'to close' hš: 'to mow', hb: 'to love' and žr: 'to drag' are biradical verbs. They will be referred to as "doubled verbs" since the final radical (R<sub>2</sub>) is a tense one. They are conjugated differently from triradical verbs. Conjugations of šd: 'to grab' and dq: {u} in the perfect and imperative are listed here for practice. ( (-u-) here refers to a medial /-u-/ that appears for some doubled verbs in the imperfect and imperative.) Also see Tables 16 and 17 Appendix A.

Perfect

	<u>šd: 'to grab'</u>	<u>dq: (-u-) 'to knock'</u>
I	šd:it	dq:it
you (s)	šd:iti	dq:iti
he	šd:	dq:
she	šd:at	dq:at
we	šd:ina	dq:ina
you (p)	šd:itu	dq:itu
they	šd:u	dq:u

Imperative

ms	šd:	duq:
fs	šd:i	duq:i
p	šd:u	duq:u

2. ža 'to come' and d:a 'to take away' are biradical weak verbs. Their conjugation is similar to final weak Form I of the ʔta (i) type. ža and d:a are here conjugated in the perfect and imperative. Also see Tables 18 and 19 Appendix A.

Perfect

	<u>ža 'to come'</u>	<u>d:a 'to take along'</u>
I	žit	d:it
you (s)	žiti	d:iti
he	ža	d:a
she	žat	d:at

we	žina	d:ina
you (p)	žitu	d:itu
they	žaw	d:aw

Imperative

ms	aži	d:i
fs	ažiy	d:iy
p	ažiw	d:iw

\* \* \*

## VIII.23 Drill 12

Substitute as shown in brackets.

1. tʃžm lbʁa llʕaraby:a . (ana , hiya)
2. fɛfɛ t;blʁa bz:af . (nta , nti)
3. sd: lbab dyal ɟarʁu . (huma , ntuma)
4. hš: ʔ:biɛ fʃ:baɣ bkri . (lmʁa , nta)
5. hb: lbnt bz:af . (nta , ana)
6. žɾ: lbškliʃa . (nti , hiya)
7. d:a lqmq ls:uq . (huma , nti)
8. ža mm fas lyum . (ana , hna)

\* \* \*

## VIII. 24 Grammatical Notes

The following are complementary notes on the verb in the perfect and imperative.

- (1) Imperatives (also imperfect form) of the following Form I sound triradical verbs have a medial (-u-):

dxl	to enter;	dxul	Enter!
skn	to reside;	skun	Reside!
xrġ	to go out;	xruġ	Get out!
skt	to be silent;	skut	Be silent!
sxn	to be warm;	sxun	Get warm!
qtl	to kill;	qtul	Kill!

- (2) The following verbs have variant forms which are listed here:

kla ~ kal	to eat;	kul	Eat!
xda ~ xad	to take;	xud	Take!
saft ~ sift	to send;	sift	Send!

- (3) mša (i) 'to go' has the imperative sir (ms), siri (fs), siru (p); and ša 'to come' has the imperative aži (ms), ažiy (fs) ažiw (p).

- (4) One imperative form that has no corresponding perfect form (nor an imperfect) is:

arā (ms) , ari (fs) , araw (p) Give! Hand Over!

## VIII.25 Drill 13

Translate.

1. dxul ! zid ! šrb atay !
2. sir lq:ar !
3. ažiw bkri yd:a !
4. ažiyy !
5. aṛa lktab !
6. šift lbrā lhmd !
7. kul ! kul lksksu dyalk !

\*\*\* \*\*



## UNIT NINE

## IX.1 Review - Drill 1

Give the negative for:

1. xdm lbarḥ (lbnt)
2. ktb ḡ:rs dyalu (ana)
3. šrb lqhwa dyalu (huma)
4. šawb ṭ:umibil dyalu (ḥna)
5. xaf mn lklb (nti)
6. faḡ bkri lyum (nta)
7. waš fṭ:baṭ samayna (ntuma)
8. žab lžarida dyalhum (ana)
9. kan hna ft:sa dš:baḥ (hiya)
10. naḡ wžab t:f:aḡa lwldu (ana)
11. xwa lma flkas (nta)
12. qṛa lktab lbarḥ (hiya)
13. kma bz:af lyum (ntuma)
14. nsa ktabu fḡ:aṛ (huma)
15. hda magana llbnt (nta)

\* \* \*

## IX.2 Review - Drill 2

Answer in the negative using pronominal suffixes.

waš stcmli lbškliṭa lḥmra ?    la , mastcmliṭhaš .

1. waš ʔslat lkas ?
2. waš lbsti lhwayž ž:daḍ dyalk ?
3. waš rfd š:nduq ?
4. waš sl:mu ʔl lfqih ?
5. waš tfahmat mʔa ḥmd ?
6. waš šawb ʔ:umubil ?
7. waš šufti ḥmd lyum ?
8. waš baʔu ʔ:umubil dyalhum ?
9. waš žibti lžarida ?
10. waš faq bkri lyum ?

\* \* \*

### IX.3 Review - Drill 3

Give the imperatives for:

1. ʔṭa lktab llwld (f.s.)
2. bda lxdma lyum (p)
3. xda t:f:aḥa m d:r:i (m.s.)
4. xwa lma flkas (m.s.)
5. qṛa lktab lyum (f.s.)
6. kla lksksu (m.s.)
7. kma lgar:u dyalk (p)
8. mša llmḍrasa (f.s.)
9. hda magana llbnt (p)
10. bqa hna lyum (f.s.)

\* \* \*

## IX.4 Text

kayktb l'nnwan dyali .	He <u>is writing</u> my address.
kayktb mzyan .	He <u>writes</u> nicely.
kayns bkri .	He <u>goes to sleep</u> early.
kayl:m wldu lqraya .	He <u>teaches</u> his son how to read.
kaydr:s daba .	He <u>is teaching</u> now.
kayawn hmd flxdma dyalu .	He <u>helps</u> Ahmed with his work.
kayawn hmd flxdma dyalu .	He <u>is helping</u> Ahmed with his work.
kaytkl:m inglizy:a mzyan .	He <u>speaks</u> good English.
ha huwa , kaytkl:m br:a .	There he is, <u>talking</u> outside.
kayhtarm hmd .	He <u>respects</u> Ahmed.
kaythrq daba .	It (m) <u>is burning</u> now.
kayhmar .	It <u>turns</u> red.
kayhmar .	It <u>is turning</u> red.
kaysteml t:umibil dyalu dima .	He always <u>uses</u> his car.
ns [n <sup>ə</sup> s]	to sleep, to go to sleep
lqraya	reading,
qr:a	to teach
inglizy:a ~ ingliza	English language
nglizi	English (man) Nisba
br:a	outside
dima	always

\* \* \*

## IX.5 Grammatical Notes

1. The previous text has sentences containing verbs in their present tense [imperfect, as opposed to perfect (or past) forms].  
Imperfect corresponds to English present, progressive and habitual.
2. Notice the use of the imperfect prefix /ka-/ (which has the variants /ta-/ /da-/ and /la-/ for some speakers). /ka-/ is here referred to as the Frequentative Particle and the imperfect plus /ka-/ is referred to as the Frequentative Form denoting habitual or progressive action (See Appendix B).

Imperfect with the Frequentative Particle /ka-/

	<u>ktb 'to write'</u>	
I	kanktb	[kan <sup>ə</sup> kt <sup>ə</sup> b]
you (ms)	katktb	[kat <sup>ə</sup> kt <sup>ə</sup> b]
you (fs)	katktbi	[kat <sup>ə</sup> k <sup>ə</sup> tbi]
he	kayktb	[kay <sup>ə</sup> kt <sup>ə</sup> b]
she	katktb	[kat <sup>ə</sup> kt <sup>ə</sup> b]
we	kanktbu	[kan <sup>ə</sup> k <sup>ə</sup> tbu]
you (p)	katktbu	[kat <sup>ə</sup> k <sup>ə</sup> tbu]
they	kayktbu	[kay <sup>ə</sup> k <sup>ə</sup> tbu]

3. All sound forms I - X conjugate alike in the imperfect. See Tables 1 - 8 Appendix A .

4. The term "Nisba" that appears in parentheses after an English gloss is a term used by Arab grammarians for a certain class of adjectives. These are all regular in form  
 /lmaʁrib/ 'Morocco', /maʁribi/ (m) 'Moroccan' (Nisba) [i.e. pertaining to Morocco. The full paradigm is:

maʁribi (ms), maʁriby:a (fs), maʁriby:in (mp), maʁriby:at (fp)

Also:

amirika 'America', amiriki (m) 'American' (Nisba).

The full paradigm is:

amiriki (ms), amiriky:a (fs), amiriky:in (mp), amiriky:at  
 (fp)

\* \* \*

#### IX.6 Drill 4

Substitute as shown in brackets.

1. kayktb žuž brawat fs:imana (ana , nti)
2. katnes dima bkri . (ntuma , hna)
3. lɛyalat kaytkl:mi dima bz:af (nta , huwa)
4. lwld kayɛawn ʔ:ažl flɛdma dyalu . (ana , huma)
5. kaytɛl:m inglizy:a flmɛɛasa (hiya , ana)
6. kayɛɛarɛmi ʔ:ažl bz:af . (nti , hna)
7. kayrfd ʔ:nɛuɛ (nta , hiya)
8. kayakul mɛyan . (nta , hna)
9. kaystɛmi ʔ:umibil dyalu (huma , ana)
10. kathɛɛ mɛa lfɛih (nta , nti)

\* \* \*

## IX. 7 Text

kaybič z:itun fs:uq .  
 kayžib wldu m lmdrasa kul:  
 nhar .  
 dima kayzūr fas fs:if .  
 kayxaf m lklab bz:af .  
 kayčti lhlwa lbntu .  
 kaybda lxdma bkri .  
 kayaxud d:wa dyalu kul: čšy:a .

He sells olives in the market.  
 He brings his son from school  
 everyday.  
 He always visits Fez in summer.  
 He fears dogs a lot.  
 He gives candy to his daughter.  
 He begins his work early.  
 He takes his medicine every  
 evening.

kayfy:q wldu kul: šbah .  
 kayxli t:umabil dyalu hda lmhkama.  
 kaytržm lbra lr:aži .

He wakes his son every morning.  
 He leaves his car by the court.  
 He is translating the letter for  
 the man.

kayhb: lbnt bz:af .  
 kayd:i lyda dyalu mrah  
 dima .  
 kayži fs:bah bkri .

He loves the girl very much.  
 He always takes his lunch along  
 with him.  
 He comes early in the morning.

š:if

summer

š:twā

winter

r:bič

spring

lxrif

autumn

mhkama (f) / -t

court of law

lyda (m) / -wat

lunch

\* \* \*

## IX.8 Grammatical Notes

1. The conjugation of medial weak verbs in the imperfect is here listed with the prefix /ka-/ (Frequentative Particle):

Imperfect with the Frequentative Particle /ka-/

	<u>ba (i) 'to sell'</u>	<u>xaf (a) 'to be afraid'</u>	<u>kan (u) 'to be'</u>
I	kanbi	kanxaf	kankun
you (ms)	katbi	katxaf	katkun
you (fs)	katbi <i>i</i>	katxafi	katkumi
he	kaybi	kayxaf	kaykun
she	katbi	katxaf	katkun
we	kanbi <u>u</u>	kanxafu	kankunu
you (p)	katbi <u>u</u>	katxafu	katkumu
they	kaybi <u>u</u>	kayxafu	kaykunu

Notice: The vowel in parentheses is that of the imperfect (also of the imperative; see VIII.6. Also see Tables 10 - 12 Appendix A.

2. The conjugation of Form I final weak bda (a) 'to begin',  
ʿta 'to give' and xda (←u) 'to take' in the imperfect:  
 (See Tables 13 - 15 Appendix A.)

Imperfect with the Frequentative Particle /ka-/

	<u>bda (a) 'to begin'</u>	<u>ʿta (i) 'to give'</u>	<u>xda (u) 'to take'</u>
I	kanbda	kanʿti	kanaxud
you (ms)	katbda	katʿti	kataxud
you (fs)	katbday	katʿtiy	kataxdi
he	kaybda	kayʿti	kayaxud
she	katbda	katʿti	kataxud

Imperfect

we	kanbdaw	kanɛtiw	kanaxdu
you (p)	katbdaw	katɛtiw	kataxdu
they	kaybdaw	kayɛtiw	kayaxdu

3. Conjugation of Form II medial weak fy:q 'to wake s.o. up, kw:n 'to create, to make' and of Form II final weak xl:a 'to let, to leave' in the imperfect: (See Tables 21 - 23 Appendix A.)

Imperfect with the frequentative particle /ka-/

	<u>fy:q 'to wake up'</u>	<u>kw:n 'to create'</u>	<u>xl:a 'to let, to leave'</u>
I	kanfy:q	kankw:n	kanxl:i
you (ms)	katfy:q	katkw:n	katxl:i
you (fs)	katfy:qi	katkw:ni	katxl:iy
he	kayfy:q	kaykw:n	kayxl:i
she	katfy:q	katkw:n	katxl:i
we	kanfy:qu	kankw:nu	kanxl:iw
you (p)	katfy:qu	katkw:nu	katxl:iw
they	kayfy:qu	kaykw:nu	kayxl:iw

4. Conjugation of the sound quadriliteral verb /tɾɛm/ 'to translate' in the imperfect is the same as that of sound trilateral verbs (see IX.5.3 above) Also see Table 9 Appendix A.
5. The paradigms for the biradicals /qb:/ 'to love', /dq:/ (-u-) 'to knock' and /d:a/ 'to take along' are here listed in the imperfect. Also see Tables 16 - 19 Appendix A.



Imperfect with the Frequentative Particle /ka-/

	<u>hb: 'to love'</u>	<u>dq: (-u-) 'to knock'</u>	<u>d:a 'to take along'</u>
I	kanhb:	kandug:	kand:i
you (ms)	kathb:	katduq: (> kd:uq:)	katd:i
you (fs)	kathb:i	katduq:i (> kad:uq:i)	katd:iy
he	kayhb:	kayduq:	kayd:i
she	kathb:	katduq: (> kac:uq:)	katd:i
we	kanhb:u	kandug:u	kand:iw
you (p)	kathb:u	katduq:u (> kad:uq:u)	katd:iw
they	kayhb:u	kayduq:u	kayd:iw

\* \* \*

## IX.9 Drill 5

Substitute as shown in brackets.

1. kaybi: lqm̃ fs:uq . (huma , hma)
2. katžib lktab dyalha llmq̃asa . (ana , huwa)
3. katžur hmd nhar lhd: . (nta , nti)
4. katxaf mn lkib dyalha . (ana , huwa)
5. kaynuq bkri . (ntuma , hiya)
6. kayqim atay bn:na: . (hiya , ana)
7. kayeži lktab llwld. (ana , nta)
8. kaybda lxdma bkri . (nta , hiya)
9. kayxwi lma flkas. (hiya , nti)
10. kayqra lžarida fl:lil . (huma , ntuma)

\* \* \*

## IX.10 Drill 6

Answer in the negative.

1. waš kaytṛžm lbṛa ll'araby:a ?
2. waš kaysd: lbab dyal qaru ?
3. waš kathš:i ṛ:bic fš:baḥ bkri ?
4. waš kathb:u had lbnt ?
5. waš katd:i lqmḥ ls:uq ?
6. waš kayži ndkum dima ?
7. waš kayf:q wldu bkri ?
8. waš katxl:iy t:umubil dyalk ḥda lmḥkama ?

\* \* \*

## IX.11 Text

radi yktb bṛa lhmd .	He will write a letter to Ahmed.
radi ymši llmārasa .	He will go to school.
radi yxl:i t:umubil dyalu hma .	He will leave his car here.
waš radi tsteml had š:i ?	Are you going to use this thing?
radya tži yd:a .	She will come tomorrow.
radyin ymšiw lfas .	They (m) will go to Fez.
radyat ymšiw lfas .	They (f) will go to Fez.
waš radi tktb lbṛa lyum ?	Are you going to write the letter today?
la , mayadiā nktb lbṛa lyum .	No, I am not going to write the letter today.

radi (ms), radya (fs)      auxiliary used before imperfect form  
 radyin (mp), radyat (fp)      without prefix /ka-/, "going", "will"

\* \* \*

## IX.12 Grammatical Notes

Notice the expression of the future tense is achieved by the use of yadi (ms), yadya (fs), yadyin (mp), yadyat (fp), plus imperfect form without the prefix /ka-/. Notice that only /yadi/ is negated.

\* \* \*

## IX.13 Drill 7

Answer in the affirmative, then the negative.

1. waš yadi tktb q:rs dyalk ?
2. waš yadyin yhdiw magana llbnt ?
3. waš yadyat ysl:mu ɛla lfqih ?
4. waš yadya tbiɛ t:ummbil dyalha ?
5. waš yadi yaxud t:f:əha mm d:ri ?
6. waš yadi ykmi lgar:u dyalu ?
7. waš yadya tsd: lbab dyaɫ q:ar ?
8. waš yadyin yd:iw lqmɛ is:uq ?
9. waš yadi ytrɛm lbɛa llaraby:a ?
10. waš katxafu mm lklb dyalhum ?

\* \* \*

## IX.14 Text

matktbš lbɛa daba !

Don't write a letter now! (to m.s.)

matglsiš hma !

Don't sit here! (to f.s.)

matmšiwš lyum !

Don't go today! (to p)

matfiqš bkri !

Don't wake up early! (to m.s.)

matkl:muš !

Don't talk to him! (to m.s.)

matktbihaš !

Don't write it (f)! (to f.s.)

\* \* \*

## IX.15 Grammatical Notes

1. The negative imperative is formed from the second person (m.s., f.s., p) imperfect (without /ka-/) with the help of the negative morpheme /ma ... š/, e.g.

ktb        'to write'                katktb     'you are writing'  
ktb !     'write!' (m.s.)        matktbš ! 'don't write!' (m.s.)

2. Notice the pronominal suffixes in the last two examples in IX.14 above.

\* \* \*

## IX.16 Drill 8

Give the Moroccan Arabic for:

1. Don't drink too much coffee! (m.s.)
2. Don't smoke! (f.s.)
3. Don't fix the car now! (p)
4. Don't bring the newspaper! (m.s.)
5. Don't wake up early! (f.s.)
6. Don't give the book to the boy! (f.s.)
7. Don't translate the letter into English! (p)
8. Don't come! (m.s.)
9. Don't be afraid! (f.s.)
10. Don't wake him up! (m.s.)

\*\*\* \*\*\* \*\*\*

## UNIT TEN

## X.1 Review - Drill 1

Form similar sentences using the subjects in parentheses.

(New vocabulary is listed at the end of Drill 5.)

- |                              |  |
|------------------------------|--|
| 1. ktb bra lbarh .           | He wrote a letter yesterday. (ana)           |
| 2. qra l'araby:a flqahira .  | He studied Arabic in Cairo. (nta)            |
| 3. mša llmayrib l'am lmadi . | He went to Morocco last year. (hiya)         |
| 4. kla lksksu f:as .         | He ate couscous in Féz. (hna)                |
| 5. xaf m lbulis .            | He was afraid of the police. (huma)          |
| 6. dar lmšta fž:ib .         | He put the comb in his pocket. (nti)         |
| 7. šaf lmra fs:uq .          | He saw the woman in the market. (ntuma)      |
| 8. hl: lhanut bkri .         | He opened the shop early. (hiya)             |
| 9. ža lbarh fl:il .          | He came last night. (huma)                   |
| 10. d:a r:adyu lbarh .       | He took the radio yesterday. (nta)           |
| 11. bd:l hwayžu fs:bah .     | He changed his clothes in the morning. (nti) |
| 12. wr:a lbra llmu:l:im .    | He showed the letter to the teacher. (ana)   |
| 13. žawb r:isala .           | He answered the letter. (nta)                |
| 14. tkl:m m'a lbnt .         | He talked with the girl. (huma)              |
| 15. tfaq m'a si hmd .        | He left Mr. Ahmed. (hna)                     |
| 16. thry lbarh .             | It (m) was burned yesterday. (lktab)         |
| 17. t'arf 'la si hmd .       | He got acquainted with Mr. Ahmed. (ana)      |
| 18. hmar bš:mš .             | He turned red from the sun. (lbnt)           |
| 19. st'ml lmagana ž:dida .   | He used the new watch. (d:r:i)               |
| 20. t'žm lbra lbarh .        | He translated the letter yesterday. (nta)    |

\* \* \*

## X.2 Drill 2

Form sentences using the imperative forms of the verbs in Drill 1  
(ktb, ktbi, ktbu).

e.g., ktb bra lhmd !      ktbi d:rs dyalk !      ktbu lenwan !

\* \* \*

## X.3 Review Drill 3

Form similar sentences using the subjects in parentheses.

- |                                   |  |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| 1. radi yħdr mra si ħmd yd:a .    | He will talk to Ahmed tomorrow. (nta)          |
| 2. radi ybda daba .               | He will begin now. (ħna)                       |
| 3. radi yħti lktab llmu:l:im .    | He will give the book to the teacher. (ana)    |
| 4. radi yaxud d:wa .              | He will take the medicine. (ntuma)             |
| 5. radi yxaf ml:kib . (< m kib)   | He will be scared of the dog. (hiya)           |
| 6. radi yħš ħna .                 | He is going to live here. (ana)                |
| 7. radi yħib lktab d:ya .         | He will bring the book quickly. (ħuma)         |
| 8. radi yħz: lbaky:a mfuq t:bla . | He will take the package off the table. (lbnt) |
| 9. radi yħi daba .                | He will come now. (l:yalat)                    |
| 10. radi yd:i had š:i .           | He will take that thing. (d:rari)              |
| 11. radi yfy:q lwld .             | He will wake the boy up. (lmra)                |
| 12. radi ymš:i lbnt .             | He will take the girl for a walk. (ana)        |
| 13. radi yraqb lmt:l:ma .         | He will punish the maid. (nti)                 |
| 14. radi yt:l:m l:araby:a .       | He will learn Arabic. (nta)                    |
| 15. radi ytfahm mra si ħmd .      | He will reach an agreement with Ahmed. (ntuma) |
| 16. radi ytktb yd:a .             | It (m) will be written tomorrow. (lbra)        |

- |                                    |   |
|------------------------------------|---|
| 17. yadi yntadr lbnt hna .         | He will wait for the girl here. (ana)         |
| 18. yadi yqra' mm daba ši ramayn . | He will be bald in about two years. (nta)     |
| 19. yadi ystxbr mm lbulis .        | He will inquire at the police station. (huma) |
| (> ml:bulis)                       |   |
| 20. yadi yf'f' t:bla .             | He will move the table. (ntuma)               |

\* \* \*

## X.4 Review Drill 4

Form sentences using the affirmative and negative imperatives of the verbs in Drill 3 above; e.g. hqr, hqri, hqru - mathqrs, mathqriš, mathqrus - hqr m'a si hmd, mathqrs m'a si hmd ... etc.

\* \* \*

## X.5 Review Drill 5

Form similar sentences using the subjects in parentheses.

- |                                       |  |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| 1. fuqaš beti t:umubil dyalk ?        | When did you sell your car? (ntuma)                                  |
| 2. bet t:umubil dyali wl:barh .       | I sold my car the day before yesterday. (hna)                        |
| 3. nađ dyya wmsa llmdraša .           | He got up quickly and went to school. (hiya)                         |
| 4. fayn šriti had lžarida ?           | Where did you buy this paper? (ntuma)                                |
| 5. šritha mm 'nd mal lžara'id , hadak | I bought it at the newstand at the corner of Avenue Mohamed V. (hna) |
| l:i fraš šari' muhm:d lxamis .        |  |
| 6. fayn xl:iti t:umubil dyalk ?       | Where did you leave your car? (huma)                                 |
| 7. xl:itha fur lmhkama .              | I left it behind the courthouse. (huma)                              |
| 8. lhwant kul:hun kayšd:u fs:t:a .    | All shops close at 6:00. (laswaq)                                    |

lmtɛl:ma rʒ:ɛat d:wa  
 llfɛmasyan .  
 s:y:da ɛaqbat lmtɛl:ma .  
 tɛʒmt lbra mn lfransy:a  
 llɛaraby:a .  
 šrina atay ws:uk:ar wn:ɛnaɛ  
 had s:bah .  
 mšit llmdɛrasa maši ls:uq .  
 dima kayxdm fš:bah bkri .  
 kayqra lžarida kul: šbah .  
 kaytsn:a lkar .  
 kaystɛml lbškliṭa .  
 kayd:i lhwayž lš:b:ana .  
 katbiɛ d:wa .

The maid returned (gave back) the  
 medicine to the druggist. (ana)  
 The lady punished the maid. (ʔ:ažl)  
 I translated the letter from  
 French into Arabic. (nti)  
 We bought tea, sugar and mint  
 this morning. (huma)  
 I went to school, not to the market.  
 (hiya)  
 They always work early in the morning.  
 (ana)  
 He reads the paper every morning.  
 (hiya)  
 He is waiting for the bus. (ntuma)  
 He is using the bicycle. (nti)  
 He takes the clothes to the  
 washerwoman. (lma)  
 She sells medicine. (lfɛmasyan)

\* \* \*

### New Vocabulary for Review Drills 1 - 5

lqahira	Cairo
lksksu	couscous
lbulis	police
mšta (f) / mšati	comb
žib (m) / žyub	pocket
mra (f) / ɛyalat	woman
hl:	to open
hamut (m) / hwant	shop
radyu (m) / radyuwat	radio
hwayž (mp)	clothes, things
muɛl:im (m) / -in	teacher



muṣl:ima (f) / -t	teacher
risala (f) / -t	letter
tfarq	to be separated
ʔtarf (ʔl)	to get acquainted (with)
š:mš (f)	the sun
ʔaš (i)	to live
dyya	quickly
hz:	to carry, pick up
mš:a	to make walk, take for a walk
ʔaqb	to punish
mtɔl:m (m) / -in	houseboy
mtɔl:mə (f) / -t	maid
tfahm	to reach a mutual agreement
si	Mr.
nɛaɛr	to wait for
qraʔ	to become bald
stxbr [stʔxʔɔʔr]	to inquire
fuqaš	when?
mula (m) / mwalin	owner
mul (m)	occurs before the definite article
e.g., mul lhamut	shopowner
mulana (m)	God. Our Lord
l:i	who, which, that (relative)
raʔ (m)	head
šariʔ (m) / šawariʔ	avenue
mur (before definite article)	behind
mur̄a (elsewhere)	behind
rž:ʔ	to give back, to return

farmasyan (m)	drugstore, druggist
lifransy:a (f) ~ lfaransy:a	French language
šra (i)	to buy
kul:	every, each
kar (m) / kiran	bus
šb:an (m) / -in	washerman
šb:ana (f) / -t	washerwoman
dwa / dwayat	medication
tsn:a	to wait

\* \* \*

## X.6 Text

dima kanbyi nšrb šī kas datay fš:bah .	I always like to drink a cup of tea in the morning.
kunt dima nšrb atay fš:bah .	I always drank tea in the morning.
yadi nbca nšrb atay dima fš:bah .	I'll always drink tea in the morning (from now on).
byit nmši nktb šī bra .	I want to go write a letter.
yadi nmši nktb šī bra .	I am going to go write a letter.
xš:ni nmši nšri šī gar:u .	I have to go and buy cigarettes.
kan xš:ni nmši nšuf hmd lbarh .	I had to go and see Ahmed yesterday.
xš:k tšb:r taksi əlawd:aš dik lblaša bəida .	You have to take a cab because that place is far.

dima	always
bqa (a)	to remain
xš:	it's necessary
šb:r	to grab, to take
takši (m) / -yat	cab

ⵎⵍⵓⵎⵓⵔⵉⵎⵓⵔ	because
ⵎⵍⵓⵎⵓⵔ (f) / -t	place
ⵎⵍⵓⵎⵓⵔ (m)	far

\* \* \*

## X.7 Grammatical Notes

1. Forms of kan (u) 'to be' in the perfect may be used before other verbs in the imperfect to mean "used to" or in the perfect to denote the past perfect.

kan kaybyi yšrb atay fš:bah bkri .	He used to like to drink tea early in the morning.
kan kayšrb bz:af dlhlib .	He used to drink a lot of milk.
kan bya ymši lfas .	He wanted to go to Fez.
kunt tlaqit mrah qbl ma ža lndk .	I had met him before he came to your place.

2. Notice the use of yadi + verb (imperf.) + verb (imperf.) :

yadi nmši nktb ši bra .	I'll go write a letter.
-------------------------	-------------------------

3. Auxiliary xš: 'it's necessary' + pronominal suffix  
(It's necessary for me, you, ... etc.)

xš:ni	I have to
kan xš:ni	I had to
yxš:	it's necessary
xš:ni žuž dl'asabi' baš	I need two weeks to finish my work.
nkm:l lxdma dyali .	

\* \* \*

## X.8 Drill 6

Substitute as shown in brackets.

1. dima ktbyi tšrb ši kas datay fš:baḥ . (ana , huwa)
2. kan dima yšrb atay fš:baḥ . (huma , ḥna)
3. yadi nbqa nšrb dima atay fš:baḥ . (ntuma , hiya)
4. bya ymši yktb ši bṛa . (hiya , nti)
5. xš:k tmši tšri ši gaṛ:u . (ntuma , hiya)
6. kan xš:u ymši yšuf ḥmd . (ana , nta)
7. xš:k tšb:ṛ ṭakši . (huma , ḥna)

\* \* \*

## X.9 Text

sir šuf ḥmd .

Go see Ahmed !

sir tšuf ḥmd .

Go see Ahmed !

aži xdm .

Come and work !

aži txdm .

Come and work !

nud ḥl: lbab .

Get up and open the door !

nud thl: lbab .

Get up and open the door !

matmšiš tn's .

Don't go to sleep !

matqulš had š:i .

Don't say that !

yal:ah nmšiw .

Let's go !

yal:ah nmšiw žmi' .

Let's all go !

yal:ah nmšiw nxdmu .

Let's go and work !

yal:ah sir šuf aš kayn .

Go see what the matter is !

yal:ah

exhortative particle, 'let's'

\* \* \*

## X.10 Grammatical Notes

Expressing the imperative:

## a) Imperative

sir	Go!
šuf	See!

## b) Imperative + Imperative

sir šuf !	Go see!
-----------	---------

## c) Imperative + Imperfect without /ka-/

sir tšuf !	Go see!
------------	---------

## d) yaḷ:ah + Imperative

yaḷ:ah sir !	Go!
--------------	-----

## e) yaḷ:ah + Imperfect without /ka-/

yaḷ:ah nmšiw !	Let's go!
----------------	-----------

## f) yaḷ:ah + Imperfect without /ka-/ + Imperfect without /ka-/

yaḷ:ah nmšiw nxdmu !	Let's go and work!
	Hortatory - Exhortative

\* \* \*

## X.11 Drill 7

Translate

1. sir šuf hmd !
2. siri tšufi hmd !
3. siru tšufu hmd !
4. aži nxdm !
5. nuđi txdm !
6. yaḷ:ah nmšiw nšrbu ši kas datay !
7. matmšiš tn's !
8. Go talk to the teacher! (m.s.)
9. Get up and open the door! (f.s.)
10. Let's go see the teacher! (p)

\* \* \*

## X.12 Text

bya ymši yqra .

He wants (wanted) to go and study.

mabyaš ymši yqra .

He does not (did not) want to go  
and study.

mša yqra .

He went to study.

yadi ymši yqra .

He will go study.

yadi ymši yftr .

He will go have breakfast.

mayadiš ymši yleb lkura .

He did not go play ball.

leb

to play

\* \* \*

## X.13 Grammatical Notes

Expressing English infinitive with "to" in Moroccan Arabic is achieved by:

Perfect + Imperfect without /ka-/

mša yqra .

He went to study.

bya yqra .

He wants to study.

OR

Perfect + Imperfect without /ka-/ + Imperfect without /ka-/

bya ymši ylb .

He wants to go (to) play.

OR

radi + Imperfect without /ka-/ + Imperfect without /ka-/

radi ymši ylb .

He will go (to) play.

\* \* \*

## X.14 Text

waš radi ymši ylb lkura lyum ? Is he going to play ball today?

waš bya ymši yqra ? Does he want to go and study?

waš mabyaš yži yārb lqḥwa mʿana ? Doesn't he want to come and have coffee with us?

waš matlaš radi ymši yqra ? Isn't he going to study anymore?

matlaš

to no longer be or do or become

\* \* \*

## X.15 Drill 8

Substitute as shown in brackets.

1. byat tmši tqṛa (ana , ntī)
2. mabyinaš nmšiw daba (huma , nta)
3. mša yncs (hiya , huma)
4. radyat ymšiw yaqṛaw (ana , hna)
5. mayadiš nmši nl'eb lkura lyum . (ntuma , huwa)
6. waš byiti tmši tqṛay lyum ? (huwa , huma)
7. waš mabyaš yži yārb atay m'ana ? (hiya , huma)

\* \* \*

## X.16 Text

mša baš yqṛa .

He went to (in order to) study.

bṛa ymši daba baš yšri ši

He wants to go now in order to

ktab .

buy a book.

maxdmš lyum 'lawd:aš mrid .

He did not work today because he  
is sick.

mažaš 'lahq:aš t:umibil dyalu

He did not come because his car is  
broken (does not work).

maxd:amaš .

mayadiš ysafṛ 'laqibal ma'ndu

He is not going to travel because  
he has no money.

flus .

mayadiš yšri tumbil hit

He is not going to buy a car since  
he does not have money.

ma'ndu flus .



ml:i yšufha yadi yṛtiḥa  
lbra dyalha .

baš tmši lmknas , im:a tšb:ṛ  
lmašina awl:a lkar .

had lktab mzyan walakin yali .

qal yadi yži walayn:i mažaš .

waš bya atay awl:a lqhwa ?

ila ža daba nmšiw žmiṛ .

When he sees her, he will give  
her the letter.

In order to go to Meknes, take  
either the train or the bus.

This book is good, but it is  
expensive.

He said he was going to come but  
he did not.

Does he want tea or coffee?

If he comes now, we'll all leave  
together.

baš

ṛalawd:

ṛlawi:aš

ṛlahq:

ṛlahq:aš

so that, in order to

because

because

because

because

xd:ama / -t

ṛlaqibāl

hit

ml:i

aw

im:a ... awl:a

walakin

walayn:i

awl:a

wl:a

ila

working (f.s.)

because

since= because (on account of)

when (conjunction)

or

either ... or

but

but

or

or

if (possible, probable action +  
perfect)

## X.17 Drill 9

## Translate

1. mšat baš tneš .
2. byit nmši daba baš nšri ḥwayž ždad .
3. maxdmtš lyum ʿlawd:aš ʿy:an šī šwy:a .
4. mažatš ʿlaḥq:aš kant mriḍa bz:af .
5. mayadiš nsafṛ lyum ʿlaqibal ṭ:umbil dyali maxd:amaš .
6. mayadiš ymši lbariz ḥit maʿndu flus .
7. ml:i nšufu yadi netih lktub dyalu.
8. baš tmšiy lfas im:a tšb:ri lmašina awl:a lkar .
9. had lktab mzyan walkin yali bz:af .
10. qalt yadya tži walayn:i mazal mažatš .
11. waš byiti atay wl:a lqhwa ?
12. ila ʿṭani lflus yadi nšri ṭ:umbil .
13. byit nmši baš nšri šī gaṛ:u .
14. qalu yadyin yžiw walakin mažawš .
15. mamšaš yqṛa ʿlaḥq:aš mafaqš bkri fš:baḥ .

## X.18 Text : Asking Directions

(1) Questions

smhli asidi , qul:i , fayn  
 žat lxizana l'am:a ?

Please tell me where the public  
 library is, Sir.

smh

to forgive

qal (u)

to tell

ža (i)

to come

žat

it (f) came, i.e. is located

am (m) / am:a (f)

general, public

\*\*\*

qul:i mfdlk , fayn žat lmkama? Please tell me, where is the court?

mfdlk

please (to s)

mfdlkum

please (to p)

\*\*\*

smhli asidi mfdlk , fayn  
 ža s:uq lkbir ?

Please, where is the big  
 market?

suq (m) / aswaq ~ swaq

market, market place

\*\*\*

smhli asidi , waš katrf  
 fayn lžami'a ?

Please, do you know where the  
 University is?

rf

to know

žami'a (f) / -t

University

\*\*\*

smḥli mīḥḍlk , waš katərf  
fayn šariḥ muḥmā lḡamis ?

Please, do you know where  
Mohamed V. Ave. is?

\*\*\*

(2) Answers

lxizana lḡam:a žat ḥda  
lḡamiḥa . zid nišan , wmm  
bəd ḡur ʿllymm , lxizana žat  
qud:amk .

The public library is by the  
University. Go straight and then  
turn right. It will be right in  
front of you.

zad (i)

to continue, to add

nišan

straight

ḡar (u)

turn

lymm

right

ʿllymm

to the right.

\*\*\*

lmḥkama baida šwy:a , ymknlk  
tšb:r ṭaksi .

The court is a little far.  
You can take a cab.

bəid (m) (CCIC)

far (m)

ymkn

it is possible

ymknlk

it is possible for you, i.e. you can

šb:r

to grab (to take)

\*\*\*

s:uq lkbir bəid bz:af .  
labd: mē tšb:r ṭaksi , ʿlawd:aš  
s:uq bəid tnašl kilumitr mē:a .

The big market is very far. You  
must take a cab because it is 12  
kilometers from here.

bz:af	much
labd:	must, it is necessary
ma	that
ɛlawd:aš	because
mm:a ( ~ mm hna)	from here, from us

\*\*\*

lžami'a tm:a gud:amk .	The University is over there, in
dik l'imara lkbira .	front of you, that big building.

tm:a	there
ɛimara / -t	building

\*\*\*

(3) Questions and Answers

smhli , fayn žat s:ifara	Please, where is the American
l'amiriky:a ?	Embassy?
duř ɛlšmal , wzid ši šwy:a	Turn left and go on a little more
fš:ari: bd:at , rqm xmsa wst:in .	on the same avenue. It is No. 65.
sifara (f) / -t	Embassy
ʔamirika	U.S.A.
ʔamiriki (m)	American (Nisba)
šmal	left
ɛlšmal	to the left
ši šwy:a	a little
bd:at	precisely, the same
rqm (m) / rqam	number

\*\*\*

smhli asidi , waš katərf ši  
farmasyan qrib ?

Please, do you know of a nearby  
drugstore?

farmasyan (m) / -at  
qrib (m)

druggist, drugstore, pharmacy  
nearby

la asidi, makaynš fhad lhuma .  
xs:k thbt l:mdina .

No, there is not one here.  
You have to go to the city  
(downtown).

makaynš  
huma (f) / -t  
xs:  
xs:k

it (m) does not exist.  
section of a city  
to be necessary  
you have to (it is necessary for  
you)

hbt [hb<sup>ə</sup>t]  
mdina (f) / mdun

to descend  
city

smhli , kifaš ymkni nmši lmkas  
m:a ?

Please, how can I get to Meknes  
(from here)?

tɛ mɛhad š:ariɛ ht:a twɛl  
l:agar , tm:a šb:r lmašina .

Go up this avenue until you reach  
the railway station and take the  
train.

kifaš  
tɛ [tɛ<sup>ə</sup>]  
mɛ ( ~ mɛa)  
ht:a  
wɛl [wɛ<sup>ə</sup>]

how?  
go up  
with  
until  
to reach, arrive

lagar

railroad station

lmašina

the train

\*\*\*

zid fhad d:rb lw:l, wmbəd  
 ɖur ɛllym tm:a s:atyam ɖur  
 lmkama .

Keep going up this first street  
 and then turn right and there you  
 find the C.T.M. (Compagnie de  
 Transports Marocaine) behind the  
 court.

drb (m) / druba

street

lw:l

the first (m.s.)

\*\*\*

smhli asidi, waš kayn ši mɛam  
 ɖurup:awi qrib ?

Please, is there a European  
 restaurant nearby?

smhli asidi , vana br:ani .

Excuse me. I am a stranger.

mɛam (m) / maɛam

restaurant

ɖurup:awi (m) ~ ɖurb:i

European (Nisba)

br:ani (m)

stranger (Nisba)

\*\*\* \*\*\* \*\*\*

PART THREE

CONVERSATIONS

UNITS 11 - 20



## UNIT ELEVEN

## XI.1 Greetings - s:lam

ahln<sup>1</sup>.

Hello.

ahln .

R. - Hello.<sup>2</sup>

ahl

family

\*\*\*

ahln wa sahln .

Hello.

ahln wa sahln .

R. - Hello.

sahl

easy

\*\*\*

ahln .

Hello.

ahln wa sahln .

R. - Hello.

\*\*\*

ahln wa sahln . aš xbarḥ ?

Hello. How are you? (What is your news?) [Forms in parentheses are literal translations.]

labas .

Fine (no harm).

aš

what

xbr (m) / xbarḥ

news

bas

harm

\*\*\*

<sup>1</sup> Some remnants of Classical Arabic case endings are found in Moroccan Arabic as well as all other Arabic dialects. Here: e.g. /-n#/.  
<sup>2</sup> R. - means response to.

ahln wa sahn . aš xbaṛk ?

Hello, how are you?

labas lhmḍu lil:ah .

Fine, thanks. (no harm, praise be to God)

hmḍ

to praise, glorify God

lhmḍ

praise (notice Classical Arabic ending - /-u#/) )

l:ah

God

\*\*\*

ahln wa sahn , aš

Hello, how are you, sir?

xbaṛkum asidi ?

labas lhmḍu lil:ah .

Fine, thanks.

xbaṛkum

your (p) news (polite form for (s))

a-

vocative particle

sidi

my sir, Mr.

\*\*\*

ahln wa sahn s:i hmḍ .

Hello, Mr. Ahmed.

ahln wa sahn s:i muhṃ:d .

Hello, Mr. Mohammed.

s:i ~ si

mister (before a name)

\*\*\*

s:i hmḍ nta bixiṛ ?

How are you, Mr. Ahmed (Are you fine)?

ne'am asidi bixiṛ , lhmḍu lil:ah. Yes, thanks.

xiṛ (m)

good

ne'am

yes

\*\*\*

lal:a faṭima aš xbaṛk ? waš      How are you, Madam Fatma? Are  
nti bixir ?      you fine?

labas asidi , l:ah yžəl fik      Fine. May God bless you, Sir.

lbaraka .

lal:a / lal:y:at

madam, lady

žəl

to do, to make

lbaraka (f) / -t

· blessing

\*\*\*

ahln wa sahl n , faṭma, aš      Hello, Fatma. How are you?  
xbaṛk ? nti bixir ?

bixir lhmdu lil:ah . wnti ašša . I am fine. How are you, Aisha?

ht:a wana bixir , lhmdu lil:ah . I am fine, thanks.

ht:a

also, even, until

\*\*\*

aš xbaṛ s:h:a ?

How are you?

kif s:ha ?

(How is health?)[Said only if one  
has not seen the other for a long  
time.]

s:h:a bixir lhmdu lil:ah .

Fine, thanks.

kif

how?

s:h:a

health

\*\*\*

aš xbaṛk ?

How are you?

labas lhmdu lil:ah .

Fine, thanks.

w l'aʔila ?

How about the family?

l'aʔila labas lhmdu lil:ah .

They are fine, thanks.

ʔaʔila (f) / -t

family

\*\*\*

aš xbaʔ l'aʔila ?

How is the family?

l'aʔila labas lhmdu lil:ah .

Fine, thanks. (The family is fine,

l:a yžɛl fik lbaraʔa asidi .

thank God. May God bless you Sir.)

\*\*\*

aš xbaʔ d:rari ?

How are the kids?

d:rari bixir , baʔk

They are fine. May God bless you.

l:ahu fik .

dr:i (m)/drari

boy, kid

baʔk

to bless

\*\*\*

aš xbaʔ mwalin d:aʔ ?

How is the family?

mwalin d:aʔ bixir lhmdu lil:ah .

They are fine.

mul (m) / mwalin ~ m:alin

head, owner

\*\*\*

šbaḥ lxir .

Good morning.

šbaḥ lxir .

R. - Good morning.

\*\*\*

mslxir .

Good evening.

mslxir .

R. - Good evening.

\*\*\*

lila sa'ida .	Good night.
liltk sa'ida .	R. - Good night (to you (s)).
lilthum sa'ida .	R. - Good night (to you (p) or polite form).

lila (f)	night
sa'id (m)	happy
liltk	your (s) night

\*\*\*

s:alamu 'alikum .	Hello, hi.
wa'alikum s:alam .	R. - to Hello, hi.

salam	peace, greetings
'alikum	on you (p) (polite form)

\*\*\*

s:alamu 'alikum .	Hello.
wa'alikum s:alam .	R. - Hello.
aš xbarġum ?	How are you?
labas baraka l:ahu fik .	Fine, thanks.

\*\*\*

šhal hadi ma šufnak .	We haven't seen you for a long time.
fayn yrubk ?	Where have you been?

iwa yir hma , kunt fi 'amirika ,	Here I am. I went to America
ummed mšit l'almanya .	and then to Germany.

šaf (u)	to see
yiba (f) / yrub	absence
iwa	well

yir	only, just
mbed	after
ummbed ~ wmmbed	and later, and after that, and then
ʔalmanya	Germany
***	
sm̥li .	Excuse me. (said to (m)).
musamaḥa .	Don't mention it.
l:a ysm̥ lina wlik .	Don't mention it.
ši bas ma kan .	Don't mention it.
sm̥	to forgive
musamaḥa (f) / -t	forgiveness
***	
sm̥li asidi .	Excuse me, Sir.
sm̥li alal:a .	Excuse me, Madam.
sm̥li asyadi .	Excuse me, gentlemen.
sm̥li alal:y:ati .	Excuse me, ladies.
ši bas ma kan .	Don't mention it.
sid ~ sy:d (m) / syad	mister
***	
msl̥xir .	Good evening.
msl̥xir .	R. - Good evening.
fayn maši ?	Where are you going?
maši l̥d:ar .	I am going home.
sl:mli ʔla mwalin d:ar .	Greet the family for me.

bl:γ l:ah slamk .

I will. (God will make your greetings reach them.)

sl:m

to greet

bl:γ

to cause to reach, deliver

\*\*\*

ṣbaḥ lxiṛ asidi . aš  
xbark ? labas ?

Good morning, sir. How are you?  
O.K.?

labas lḥmdu lil:ah .

Fine, thanks.

waš kul:ši bixiṛ ?

Is everything all right?

neam a sidi kul:ši bixiṛ ,  
l:ah yš'el fik lbaraka .

Yes everything is all right,  
thanks.

kul:

every

ši

thing, some

kul:ši

everything, everybody

\*\*\*

aḥln wa saḥln .

Hello.

aḥln wa saḥln .

R. - Hello.

aš xbark ? kif dayr ?

How are you.

labas . wnta ? mwalin ḍ:ar ?

Fine, How about you? and the family?

mwalin ḍ:ar kaysl:mi 'lik .

The family greets you.

iwa sl:mli 'likum .

Say hello to them.

bl:γ l:ah slamk .

I will.

iwa l:a ym:ik . .

Goodbye.

l:a ym:ik asidi .

R. - Goodbye.

dar (i)

to do

dayr

you are doing (participle)

hm:a

to give peace

\*\*\*

l:a yhm:ik .

Goodbye (and R.)

bs:lama .

Goodbye (and R.)

~ mawa s:alama .

Goodbye (and R.)

\*\*\*

y:ih

yes

la

no

l:a

no

\*\*\*

tfd:l

please!

tfd:l xud ši kas datay .

Please have a cup of tea.

tfd:l

please (be preferred)

xud

take!

xda (←u)

to take

ši

a, an, some

kas (m) / kisan

glass

d-

of [ d + noun , /datay/ 'of tea' ]

atay

tea

\*\*\*

tfd:l xud ši qhwa .

Please have a cup of coffee.

qhwa

coffee

\*\*\*

tfd:l xud ši gar:u .

Have a cigarette.

gar:u (m) / -yat ~ -wat

cigarette

\*\*\*



tf̣d:l gls.kul ṣ̌i ḥaḥa .

Please sit down and have something to eat.

gḷs

to sit

kul

eat!

ḥaḥa / ḥwayḥ

something (plural means 'clothes' also)

\*\*\*

zid asidi , ṃrḥba .

Come in. Welcome [said by a host].

tf̣d:l gls hna . waš byiti

Please sit down here. Do you

ṣ̌i ṃṣ̌rubat ?

want something to drink?

y:ih byit ṣ̌i kas datay ,

Yes, a cup of tea please.

baraka ḷ:ahu fik .

zad (i)

to come in, to add

ṃrḥba

welcome

bya (i)

to want

ṃṣ̌ruḅa (f) / -t

drink

\*\*\*

tf̣d:l xud gaṛ:u .

Have a cigarette.

ṣ̌uḳrṇ .

Thanks, o.k.

ṣ̌uḳrṇ

thanks, no, thank you

\*\*\*

tf̣d:l gls hna .

Sit here.

wax:a , baraka ḷ:ahu fik asidi .

All right, thanks.

wax:a

all right, o.k.

\*\*\*

waš byiti tzidi ši kas datay ?	Would you like another cup of tea?
la, safi baraka l:ahu fik .	No, thanks.
safi	it's enough, that is it, it is settled
***	
waš tbyi tmši may lɔ:ar	Would you like to go home with me
daba ?	now ?
y:ih nmši mɔak .	Yes.
safi .	It's agreed upon. (It's o.k.)
safi , yaɔ:ah .	Yes, let us go.
may	with me
daba	now
mɔak	with you (s)
safi	it is all agreed upon

\* \* \*

## XI.2 Proverbs (1 - 5) - matal (m) / mtal

(1) rb:i kayti lful ll:i maɔndu snan .

rb:i	God
sn:a (f) / snan	tooth

In most cases, people get things which are of no use to them.

(2) r:bib maykum ħbib wax:a tšr:bu kisan lhlib .

rbib (m) / rbayb	step-son
rbiba (f) / -t	step-daughter
ħbib (m) / ħbab	friend, very close friend
wax:a	although, even if

A step-son will never come to love his step-parent, no matter what the parent may do for him.

(3) l'ib ħiṭu qšir .

ʿib (m) / ʿyub ~ ʿuyub	shameful act, defect
ħiṭ (m) / ħyut	wall
qšir	short

Shameful deeds are easily seen.

(4) ʿmš wla ʿma .

ʿmš (m) / ʿumš	one-eyed, half-blind, afflicted with poor eyesight
ʿma (m)	blind

It is better to have one eye than to be blind.

(5) dy:f d:if wlaw gls štwa wšif .

dy:f	to extend hospitality
dif (m) / dyaf ~ dyuf	guest
wlaw	even if
štwa (f) / -t	winter

Be hospitable to your guest, regardless of how long he may stay.

## UNIT TWELVE

## XII.1 Phone Call - ft:ilifun

- (H) - Ahmed, /hmd/  
(R) - Hotel Receptionist  
(B) - Ibrahim, /brahim/

- (H) - alu . uṭil marḥaba ?      Hello, is this the Merhaba Hotel?
- (R) - y:ih asidi . hada uṭil marḥaba . aš bya lxaṭṭ ?      Yes, Sir, this is the Merhaba Hotel. What can I do for you?
- (H) - byit ntkl:m mēa si brahim lmsri , bit tain wtlatin .      I want to talk to Mr. Ibrahim, the Egyptian, in Room 32.
- (R) - bl:ati asidi , wax:a .      Just a minute. O.K., I'll connect you with Mr. Ibrahim.  
radi nfwtlk si brahim .
- (H) - alu , si brahim hada ?      Hello, is this Ibrahim?
- (B) - y:ih . aš xbaṛkum si hmd ?      Yes, How are you, Ahmed?
- (H) - bixiṛ wla xiṛ , qul:i fuqaš wšlṭi lhna ?      I am fine, tell me, when did you arrive here?
- (B) - lyum fš:bah .      This morning.
- (H) - aš katəmī daba ?      What are you doing now?

(B) - flħadr makanɛml walu .

Right now I'm not doing anything.

(H) - iwa , bqa tm:a , ana yadi  
nwsɫ ɛlik m daba ši sava .  
wmɛbɛd nmšiw lɔ:ar žmiɛ .

Well, stay there, I'll come to your  
place in about an hour. Then we'll  
both go to my house.

(B) - wax:a si hmd , hana flbit  
dyali ht:a tži .

All right, Ahmed. I'll stay in my  
room until you come.

(H) - ɭ:ayhn:ik .

Goodbye.

(B) - bs:lama .

Goodbye.

\*\*\*

### Vocabulary

util (m) / -at

hotel

lxatr

desire, wish

tkl:m (mɛa)

to talk (with)

bl:ati

wait! (invariable), slowly

fw:t

to pass

fuqaš

when?

wsl

to arrive

ɛml

to do

flħadr

now, at the present time

bqa (a)

to wait, to remain

mša (i)

to go

žmiɛ

all of us, together

ht:a

until

ža (i)

to come

walu

nothing

\* \* \*

## XII.2 Questions - wasʔila

1. min ʔa brahim ?
2. fin gls ? (gl's 'to stay')
3. ʔkun l:i ʔml:u t:ilifun ? (ʔkun 'who?')
4. aʃ qal hmd lbrahim ?
5. fin radyin ytlagaw ? (lagʔa 'to meet')

\* \* \*

## XII.3 Proverbs (6 - 10) - lmtal

- (6) maynkʔ aʃlu yir lbyl .

nkʔ	to deny
aʃ / ʔuʃul	origin, lineage
byl (m) / byal	mule

Only a mule denies his origin.

- (7) matʔrf hʔibk l:i ydum, hʔt:a tmd wtqum .

dam (u)	to last
md	to become ill

One knows one's true friends in time of need.

- (8) l:i fat mat .

fat (u)	to pass
mat (u)	to die

Forget the past.

between, among

fingernail

dirt

Don't interfere between relatives.

(10) l:i aꞑlu tɬ:ah məfih məytlaꞑ .

to be thrown away

People of good origin will always be respected.

~~\*\*\*~~      ~~\*\*\*~~      ~~\*\*\*~~

## UNIT THIRTEEN

## XIII.1 With Ahmed's Family - m'a la'ila dhmd

- (H) - Ahmed  
 (B) - Ibrahim  
 (D) - Driss, Ahmed's brother, /dris/  
 (A) - Abdelsalam, Ahmed's father, /'bdslam/  
 (Z) - Zohra, Ahmed's mother, /zhra/  
 (L) - Halima, Ahmed's sister, /hlima/

(H) - tfā:l a s:i brahim mṛḥba  
 bik 'ndna . si brahim nqd:mik  
 lwalid si 'bdslam wīwalida  
 lal:a zhra wl'ax: dris wl'uxt  
 hlima . hada si brahim lmsri  
 ml:qahira .

Come in. Welcome. Ibrahim, I  
 would like to introduce  
 my father, Mr. Abdelsalam, my  
 mother, Zohra, my brother, Driss,  
 and my sister, Halima. This is  
 Mr. Ibrahim, from Cairo.

(D) - ahln wasahln si brahim ,  
 mṛḥba bik . hna mtšr:fin  
 bsiyadatk hna . wkantmn:aw  
 zyartk flmṛib tkun sa'ida  
 nša'al:ah .

Welcome, Mr. Ibrahim, This is an  
 honor for us and we hope that  
 your visit in Morocco is a happy  
 one.

(B) - ana kanškurkum ktir 'la  
 had lmasaba .

Thank you very much for this  
 occasion.



- (A) - si brahim waš yadi tbqa . Ibrahim, are you going to stay  
 ši mud:a twila hna ? here for a long time?
- (B) - l:ah wlm . ymkn tlata (God knows.) Maybe three or four  
 wl:a rba dl'asabir . weeks.
- (A) - waš yadi tbqa hna fr:baṭ , Are you going to stay here in  
 awl:a yadi tzur mudun ḫrin ? Rabat, or visit other cities?
- (B) - labd: ma nzur mr:akš wmbəd I must visit Marrakech and I have  
 endi ši waṣḍiqa f:as qawlthum friends in Fez whom I have promised  
 baš nmši endhum . to visit.
- (A) - iwa asidi, ana frhan bz:af I am very happy that you are visiting  
 bzyartk endna hna flmṭrib. Morocco. Fez is a historical old  
 fas mdina tarixiy:a qdima city. You'll like it very much.  
 yadi t-žbk bz:af . kayn tm:a There is Old Fez and New Fez. You  
 fas lbali wfas ž:did . labd: must visit Al Karaouine niversity,  
 ma tzur žamirat lqarawiy:n wmbəd the tomb of Mulay Driss and the  
 mulay dris wbužlud . leather craft shops.
- (B) - iwa labd: asidi . Sure.
- (Z) - iwa wmbəd ma tzur mr:akš After your visit to Marrakech and  
 wfas rž endna qbl ma twl:i Fez, come and visit us before you  
 llqahira . go back to Cairo.
- (B) - inša'al:ah alal:a . Sure. (If God wills.)
- (L) - tfd:lu asidi lša mužud . Dinner is ready.

\*\*\*

Vocabulary

qd:m	to present, offer
lwalid	father
lwalida	mother
lwalidin	parents
ʔax: / ʔx:ut ~ ixwan	brother
ʔuxt / xwatat	sister
ʃr:f	to honor
tʃr:f	to be honored
siyadatk	you (honorary term)
t:m:a	to wish
zyara (f) / -t	a visit
qdim (m)	old
masaba (f) / -t	occasion
md:a (f) / -t	period of time
ʃkr	to thank
twil (m)	long, tall
ʔlm	to know of
l:ah wʔlm ~ l:ah yʔlm	heaven knows
zar (u)	to visit
mdina (f) / mdun	city
lmdina	downtown
ʔfr / ʔrin	other (f)
ʔra / ʔrat	other (m)
labd:	it is necessary
tarixi (m)	historical (Nisba)
said (m) / suada	happy
saida (f) / -t	happy
lmayrib ~ lmayrib	Morocco

ʕžb	to please
ržs	to return
qbl	before
wl:a	to return, to become
wž:d	to make ready
mžud (m)	ready

\* \* \*

### XIII.2 Grammatical Notes

1. labd: ma 'it is necessary that...' . Notice this ma is not the negative ma; this the correlative ma 'that'. It is followed by the imperfect without /ka-/ :

labd: ma tži ʕndna . You must come to our place.  
Also qabl ma, 'before', and bʕd ma, 'after'.

2. baš here means "that" in the sentence "qawlthum baš nmši ʕndhum .  
'I promised that I'll visit them.'
3. kayn 'being' is the active participle (AP) of the verb kan  
'to be'.

#### The participles of Form I:

<u>Verb</u>	<u>Active Participle</u>	
šrb	šarb	having drunk
hl:	hal:	having opened

<u>Verb</u>	<u>Active Participle</u>	
kan	kayn	being
zad	zayd	having added or continued
mša	maši	having gone
šra	šari	having bought

The Passive Participle (PP) of Form I, if it occurs, is formed on the pattern  $MC_1C_2uC_3$ , e.g. ktb ( $C_1C_2C_3$ ) 'to write' and mktub 'written' for sound trilateral verbs or  $MC_1C_2i$ , e.g. šra 'to buy', mšri 'bought' for final weak verbs, or  $MC_1yuC_3$  e.g. baʿ 'to sell', mbyuʿ 'sold' for medial weak verbs.

<u>Verb Stem</u>	<u>Passive Participle</u>	
ktb	mktub	written
sd:	msdud	closed
baʿ	mbyuʿ	sold
hda	mhdi	presented

Form I transitive verbs have passive participles. Intransitive verbs have only an active participle. Derived verb Forms have one participle that may function both as active and passive if the verb is transitive, or only as active if the verb is intransitive.

	<u>Verb</u>	<u>AP</u>	<u>PP</u>	
Form I	kfr (intr)	kafr	--	to get irritated
	fhm (tr)	fahm	mfhum	to understand
	ftr (intr)	fatr	--	to breakfast
	fsl (tr)	fasl	mfsul	to separate
Form II	bd:l		<u>Participle</u> mbd:l	to change having changed
Form III	sawb		msawb	to fix having or being fixed
Form V	tl:m		mtl:m	to learn having learned
Form VI	tfahm	to reach mutual understanding	mtfahm	having come to an understanding
Form VIII	htarm	to respect	mhtarm	having or being respected
Form X	stml	to use	mstml	having or being used

Participles are inflected for gender and number but not for person or tense, e.g.

katb (m), katba (f), katbin (mp) katbat (fp) writing  
mktub (m), mktuba (f), mktubin (mp), mktubat (fp) written

4. Ẓamiʿat ḥarawy:in 'the Karaouine University' is a construct phrase [N<sub>1</sub> of N<sub>2</sub>], where N<sub>1</sub> has the feminine ending /-a#/ Ẓamiʿa 'university'. Notice /-t#/ is added in such constructs as the above or in connection with possessive pronominal suffixes. Examples:

mdina	city
mdint fas	the city of Fez
mdinti	my city

mra	woman, wife
mrat hmd	the wife of Ahmed
mratk	your wife
sy:ara	car
sy:art hmd	the car of Ahmed
haža	thing
hažt lwld	the thing belonging to the boy
hažtu	his thing
lilə	night
liltk sa:ida	good night (to (s))
liltkum sa:ida	good night (to (p))
lilt l'id	the eve of the feast

This will be referred to as Construct State of the Noun (C.S.).

5. Verbal Noun *zyara* 'visit' is the verbal noun of the verb *zar* 'to visit'. It can also mean 'visiting'

A verbal noun (VN) is a noun derived from a corresponding verb, e.g. /ysl/ 'to wash', /ysil/ 'washing'. Most verbs have a corresponding verbal noun. The meaning of the verbal noun could be the result of the related verb. The verbal noun /zyara/ 'a visit' that occurred in this lesson is an example of the result of the verb *zar* 'to visit'. *zyara* can also mean 'visiting' which is an "action".

Form I Verbal Nouns are of different patterns. (See Appendix A Tables 1, 12 - 19.)

## Examples

ktb	to write	ktaba	writing
qrb	to hit	qrb ~ qrib	hitting
hsb	to count	hsib ~ hsab	counting
dxl	to enter	dxul	entering
šra (i)	to buy	šra	buying
ṭfa (i)	to extinguish	ṭfyan	extinguishing
baʿ (i)	to sell	biʿ	selling
xaf (u)	to be afraid	xuf	fear

Form II Verbal Nouns have the pattern  $tC_1C_2iC_3$ , e.g. /bd:l/ 'to change', /ṭbdil/ 'changing'. A variant form also exists  $tC_1C_2aC_3$  /ṭbdal/ 'changing'.

Form III Verbal Noun has the pattern  $MC_1aC_2C_3a$  ~  $MuC_1aC_2C_3a$ , e.g. /ṣamḥ 'to forgive' /msamḥa/ ~ /musamḥa/ 'forgiving, forgiveness'.

Form V has no verbal noun of its own. Verbal nouns of corresponding Form II are used instead, e.g. /ʿl:m/ 'to teach' II, /tʿl:m/ 'to learn' V, both have tʿlim 'teaching, learning'. Similarly Form VI used the corresponding VN of Form III and VII used the corresponding VN of Form I.

## Examples

ʿanq 'to hug' III and tʿanq 'to hug one another' VI  
mʿanqa 'hugging' VN of III and IV.

qrb 'to hit' I and tqrb 'to be beaten' VII  
qrb 'hitting, beating' VN of I and VII.

Examples of Form VIII and X verbal nouns are

ḥṭarḥ VIII	'to respect'	ḥṭiṭarḥ	'respect'
stʿml X	'to use'	stiʿmal	'use, using, usage'

The VN of the quadrilateral verbs is formed on the pattern

tC C C iC or C C C aC a, e.g.  
1 2 3 4 1 2 3 4

fɾɣ	to explode	tfɾɣi	explosion
ṭɾžm	to translate	ṭɾžama	translation
zɪzɪ	to shake	zɪzala	shaking

\* \* \*

### XIII.3 Questions - ʔasʔila

1. Škun huwa dris ?
2. Škun hiya zhɾa ?
3. a sm lwalid dyal hmd ?
4. aš ktži ḥlima lḥmd? (ža - here means 'to be related')
5. Šḥal mm wld ʔnd si ʔbdslam ?
6. aš ɣal ʔbdslam lbrahim ml:i wšl lɔ:ar ?
7. Šḥal radi ygls brahim flmayrib ?
8. waš radi ygls yir fɾ:baɟ ?
9. aš radi yšuf brahim f:as ?

\* \* \*

### XIII.4 Proverbs (11 - 15) - lmtal

(11) l:i ʔndu smiɟu , kul: yum ʔidu .

smiɟ ~ smiɟa semolina

ʔid (m) / ʔyad feast

It is advisable to save for the future.



(12) ft:š ʿl ž:ar qbl m q:ar .

ft:š to look for, search

žar (m) / žiran neighbor

It's better to know who your neighbor is before renting a house.

(13) l:i ytk:l ʿla žaru , ybat bla ʿša .

tk:l (ʿla) to rely on

bat (a) to spend the night

bla without

Don't depend on people all the time.

(14) l:i mksi bɣal n:as ʿryan .

ksa (i) to clothe

mksi clothed

ʿryan (m) / -in naked

It's better to be yourself with whatever you have than to borrow great things from others.

(15) šuf r:fiq qbl m t:riq .

r:fiq (m) / r:fan comrade, friend

t:riq (f) / t:fan ~ t:fan road

The travelling companion is more important than the trip itself.

\*\*\* \*\*

## UNIT FOURTEEN

## XIV.1 At the Dinner Table - l'ša

(F) - Fatma, the maid. The word for maid in Moroccan Arabic is /mtɛl:ma/, ~ /mtsx:ra/); /fatma ~ ftima ~ faṭima/.

(A) - si brahim tɛd:l gls hna ḥdaya . Ibrahim, sit here by me.

(L) - faṭma žibi t:aš . Fatma, bring the washing basin.

(F) - tɛd:l asidi ha š:abun . Here is the soap, sir.

(B) - barak l:aḥu fik . Thanks.

(F) - bla žmil asidi . Don't mention it.

(Z) - žibilna lḥrira fl:w:l . Bring the soup first.

(F) - wax:a alal:a . All right, madam.

(Z) - tɛd:l asi brahim . Mr. Ibrahim, please help yourself.

(B) - bism l:ah , baraka l:aḥu fik alal:a . Thanks. (In the name of God. May God bless you madam.)

(L) - žibi t:ažin afaṭma . Fatma, bring the stew.

(F) - wax:a alal:a , ha huwa alal:a . All right, madam, here it is, madam.

- (A) - bism l:ah tfd:l asi brahim . Mr. Ibrahim, please help yourself.
- (B) - šukm asi 'bdslam . Thanks, Mr. Abdelsalam.
- (Z) - si brahim zid šwy:a , kul , Mr. Ibrahim, please eat more,  
makliti walu . you haven't eaten anything.
- (B) - wax:a , zidini ši šwy:a All right, please give me some more  
dlhrira clawd:aš mzyana bz:af . soup because it is very good.
- (Z) - fatma , zidi lsi brahim ši Fatma, give Mr. Ibrahim some  
šwy:a dlhrira . more soup.
- (F) - wax:a alal:a . All right, madam.
- (B) - šafi l:a yž'el fik Enough, thanks, madam.  
lbaraka alal:a .
- (Z) - iwa tfd:l asi brahim xud Mr. Ibrahim, please take some  
t:ažin . stew.
- (B) - mn fdlk yir ši šwy:a l:a Please, very little.  
yž'el fik lbarak:a .
- (Z) - žibi lksksu afaṭima . Fatma, bring the couscous.
- (F) - wax:a alal:a . All right, madam .
- (Z) - tfd:l xud lksksu asi brahim . Mr. Ibrahim, please take some  
couscous.
- (B) - ṭrfili šwy:a l:a yž'el fik Please give me some.  
lbarak:a .

- (Z) - a faṭima žibilna lfakya mbad . Fatma, please bring the fruit.
- (F) - wax:a alal:a . All right, madam..
- (A) - si bṛahim tfd:l xud l:imm wšwy:a dlmšmaš rah mzyan . Mr. Ibrahim, please take an orange and some apricots, they are good.
- (B) - baraka l:ah fik . Thanks.
- (A) - faṭma žibi lma dlysil . Fatma, bring water for us to wash our hands.
- (F) - n'am asidi . ha lma wha s:abun , tfd:l asidi . All right, sir, here is the water and the soap. Go ahead, sir.
- (B) - baraka l:ahu fik . Thanks.
- (F) - bla žmil . Don't mention it.
- (D) - si bṛahim,, mašrbtiš lmšur dyalk . Mr. Ibrahim, you did not drink your juice.
- (B) - kanfd:l nšrb lmšur fš:bah bkri . daba šrbt lma bard . safi . I prefer to drink juice in the morning. Now I drank cold water and that's enough.
- (A) - faṭma žibilna liqama wžibilna lbr:ad dlfq:a wduk lkisan dlbm:ar wš:iny:a dn:uqra . Fatma, bring the mint and the silver teapot and those crystal glasses and the silver tray.

- (F) - ha huwa kul:ši mužud asidi . Here is everything, sir.
- (A) - si brahim šr:fna qim atay . Mr. Ibrahim, honor us by preparing the tea.
- (B) - smhli asi ʿbdslam mifdlk , Excuse me, Mr. Abdelsalam. I do  
mekan:ʿfš nqim atay mayribi . not know how to prepare Moroccan tea.
- (A) - ši bas ma kan . ana yadi It is all right. I am going to  
nqimu . prepare the tea.
- (L) - faṭima žibilna n:wa . Fatma, bring the nuts.
- (F) - wax:a alal:a . All right, madam .
- (A) - tfd:l xud atay asi brahim . Mr. Ibrahim, have some tea.
- (B) - had atay nimru waḥd . rfiʿ This is excellent tea. I like  
had atay . ʿžbni bz:af . it very much. I like mint tea  
kanbyi atay bn:ʿnaʿ bz:af . very much.
- (Z) - mḥba bik asidi . mḥba bik You are welcome. (You are welcome  
ʿndna . nhar kbir . in our house.)  
This is a great day.
- (B) - wl:ahi ana ma ʿndi baš I don't know how to thank you.  
nžazikum . val:ah huwa l:i May God reward you for receiving me  
yžazikum ʿla had lmuqabala . so well.
- (H) - si brahim xud n:wa rah Mr. Ibrahim, take some nuts; they  
mzyan . are good.

- (B) - *ṣafi . klit bz:af l:ayžʕl fik* Thanks, that is enough. I ate a  
*lbaraka . si ḥmd gul:i l:a* lot. Mr. Ahmed, please, if you  
*yxl:ik , ila zat ʕla xaṭrk , kifaš* don't mind, tell me how your mother  
*lwalida ṣawbat had lʕakl ?* prepared this food?
- (H) - *l:ah yawd:i , ḥ:i aži l:a* Sure. Mother, please come here. Mr.  
*yxl:ik . si brahim bya mm:k* Ibrahim wants you to tell him how  
*kifaš ṣw:bti had lʕakl , ʕžbu* you prepared this food because he  
*bz:af .* liked it very much.
- (Z) - *wax:a , bkul: faṣaḥ awlidi .* All right, with great pleasure,  
*iwa , ʕndna hna fđ:ar lḥrira* my son. Here in our family, the  
*ṭbx mṛibi kanṣw:buh bl:hm* soup is a Moroccan dish we prepare  
*dlɣlmi , wlḥm:uṣ , wlmḥa* with mutton, chickpeas, salt, black  
*wlibzar , wz:ʕfran , wz:bda .* pepper, saffron and butter. The  
*wt:ažin kanṣw:buh bdžaž ,* stew we make with chickens, boiled  
*wlibđ msluḡ wn:wa . wlkksu ,* eggs and nuts. The couscous, as you  
*kima tɣf , ṭbx mṛibi mšur* know, is a Moroccan dish, internat-  
*flalam . ʕndna fđ:ar ,* ionally known. Here we prepare it  
*kanṣw:buh blbšla wz:bib wlḥm:uṣ .* with onions, raisins and chickpeas.
- (B) - *kanškrukum asidi ʕla had* Thank you very much for this nice  
*lmmasaba .* occasion.
- (A) - *si brahim, matnsaš baš twl:i* Mr. Ibrahim, don't forget to come  
*ʕndna mmbd zyartk lfas .* here after you visit Fez.
- (B) - *l:ah yawd:i , labd: . ʕila* Certainly I will. Goodbye.  
*l:iga? .*
- (A) - *masa s:alama .* Goodbye.

Vocabulary

žah (i)	to bring
t:as	washing dish or basin
žmil (m)	favor
lhrira	Moroccan soup
lw:l (m)	the first
kla (tu)	to eat
ɛlɛwd:aš	because
ɣɣf ~ ɣɣf	to ladle
rah (m)	it is (here: it's) (see Gramm. Notes)
ysl	to wash
šrb	to drink
fd:l	to prefer
liqama	green mint (used in making tea)
br:ad (m) / brard	teapot
lfɔ:a	silvery metal
lbn:ar	crystal
šiny:a (f) / -t ~ swani	tray
nugra	silver
qim atay	to prepare tea
ɛrf	to know
n:wa	nuts
nimru wahd	excellent (lit. number one, Al)
rfic (m)	excellent
žaza	to reward
qabl	to meet

muqabala (f) / -t	meeting, reception
qal (u)	to say
ila	if (possible)
ila žat ʔla xaṭṭk	please (lit. if that meets with your desire)
ṣawb	to fix, to do
ṣw:b	to fix, to do
l:ah yawd:i	certainly, sure, of course
ʔum:i ~ m:i ~ im:a	my mother
kif	how?
kifaš	how?
baš	that, that with which, to = in order to. Here "to" before English infinitive.
ʔakl (m) ~ makla	food
bkul: farah	with great pleasure
wldi	my son
wlid	diminutive of son
wlidi	sonny (Dim.)
tbx	cooking
myrribi ~ mayrribi (m)	Moroccan
z:fraṇ	saffron
msluq	boiled
slq	to boil something
mšhur	famous
l:alam (m)	the world
nsa (a)	to forget
ʔila l:iqa	goodbye (until we meet again)



## XIV.2 Grammatical Notes

1. Ordinal Numerals:

The ordinal numeral 'first' has the function of an adjective inflected for gender and number. The ordinal numerals 'second' to 'tenth' are only inflected for gender. Those above ten show no inflection. Examples of definite ordinal numerals:

lw:l (m) / -in	the first
lw:la (f) / -t	
t:ani (m) / t:anya (f)	the second
t:alt (-a)	the third
lhdaš	the eleventh

Ordinal Numerals (Indefinite)

aw:l (m) / -in	first
aw:la (f) / -t	
tani (m) / tanya (f)	second
talt (-a)	third
rab (-a)	fourth
xams (-a)	fifth
sads (-a)	sixth
sab (-a)	seventh
tamm (-a)	eighth
tas (-a)	ninth
asr (-a)	tenth
hdaš	eleventh
tnaš	twelfth

tḷṭ:aš	thirteenth
rḅṭaš	fourteenth
xṃsṭaš	fifteenth
sṭ:aš	sixteenth
sḅṭaš	seventeenth
tṃnṭaš	eighteenth
tṣṭaš	nineteenth
ʿṣ̌rin	twentieth
waḥd ẉṣ̌rin	twenty-first
rḅʿin	fortieth
sḅʿa wx̣mṣin	fifty-seventh

2. walu 'nothing' :

maḡal walu .                      He did not say anything.

kif walu haḍ ṣ̌:i .                  This is nothing.

(kif 'like')

Notice the use of negative particle /ma/ before verbs in /walu/ constructs.

3. Object Pronominal Suffixes Associated with Verbs and Prepositions:

ʿṭini 'give me':

/-ni/ 'me' here is a direct object pronominal suffix.

Study the following paradigms:

Paradigm A - with transitive verbs

Paradigm B - with preposition /ṃn/ 'of, from'

Paradigm C - with prepositions /bi/ 'with', /ʕla/ 'on'  
and /mʕa/ 'with (accompanying)'

Paradigm D - with verbs ending in vowels and /ʔa/  
Also compare VII.22.

A. Transitive verbs

<u>zar</u>		<u>to visit</u>
zar	ni	he visited me
zar	k	he visited you (s)
zar	u	he visited him
zar	ha	he visited her
zar	na	he visited us
zar	kum	he visited you (p)
zar	hum	he visited them

B. mn 'of, from'

<u>xaf (mn)</u>		<u>to be afraid (of)</u>
xaf	mn:i	he was afraid of me
xaf	mn:k	he was afraid of you (s)
xaf	mn:u	he was afraid of him
xaf	mn:ha	he was afraid of her
xaf	mn:na	he was afraid of us
xaf	mn:kum	he was afraid of you (p)
xaf	mn:hum	he was afraid of them

C. /bi-/ 'with, of' [also /fi-/ 'in' and /li-/ 'to']

<u>faq</u>		<u>to wake up</u>
<u>faq</u>	<u>(bi-)</u>	to become aware of
faq	by:a	he became aware of me
faq	bik	he became aware of you (s)
faq	bih	he became aware of him
faq	biha	he became aware of her
faq	bina	he became aware of us
faq	bikum	he became aware of you (p)
faq	bihum	he became aware of them

/ɛla/ 'on'

<u>kdb</u>	<u>(ɛla)</u>	<u>to lie (to)</u>
kdb	ɛly:a	he lied to me
kdb	ɛlik	he lied to you (s)
kdb	ɛlih	he lied to him
kdb	ɛliha	he lied to her
kdb	ɛlina	he lied to us
kdb	ɛlikum	he lied to you(p)
kdb	ɛlihum	he lied to them

/mɛa/ 'with' (likewise /ɛda/ 'near, at one's place',  
/wɛ:a/ 'with', /wɛa/ 'behind')

<u>tkl:m</u>		<u>to talk</u>
<u>tkl:m</u>	<u>(mɛa)</u>	<u>to talk (to)</u>
tkl:m	mɛaya	he talked to me
tkl:m	mɛak	he talked to you (s)
tkl:m	mɛah	he talked to him
tkl:m	mɛaha	he talked to her

tkl:m	mʕana	he talked to us
tkl:m	mʕakum	he talked to you (p)
tkl:m	mʕahum	he talked to them

D. Verbs ending in vowels and /ra/

<u>ʕta</u>		<u>to give</u>
ʕta	ni	he gave me
ʕta	k	he gave you (s)
ʕta	h	he gave him
ʕta	ha	he gave her
ʕta	na	he gave us
ʕta	kum	he gave you (p)
ʕta	hum	he gave them

ra , presentational particle 'here is, here are'

ra	ni	(here) I am
ra	k	(here) you (ms) are
ra	ki	(here) you (fs) are
ra	h	(here) he is
ra	ha	(here) she is
ra	na	(here) we are
ra	kum	(here) you (p) are
ra	hum	(here) they are

4. rah 'there he is'

fayn hmd ?

Where is Ahmed?

rah tm:a .

There he is.

Also:

aš rak tqul ?

What are you saying?

which is equivalent to:

aš katqul ?

What are you saying?

\* \* \*

## XIV.3 Questions - tas'ila

1. aš kaydiru lmayarba qbl ma yaklu ?
2. asm lmt'el:ma dyal l'a'ila dhmd ?
3. baš bdaw l'eša ?
4. šnu qd:mat faṭima lbrahim mn bed lhrira ?
5. waš l'a'ila dhmd tbrat lksksu wl:a la ?
6. kifaš žatu lmakla lsi brahim ?
7. šnu klaw mn bed l'eša ?
8. aš kayzidu lmayariba fatay ?
9. aš klat l'a'ila dhmd m' atay ?
10. aš tlb brahim mn hmd bed l'eša ? (tlb 'ask')
11. kifaš kayṣawbu lmayariba lhrira , wkifaš kayṣawbu lksksu wṭ:ažin ?

\* \* \*

## XIV.4 Proverbs (16 - 20) - lmtal

(16) ma mm šftk šb:htk .

šb:h

to compare, to take or mistake (for)

Guilt by association.

(17) šal ma tal l:il kayšbh .

šbh

to become morning

Everything has an end.

(18) yd: whda makatkf:fš .

yd: (f) / yd:in

hand

kf:f

to clap

Cooperation is necessary.

(19) lfar lmq:l:q mm s'd lqt: .

far (m) / firan

rat, mouse

ql:q

to worry, irk, irritate

mq:l:q (m)

worried, restless

s'd

happiness

qt: (m) / qtut

tomcat

A look of suspicion or worry often leads to being trapped.

(20) *ḍrbni wḥka , wsbqni wška .*

*bka (i)* to cry, weep

*sbq* to precede, go before

*ška (i)* to complain

Sometimes people who complain the most are themselves the ones responsible for the problem.

\*\*\*    \*\*\*    \*\*\*



## UNIT FIFTEEN

## XV.1 Ahmed and George Meet in a Detroit Coffee Shop -

hmd wʒurʒ flq̄hwa

(H) - Ahmed, /hmd/

(Ž) - George, /ʒurʒ/

(H) - smhli mfqlk , mayn siyadatk ? Tell me please, where you are from?

(Ž) - ana mn wilayat miš:igan . I am from the state of Michigan.

(H) - ḡn:it fibali bayl:a nta I thought that you were an Arab  
 ʿarabi ʿlawd:aš šftk katq̄ra because I saw you reading an  
 žarida ʿarabiy:a . Arabic newspaper.

(Ž) - la asidi ana amiriki , No, I am an American, but I studied  
 walakin drst l:uʿa Arabic at the University of Michigan.  
 lʿaraby:a fi žamiat miš:igan. Where are you from?  
 wsiadatk nta , mayn ?

(H) - ana mayribi mr:bat . I am a Moroccan from Rabat.

(Ž) - ṣahih ? iwa munasaba mzyana Is that so? This is a nice occasion.  
 hadi . ana yadi nmši lr:bat I am going to Rabat this summer.  
 fs:if nšaʿal:ah .

(H) - iwa ht:a ana kadalik yadi I am also going to be in Rabat this  
 nkum fr:bat had š:if nšaʿal:ah . summer.

- (Ž) - waš kaskam fr:baṭ ? Do you live in Rabat?
- (H) - l:ah yawd:i . xlt fr:baṭ  
wmlt d:irasa dyali fr:baṭ  
wlcwila dyali kul:ha fr:baṭ . Certainly, I was born in Rabat and  
went to school there and all my  
family is in Rabat.
- (Ž) - smhli , ask ? What is your name, please?
- (H) - ana smi hmd . wita ? My name is Ahmed. And you?
- (Ž) - smi žurž . My name is George.
- (H) - mtšar:fin asi žurž . smhli  
asi žurž , katkl:m bd:ariža  
lmryby:a ši rfi . fayn  
t:l:mtiha ? I am happy to meet you. You speak  
very good Moroccan Arabic. Where  
did you learn it?
- (Ž) - t:l:mtiha fžamiat mš:igan  
l'am lmaḍi , wakadalik drst  
lfuša tlt snin . I learned it at the University of  
Michigan last year. I also studied  
Classical Arabic for three years.
- (H) - waš drsti mryr l:uya ? What else did you study besides the  
Arabic language?
- (Ž) - t:arix , wž:uyrafiy:a ,  
wl'adab , wl'filsafa , wilm  
lžtimar , wltisad , wl'ilaqat  
d:wly:a bin š:r q l'awst:  
wšamal friqy:s wlyrb . (I studied) history, geography,  
literature, philosophy, sociology,  
and economics and international  
relations between the Middle  
East, North Africa and the West.
- (H) - smhli , byit ns'alk aš radi  
tmsit:ml flmryb daba ? Please, if I may ask, what do you  
plan to do in Morocco?

- (Ž) - byit naml ši bht žtimasi ,  
 ɛlawd:as ana kanhtm: bz:af  
 bhad lmaswil lžtimasy:a ,  
 bhal kifaš kayiṣ š:ɛb lmyṛibi ,  
 mnaha lqawwid lmyṛiby:a ,  
 ma huwa firaq bin š:ɛb  
 lɔurup:awi , wš:ɛb lmyṛibi .  
 I would like to do sociological  
 research because I am interested in  
 sociological matters such as how  
 the Moroccan people live, i.e. Moroccan  
 customs and habits and the sociolog-  
 ical differences between the Westerners  
 and Moroccans.
- (H) - kantm:awlk n:ažah .  
 I wish you success.
- (Ž) - baraka l:ahu fik . smhli ,  
 waš aahl taṛiq baš ymknli  
 nsafr m hna lɔ:bat ?  
 Thanks. Please tell me what is the  
 easiest way to go from here to  
 Rabat?
- (H) - ɛndk žuž hwayž , l:w:la  
 ymknlk tšb:r t:y:ara m  
 ditrwa lniyurk . wmm bɔd radi  
 tšb:r lpanam m niyurk lɔ:bat .  
 walakin m žihti ahsn tšb:r  
 t:y:ara mditrwa lɔurup:a ,  
 im:a l:undr wl:a bariz , wmm bɔd  
 tšb:r lxuṭuṭ lmalaky:a lmayṛiby:a  
 wbl:uɣa lfransy:a hiya rwayal air maruk .  
 You have two ways. First of all, you  
 can take a plane from Detroit to N.Y.  
 then take PanAm from New York to  
 Rabat, but I think it is better for  
 you to take a plane from Detroit to  
 Europe, either to London or Paris,  
 then take Royal Air Maroc to Rabat.
- (Ž) - qul:i , kifaš had r:wayal  
 air maruk ? mzyanin ?  
 Say, how are the Royal Air Maroc  
 flights? Are they good?
- (H) - al:ah yawd:i, ši rfiɛ, nimiru  
 wahd . nf:atat kbar, radi  
 tmši mws:ɛ mɛa rašk .  
 Certainly, They are excellent.  
 They are big jets. You'll be very  
 comfortable.

- (Ž) - šhal kataml t:y:ara mn  
bariz l:r:baṭ ?      How long is the flight from Paris  
to Rabat?
- (H) - kaydhrli ši žuž ds:waye wms: .      I think it is two and a half hours.
- (Ž) - waš lmaṭar b'aid mn r:baṭ ?      Is the airport far from Rabat?
- (H) - lmaṭar maši fr:baṭ . lmaṭar  
fsla , b'aid mn r:baṭ ši tmaya  
wl:a šra kilumitr .      The airport is not in Rabat. It is  
in Sale. It is about 8 or 10 kilo-  
meters from Rabat.
- (Ž) - kifaš ymkli nmši ml:maṭar  
l:mdina ?      How can I go from the airport to the  
city?
- (H) - ml:i twsl lsla tm:a kayn  
takši , awl:a šb:r lkar , rxiš . take the bus, which is inexpensive  
ywsł:k ḥt:a l:mdina bd:at , and will take you downtown for  
btlata dd:rahm . three dirhams.
- (Ž) - wl:ahi ila ana frhan ktir  
lyum l:i rftk . mṛati      I am very happy that I met you today.  
ḥt:a hiya katbyi ktir š:rḡ      My wife also likes the Middle East  
l'awst wkathm: kadalik      very much and is interested in North  
bšamal friqy:a . waš andk      Africa. What do you have to do  
ši ḥaža muhim:a yd:a ? tomorrow?
- (H) - yadi nd:akr m'a mṛati lyum  
flšy:a nša'al:ah . rṭini      I'll have to talk to my wife this  
l'annan dyalk wrum t:ilifun . evening. Give me your address and  
phone number.

- (Ž) - tḥd:l xud ha lakart dyali . Here is my card. Phone me  
 ʿml:i tilifun yd:a nšaʔl:ah tomorrow and bring your wife and  
 wmbəd nta wmratk ažiw zuruna visit with us.  
 wngs:ru žmiʿ .
- (H) - wax:a labd: . l:ayh:nik . Sure. Goodbye.
- (Z) - bs:lama . Goodbye.

\*\*\*

Vocabulary

wilaya (f) / -t	state
dn:	to think
bal	idea, mind (used only in certain expressions)
fibali	to (with) myself
ʔd: lbal	pay attention!
ʿarabi (m) / ʿarab	Arab
ʿaraby:a (f) / -t	Arab
luṛa (f) / -t	language
sahih	true, right
bayl:a	that
kadalik	also
skn	to dwell
xlq	to be born
dariža (f) / -t	dialect, colloquial
ʿl:m	to teach
tʿl:m	to learn
lfuṣṣa	Classical Arabic
mmʔir	besides, except, other than
t:arix	history
ž:uṛafiya	geography

---

lʔadab	literature
lflsafa	philosophy
ʔilm lʔtimas	sociology
lqtisad	economics
lʔilaqat d:wly:a	international relations
bin	between
š:rq lʔawš	Middle East
šamal friqy:a	North Africa
lyrb	the West
sʔal	to ask
bḥt (m) / abḥat	research
ʔtimas (m)	social (Nisba)
htm:	to pay attention, to be concerned
msʔala (f) / masaʔil	matter, question
bḥal	like
ʔas (i)	to live
š:ʔb	people (of a country)
mnaha	that is to say
qa ida (f) / qawaʔid	custom, habit
firaq (m)	difference
tm:a	to wish
nažah	success
shl (m) ~ sahl	easy
ashl	easier, easiest
ṭariqa (f)	way, manner
aw:al mṛ:a	first of all
nf:ata (f) / -t	jet

ty:ara (f) / -t	airplane
m žihti	from my (own) point of view
žiha (f) / -t	side
aḥsn	best, better
im:a ... wl:a	either...or
im:a ... awl:a	
wasr (m)	wide
mws:ʕ mwa rask	comfortable (for you)
dhr	to appear, seem
maṭar (m) / -at	airport
rxis (m)	cheap
ws:l	to make reach
ʕrf	to get acquainted with, know(of)
mahim: (m)	important
d:akr (mwa) (tḡakr > d:akr)	he talked (to converse)
rqm (m) / arqam	number
ʕs:r	to visit and stay up late
žmiʕ	together

\* \* \*

## XV.2 Grammatical Notes

### 1. bayl:a 'that' :

dn:it bayl:a nta ʕarabi .	I thought that you were an Arab.
ʕrft bayl:a hmd ʔadi yži hna	I knew that Ahmed will come here
yd:a .	tomorrow.

The word ras 'head' is used very often to express 'self' as in "myself".



qult m'a raši .

I said to myself.

ṣawbha ṛ:āṣu (< lṛāṣu).

He fixed it (f) for himself.

ṣawbha brāṣu .

He fixed it (f) himself.

sir qdi haža

Go do something for yourself!

ṛ:āṣk(< lṛāṣk )!

mša huwa brāṣu .

He himself went.

ana brāṣi .

I myself

waš ymknk tqum bhaḍ lxāma

Can you do this work all by yourself?

nta brāṣk ?

\* \* \*

### XV.3 Questions - taswila

1. fayn tlaqa žurž m'a ḥmd ?
2. waš žurž kayṛf l'arabiy:a ?
3. fayn qraha ?
4. waš žurž frhan ml:i tlaqa m'a ḥmd ? claš ? (why?)
5. aš yadi ydir žurž flmayrib ?
6. šnu qra žurž flžamī'a ?
7. kifaš ymknk tmši mn ditwa lṛ:baṭ ?
8. šnu qal ḥmd l'žurž vl:xuṭuṭ lmalaky:a lmayriby:a ?
9. šḥal kat'ml ṭ:yara mn bariz lṛ:baṭ ?
10. waš lmaṭar beid mn ṛ:baṭ ?

\* \* \*

## XV.4 Proverbs (21 - 25) - lmtal

(21) ḍarna wḍar buna , wḥaw lklab ytrḍuna .

klb (m) / klab	dog
trḍ	to dismiss

This proverb is said about people who are oppressed and shows how "slaves sometimes become masters".

(22) lbab l:i kaydxul m:n u r:iḥ , sd:u trtaḥ .

riḥ (m) / ryah	wind
rtah	to rest, get better

Always try to avoid problems.

(23) baš tərḥ lkḍ:ab , wsl:u ḥt:a lbab ḡ:ar .

ws:l	to take (to), to make reach
kd:ab	liar

If you check up on things, you will discover the truth.

(24) qal:u aš xs:k al:ryan , qal:u lxwatm amulay .

xatm (m) / xwatm	ring
mulay	title given to a descendant of the Prophet Mohammed, here: Sir, Mr.

For those who have nothing, luxuries are more important than necessities.

(25) ṭir flyá: , aḥsa m̄ my:a fs:ma .

ṭir (m) / ṭyur                      bird

sma (f) / smawat                      sky

A bird in hand is worth two in the bush.

\*\*\*    \*\*\*    \*\*\*

## UNIT SIXTEEN

XVII Ahmed and Lila Visit George and Mary -

ziyart hmd lžurž

(M) - Mary, /mari/, George's wife

(L) - Lila, /lila/, Ahmed's wife

(Ž) - si hmd mrhba asidi tfq:lu . Hello, Ahmed. Come in. Mary  
 mari ažiyy , hada si hmd come and meet Ahmed and his wife  
 mayribi ws:y:da from Morocco.  
 mratu .

(H) - ahln bik alal:a,nqd:mlk Nice meeting you. I would like to  
 mrati lila . introduce my wife, Lila.

(M) - mrhba bik alal:a . Welcome madam. Welcome.  
 mrhba bik andna . tfq:lu Please sit here.  
 hna .

(H) - šukrn . Thanks.

(L) - mahał mzyan hada . This is a nice place.

(M) - y:ih walakin ma Yes, but unfortunately, it is a  
 l'asaf syir šwy:a . little bit too small.

(H) - dhrli ma syir walu . It doesn't look too small.

- (Ž) - si hmd aš byitu tšrbu  
asidi . kayn lwiski  
wkayn lbir:a wkayn  
mšrubat xrin .  
Ahmed, what do you want to drink?  
We have whiskey, beer and other  
drinks.
- (H) - lila aš byiti tšrbi .  
Lila, what do you want to drink?
- (L) - ṭtini ši kuka mtl:ža  
l:a yxl:ik .  
Give me some ice cold Coke please.
- (Ž) - wnta asi hmd ?  
How about you, Ahmed?
- (H) - iwa ht:a ana ṭtini ši  
kuka kaḍalik .  
Me too. A Coke, please.
- (Ž) - wnti amari ?  
How about you, Mary?
- (M) - ana byit ši mšur .  
I would like some juice.
- (Ž) - wax:a .  
All right.
- (Ž) - tf̣d:li alal:a , xudi , ha lkuka. Please, madam, take the Coke.  
tf̣d:l asi hmd , xud , ha nta . Ahmed, here you are. Mary, here is  
tf̣d:li amari , xudi , ha lmšur .your juice.
- (H) - baraka l:ahu fik .  
Thanks.
- (L) - had lkuka mtl:ža mzyan .  
katnf m'a had s:hd .  
This Coke is really cold. It  
helps with the heat.
- (M) - qulili waš ʿndkum flṃyrib  
s:hd bhal had š:i wl:a  
aktr ?  
Say, is it as hot or even hotter  
than here in Morocco?

- (L) - la, la, t:qš flmɣrib dima  
mzyan fs:if wfš:twā .  
No, the weather in Morocco is always  
excellent, summer and winter.
- (H) - mm žiht lžw: haža sahla .  
t:qš flmɣrib dima mzyan .  
fmr:əkš fs:if kayna šī  
šwy:a dlharara fyušt .  
As far as the weather is concerned  
there is nothing to worry about.  
The weather in Morocco is always  
good. In Marrakech it is a little  
bit hot in August.
- (Ž) - wfr:bať kifaš lžw: ?  
How about the weather in Rabat?
- (L) - fr:bať lžw: mstabar, walayn:i  
kayn šī šwy:a dr:tuba .  
It is excellent. However, it is a  
little bit humid.
- (Ž) - qul:i šhal mm žami'a kayna  
ɛndkum flmɣrib ?  
How many universities do you have  
in Morocco?
- (H) - ɛndna fr:bať žami'at muḥmd  
lxamis hiya lžami'a lkbira  
flmɣrib kul:u , walayni kayn  
furur lhad lžami'a fd:ar  
lbida, wfas , wtiṭwan , wmknas.  
wkima t:rf aqdm žami'a flmɣrib  
wšamal friqy:a wš:rq l'awst  
hiya žami'at lqarawy:in f:a .  
tbnat f'am tmmy:a wtmnyā .  
wymkn bayl:a lqarawy:in  
flmɣrib , wl'azhar fmišra  
aqdm žami'at fl'alam ,  
In Rabat, we have the University of  
Mohamed V, which is the largest  
university in Morocco, and it has  
branches in Casablanca, Fez, Tetuan  
and Meknes. As you know, the oldest  
university in Morocco and in all of  
North Africa and the Middle East  
is the Karaouine University in Fez,  
which was built in 808 A.D.. We  
may say that Karaouine in Morocco and  
Al Azhar in Egypt are the two oldest  
universities in the world. Al Azhar

ɛlawd:aš lʔazhar tbnat fiɛam  
 tsemy:a wsbein . iwa asidi,  
 wnsit baš nqul:k bayl:a  
 kayn žamiʕat bnayusf fmɛ:akš.  
 iwa asidi had š:i ma kan .

was built in 970 A.D. I forgot  
 to tell you that in Marrakech we have  
 the University of Ben Yusef. And  
 that is all we have.

- (Ž) - waš lʔasatida kul:hum mawariba? Are all the professors Moroccan?
- (H) - la kayn ʔasatida wɛrup:awy:in No, there are European and Egyptian  
 wmsry:in wkayn ht:a and even American professors.  
 lʔamiriky:in .
- (L) - ana qrit mʔa ʔustada ʔamiriky:a I studied with an American professor  
 m kuluraɖu fi ɛam ʔalf tsemy:a from Colorado in 1966 in Rabat.  
 wst:a wst:in fr:bat. smhli asi And my husband forgot to tell you  
 žurž ražli nsa maqal:kš bayl:a that we have the Teacher's Training  
 ʕndna fr:bat lmdraša lʔulya College in Rabat, the College of  
 llasatida . wfmknas kayne Agriculture in Meknes, the Faculty  
 kul:y:at lfilaha . wf:as of Law in Meknes and Fez, and the  
 wd:ar lbida kayn kul:y:at lɛnɛnɛ. School of Engineering in Rabat.  
 wfr:bat kayn tma kadalik maɖraša  
 lhndaza .
- (Ž) - waš ʕndkum kul:y:at t:ib: ? Do you have a Medical School?
- (H) - l:ah yawd:i kul:y:at t:ib: Certainly, that is in Rabat.  
 kayna fr:bat .

- (M) - waš lkul:y:at ʕndkum flmʔrib  
ʕndhum xizanat mzyanin ? Do the Moroccan colleges have  
good libraries?
- (H) - šuf asidi , kul: kul:y:a First of all, each college has a  
fiha mktaba . wmmbed kayn lxizana library. We also have the Public  
leam:a . xizana kbira , kayn fiha Library which is a large library  
kul: lktub l:i txs: , wkayn fiha that has all sorts of books. It  
mʔpuʔat ʕaraby:a makaymknilhaš also has Arabic manuscripts which  
twžd flʕalam . are really unique.
- (M) - tfd:lu asi hmd ləša mwwžud . Dinner is ready.
- (H) - smili alal:a fayn bit lma ? Where is the bathroom, please?
- (M) - tfd:l ha hiya ʕud:amk . tfd:li It's over there. Lila, please sit  
glsi hma hday alila . by me.
- (L) - baraka l:ahu fik . qulili Thanks. Did you ever have Arabic  
amari , waš ʕmrk kliti ši tɔx food?  
ʕarabi
- (M) - klit tɔx lubnani.ʕndna wahd I've eaten Lebanese food. We have  
lmtʕam smu mʕam š:ix , fih ʕakl a restaurant here named Al Sheikh  
šrqī . Restaurant with Eastern food.
- (L) - t:ɔx lʕarabi kul:u mzyan All Arabic cooking is similar. In  
wkaytšabh . flmʔrib kayn ši Morocco we have special dishes such  
akl xas: kima ʔa:žin wlksksu as stew, soup, and couscous.  
wlhrira . nšaʕal:ah kantmaw nti I would like you both to come and  
wražlk tžiw ʕndna nhar ž:mʕa have dinner with us this coming



- lmažya fləšy:a , wntəš:aw žmiə . Friday evening.
- (M) - wəx:a əlila . bkul: farəh . Sure, it will be a pleasure.
- (H) - had lʔakl lʔamiriki xfiw wəzy:an This American food is nice and light.  
bz:af . əžbni kul:ši . I like it. Everything was good.
- (L) - ht:a əna əžbni had ləša bz:af I liked this dinner very much.  
ʔad . l:ayžəl lbaraka . Thank you.
- (M) - bla žmil , mħba bik əlal:a . Don't mention it. We are honored  
hna mħr:fin bzyartkum . by your visit.
- (H) - si žurž əna ntkl əlik nħar George, we are looking forward to  
ž:mə nta wzužatk fləša nša'aləh . seeing you Friday for dinner.
- (Ž) - labd:ma nžiw . Sure, we will come.
- (H) - bs:lama . Goodbye.
- (Ž) - mə s:alama . Goodbye.

\*\*\*

Vocabulary

sy:d / sadat	Mister
sy:ia / -t	Madam (term of reference)
məhal (m) / -t	place
mə lʔasaf	unfortunately (with regret)
dħr	to appear, to seem
mtl:ž	ice cold
l:a yxl:ik	please

---

nfa	to be useful
shā	heat
brā	cold
ktir	much, many, a lot
aktr	more
t:as	the weather
lāw:	the weather
š:ta	rain
m ših	as far as, from the point of view
haša sahla	something easy
šbaš	never
lhašara	heat, warmth
rtuba	humidity
fṛ (m) / furuṣ	branch
kima	as
bna (i)	to build
ʿam (m) / -at (also smān)	year
had š:i ma kan	that's all there is
ʿustad (m) / ʿasatida	professor
ʿustada (f) / ʿustadat	
ʿali (m)	high
ʿaḥla (m) ; ʿulya (f) (superlative)	higher, highest
kul:y:at lfilaḥa	Faculty of Agriculture
kul:y:a	college
kul:y:at lḥuquq	Faculty of Law
lḥdaza ~ lḥdasa	engineering, geometry

---

t:ib:	medicine
tbib (m) / ʔaṭib:a	medical doctor
-a (f) / -t	
sn:a (f) / snan	tooth
mktaba (f) / -t	bookshop
l:i	which, that, who
katxs:	(is) are necessary (f)
mxtut (m) / -at	manuscript
wǧd	to be ready (here: found)
bit lma	rest room
tbx	cooking
lubnani (m)	Lebanese (Nisba)
šbh	to look like
kaytšabh	is (are) alike
xas: (m)	special
xfif (m)	light
tqil (m)	heavy
bz:af ʔad	very much, too much
tkl (ʔla)	to depend (on)
zuža / -t	wife

\* \* \*

## XVI.2 Grammatical Notes (on tape)

1. ma ... walu

'at all'

ma syir walu .

It's not small at all.

ma mša walu .

He did not go at all.

ma klit walu lyum .

I did not eat at all today; I haven't eaten anything today.

ma qal:i walu .

He did not tell me anything.

ma ʿndi walu .

I have nothing at all.

2. bhal

'like'

makaynš bhal had š:i .

There is nothing like this.

t:qš hma bhal t:qš flm̄yrib

The weather here is like that of Morocco.

bhal aš ?

like what?

kaylbs ʿm̄wš:x bhal ila

He wears dirty clothes as if he

maʿndu flus .

has no money.

3. yir šī šwy:a

'just a little bit'

ʿtini yir šī šwy:a .

Give me just a little bit.

kla yir šī šwy:a dš:lada .

He only ate a little salad.

4. had š:i ma kan

'that is it!'

qal:i bayl:a yadi yži

He said he'll come tomorrow and

yd:a, w had š:i ma kan .

that is all (that he said)

5. waš

is, are, do, does, will ...?

waš nta yaɗi tbqa hna ?

Are you going to stay here?

waš qal:k bayl:a yaɗi

Did he tell you that he is going

ymši ?

to leave?

## 6. 1:i kayxs:

which is necessary (ms)

1:i yxs:

1:i katxs:

which is necessary (fs)

1:i txs:

1:i kayxs:u

which are necessary (p)

1:i yxs:u

yaɗi nwž:ɗlk dak š:i

I'll prepare that (thing) which is

1:ikayxs: (~ 1:i yxs:).

necessary.

7. makaymklhaš

it (f) can't, she can't

maymklhaš

also makaymkluš

it (m) can't, he can't

maymkluš

makaymklhaš txdm lyum .

She can't work today.

had š:i makaymkluš ywžd

This thing can't be found anywhere

fši blaša x̂ra m̂yir hna .

else (except here).

maymklhaš nmšiw lmknas

We can't go to Meknes today.

lyum .

8. $\text{ʕmr}$	age (life)
$\text{ʕmn}$	all my life
$\text{ʕmrk}$	all your(s) life
$\text{ʕmr}$	all his life
$\text{ʕmn} \text{ ma } \sim \text{ ma } \text{ʕmn}$	I have never, I'll never
$\text{ʕmn} \text{ ma } \text{mšit } \text{lmr:akš}$	I have never been to Marrakech.
$\text{ma } \text{ʕmrk} \text{ tawd}$	Don't ever do that again!
$\text{ma } \text{ʕmn} \text{ manawd asi lbulisi}$	I'll never do it again, Officer!
$\text{ma } \text{ʕmr} \text{ nawd}$	I'll never do it again.

\* \* \*

XVI.3 Questions - *ʕasila*

1.  $\text{asm mrt hmd wasm mrt žurž}$  ?
2.  $\text{kifaš žat qar žurž lmr hmd}$  ?
3.  $\text{ašnu šrb hmd wmr tu wašnu šrbat mari}$  ?
4.  $\text{kifaš t:qš flmayrib}$  ?
5.  $\text{kifaš lžw: fmr:akš}$  ?  $\text{wfr:baš}$  ?
6.  $\text{šhal ma žamīa flmayrib}$  ?  $\text{škun huma}$  ?
7.  $\text{waš kayna kul:y:at t:ib flmayrib}$  ?
8.  $\text{waš lʕasatida fžamīat mḥm:d lʕamis kul:hun mayariba}$  ?
9.  $\text{waš lkul:y:at flmayrib ʕndhum xizanat kbar}$  ?
10.  $\text{kif dayra lxizana lʕama fr:baš}$  ?
11.  $\text{ʕawdīna šī šwy:a ʕlt:bx lmayribi}$  .
12.  $\text{fuqaš yadi žurž yžur hmd}$  ?

\* \* \*

## XVI.4 Proverbs (26 - 30) - lmtal

(26) aš kay<sup>ʕ</sup>rf lhmar fs:knžbir .

lhmar (m) / hmir

donkey

s:knžbir

ginger

Always ask someone who knows.

(27) l:i fatk blila , fatk bhila .

hila (f) / -t

trick

Old people usually are more experienced than younger ones.

(28) ht:a šab, ʕad ʕl:q lhžab .

šab (i)

to get old, to get grey hair

ʕl:q

to hang up, wear (for necklace)

ʕad

then

hžab (m) / -at

amulet, charm, veil

Do things at the proper time.

(29) ža ybus wldu , xw:rflu ʕinu .

bas (u)

to kiss

xw:r

to poke, to unclog

ʕin (f) / ʕyun

eye; also a spring of water

This proverb is said about well-intentioned, though clumsy people who, by their awkward deeds, cause more harm than good.

(30) l:i ʔd:u lħmš , kayxaf m lqn:ba .

ʔd:u {-u-} to bite, to sting

ħmš (m) / hnuša ~ ħmaš snake

qn:ba (f) / -t ~ qnanb cord, spring

After being bitten by a snake, one normally fears a rope, because of its resemblance to a snake; once bitten, twice shy.

\*\*\*    \*\*\*    \*\*\*



## UNIT SEVENTEEN

## XVII.1 George and Mary Visit Ahmed and Lila -

ziyart žurž lḥmd

(H) - škun ? tḥq:l asidi . ah žurž      Who is it? Come in. Ah, is that  
mrḥba , mrḥba , tḥq:lu , tḥq:lu . you, George? Welcome, come in.

(Ž) - šukrn asi ḥmd , šukrn .      Thanks, Ahmed.

(L) - aḥln wa saḥln mari, aš xbarḥ ?      Hello, Mary. How are you?  
nti bixir ?

(M) - labas lḥmdu lil:ah . wnti ?      I am fine. How are you?

(L) - ḥt:a ana bixir lḥmdu lil:ah .      I am fine.

(H) - tḥq:lu asidi . glsu .      Sit down, please.

(L) - ažiyy a mari . glsi hna .      Sit here, Mary.

(M) - ḥad lbit mayan . ežbni ḥad      This is a nice room. I like this  
lfraš mayṛibi .      Moroccan furniture.

(L) - ml:i radyin twšlu llmayṛib      When you go to Morocco, you'll find  
radyin tšufu, kayn nwaḥ ktira      different varieties of furniture.  
bz:af ml:frašat . kul: waḥd      Everybody furnishes his house  
kayfr:š d:arḥ dyalu bd:uq l:i      according to his own taste.  
ybyi .

- (M) - zṛby:a ṣzala hadi , ṣžbtai  
bz:af , l:un fiha ha'il .  
This is an excellent rug. I like it very much. It has excellent colors.
- (L) - hadi zṛby:a qdima . hadi  
ṣšṛ snin whiya ṣndna . ila  
mšitu lfas , kayn tm:a bz:af  
dž:rabi , ahsn mn hadi .  
It is an old rug. We have had it for ten years. If you go to Fez there are a lot of rugs far better than this.
- (M) - žurž , labd: ma nžibu mʿana  
ši zṛby:a wl:a žuž ml:maṛrib .  
George, we must bring one or two of these rugs back with us from Morocco.
- (H) - smḥuli, wž:t:lkum ši mšṛuba  
maṛriby:a .  
Excuse me, I prepared a Moroccan drink for you.
- (Ž) - y:ih ! šnu hiya had  
lmšṛuba ?  
Is that so? What is it?
- (H) - had lmšṛuba maṛriby:a  
kanqululha l:uz mʿšur .  
We call it almond juice.
- (Ž) - mʿmi mʿsmʿt had  
š:i .  
I've never heard of it.
- (H) - tfd:li a mari , xudi duqi .  
tfd:l a žurž , xud, qul:i  
kif žak .  
Here, Mary, taste it. Here, George. Tell me how you like it.

(Ž) -ah! mšrubā haʔila hadi .  
 rfiʔ had š:i . hadi aw:l  
 mʔ:a flhayat dyali , l:i kanšrb  
 l:uz mʔsur .

Ah! Excellent. Very good. This  
 is the first time I ever drank it.

(M) -ʔndkum bz:af dyal l:uz  
 flmʔrib ?

Do you have a lot of almonds in  
 Morocco?

(L) -al:ah yawd:i , mʔʔa l:ah ʔir  
 l:uz flmʔrib . lmʔrib blad  
 filahiy:a . ʔndna bz:af dlʔakiya  
 flmʔrib bhal lwilaya dlkalifuʔni  
 waktr .

Certainly there are a lot of almonds  
 in Morocco. Morocco is an agricul-  
 tural country. We have a lot of  
 fruit like California and even more.

(H) -qulilha šnu ʔndna mʔʔud  
 flmʔrib .

Tell her what we have there.

(L) -iwa kayn l:imun hlw ktir ,  
 wmuʔud bz:af , wʔxiš bz:af ,  
 wakanšd:ʔu mʔ:u bz:af llxariž .  
 wkayn lhamd kadalik . iwa wkayn  
 d:l:ah , wlbʔ:ix, dak š:i  
 kanšd:guh ʔlawd:aš kayn mʔ:u  
 bz:af . wkayn t:mʔ hlw wmuʔyan ,  
 wʔxiš , wkayn lkʔmʔs , wlxux ,  
 wlmšmaš , wlcnb wlbʔqud . iwa  
 ʔndna lfakiya kul:ha mʔʔuda flmʔrib

Well, we have oranges that are very  
 sweet, plentiful and cheap. We export  
 a lot of them. We have lemons also.  
 And a lot of watermelons and melons  
 which we give away free because we  
 have too many of them. We have dates  
 that are sweet and cheap. We also  
 have figs, peaches, apricots, grapes  
 and plums. Well, we have all sorts  
 of fruits.

(M) -wlxudʔa ?

How about vegetables?

- (L) - wlxudra haža sahla flmṭib .  
kima amirika, m žiht lxudra  
kul: ši muḏud .  
As far as vegetables are concerned,  
there is no problem. As in America,  
everything is there.
- (M) - waš lxudra yalya ?  
Are vegetables expensive?
- (L) - la, la, abadan . rxiša bz:af  
maši bhal hna fi amirika .  
tərfi šhal kayswa kilu dm:atiša  
vndna fr:bat ? rbea dr:yal ,  
mnaha rbea ds:ns .  
No, not at all. They are very cheap.  
It is not like the U.S.A. Do you  
know how much a kilo of tomatoes costs  
in Rabat? Four rials, i.e. four  
pennies.
- (M) - waš bš:ah rxiš had š:i ?  
Really, is it that cheap?
- (L) - kayn mazal arxs: fl'aswaq c'la  
br:a . had t:aman hada taman  
lmdina .  
You can get it still cheaper in  
small towns and villages. This price  
I quoted you is for the city.
- (Ž) - waš vndkum bz:af dlwrd ?  
Do you have a lot of roses?
- (L) - iwa kayn lwrd wn:w:ar bz:af .  
Lots and lots of roses and flowers.
- (Ž) - kayžbni lwrd lhm bz:af .  
I like red roses very much.

\*\*\*

Vocabulary

škm	who is it?
fraš (m) / -at	furniture
nuc (m) / nwar ~ anwar	kind, sort, variety
fr:š	to furnish
mfr:š (m)	furnished
duq	taste

daq (u)	to taste
l:i	that, which, who (relative)
ʔzala (f) / -t	gazelle
mt ʔzala	a pretty girl (gazelle-like girl)
wʔ:dt > wʔ:t:	I prepared
luz (m)	almonds
smʔ	to hear, listen
kif ʔak ...	how does it strike you
lhayat (f)	life
blad (f) / -at ~ bldan	country
filaha	agriculture
filahi (m)	agricultural (Nisba)
hlw (m) / hlw:in	sweet
mr: (m) / -in	bitter (taste)
sḍ:r	to export
stwrḍ	to import
lxariʔ	outside, exterior, abroad
sḍ:q	to give alms
sadaqa (f) / -t	charity
swa (a)	to be worth, to cost
bs:ah	is that true?, true, correct
mazal	not yet, still
ʔla br:a	rural areas, villages
wrḍa (f) / wrḍ	rose
nw:ara / nw:ar	flower

\* \* \*

## XVII.2 Grammatical Notes

1. škun

who is (are)?

škun haḍa ?

Who is it?

škun huwa l:i qal:k haḍ

Who is it that told you this thing?

š:i ?

škun l:i fikun yaḍi

Who (among you) is going to go

ymši lbariz ?

to Paris?

2. šnu

what?, which?

šnu byiti ?

What do you want?

šnu qulti ?

What did you say?

šnu haḍ š:i ?

What is this thing?

šnu byiti ? lxdṛ wl:a lhmr ?

Which one do you want - the green  
or the red?

3. ža (i) 'to come' has the imperative aži (ms), ažiy (fs), ažiw (p) and also has the following meanings:

kif žak lmṣur ?

How do you like the juice?

fayn žat lxizana ?

Where is the library?

ha hmd ža .

Here comes Ahmed.

žani bhal ila hlw bz:af .

It seems to me as if it were very sweet.

kayži mṣak haḍ l:un .

This color suits you.

«laš žiti «lih ?

Why did you take sides with him?

ža kbir «ly:a .

It was big for me.

\* \* \*

## XVII.3 Questions - tas'ila

1. waš labas ɛla žurž wɛari ml:i žaw ɛnd ħmd ?
2. kif ža lfraš lmaɣribi lɛari ?
3. kifaš kayfɣ:šu lɛyarba q:yur dyalhum ?
4. kifaš dayrin z:rabi flmaɣrib ?
5. šnu hiya lmšruba l:i qd:mha ħmd lžurž ?
6. waš mužud bz:af dl:uz flmaɣrib ?
7. šnu huma lfawakih l:i kaynin flmaɣrib ?
8. waš kayn bz:af dlxuḍra flmaɣrib ?
9. qul:na ši waḥdin ('some') m:hum ?
10. waš lfakya wlxuḍra yalyin flmaɣrib ?

\* \* \*

## XVII.4 Dinner at Ahmed and Lila's - l'ša ɛnd ħmd wlila

(H) -lila , waš l'ša mužud ?

Is dinner ready, Lila?

(L) - y:ih l'ša mužud . tfq:li  
a mari , glsi hna ḥdaya .Yes, please let us go in. Sit here,  
Mary, next to me.(H) -ariy nbdaw blḥrira , wɛnɛd  
žibilna t:ažin , wksksu , wdik  
š:laḍa lmaɣribiy:a l:i sawbtha  
ana .Let's begin with the soup, then the  
stew and the couscous, and the  
Moroccan salad that I prepared.

- (L) - wax:a ty:b . All right.
- (M) - riha mustabara hadi . waš  
nti l:i sawbti had lxubz ? It smells good. Did you bake this bread?
- (L) - y:ih sawbtu lyum fs:bah . Yes, this morning. We tried to  
aw:di hawlt ana wražli ktir baš eat American bread, but we couldn't.  
nstemlu had lxubz l'amiriki , It is as wet and as spongy as cotton.  
walakin ma l'asaf rtb  
bhal lətn .
- (M) - had lxubz l:i sawbti mustabar . The bread you baked is excellent.
- (L) - flmayrib l'a'ilat lmayribiy:a Moroccan families usually bake  
kaysawbu dima lxubz fd:ar . their own bread at home. In very  
qlil baš kanšriw lxubz ml:hwant. few instances do we buy bread from  
wkandj: lxb:aza wnda flmayrib , the stores. However, bakeries there  
kadalik, kaysawbu xubz have excellent bread.  
mustabar .
- (H) - si žurž kul , kul . zid ši George, eat. Take some stew; it  
šwy:a dt:ažin . řah mřyan . is good.
- (Ž) - smhli asi hmd , wl:ahi mafiya Excuse me, I can't eat anything else.  
mayzid ht:a ši haža, šbət , I am full to the brim. Thanks.  
l:ayžəl lbarak:a .
- (H) - lila , žibilna liqama wn:wa , Lila, bring the tea, the mint and  
baš byit nwr:i lžurž kifaš the nuts. I would like to show  
kansawbu atay mayribi . George how to prepare Moroccan tea.



- (Ž) - l:ah yawd:i smət ktir əla  
had atay mayṛibi . byit nšufk  
kifaš katsawbu .  
Sure, I have heard a lot about this Moroccan tea. I would like to see you prepare it.
- (M) - aš had r:biə lxdṛ hada ?  
What is this green grass here?
- (H) - əmrk mašfti had š:i ?  
You mean you haven't seen it before?
- (M) - la . haḍi aw:l mr:a . fih  
r:iḥa mzyana .  
No, this is the first time. It smells good.
- (H) - hada huwa n:ənə .  
This is mint.
- (L) - tfd:li xudi atay a mari .  
Here , Mary, take some tea.
- (M) - si žurž , katbyi atay hlw  
awl:a ms:us ?  
George, do you like your tea with lots of sugar, or do you like it not so sweet?
- (Ž) - l:a yxl:ik byit ɣir ši  
mɛlq:a ds:uk:ar .  
One spoon of sugar, please.
- (H) - hma lmyarba kanbyiw atay  
hlw bz:af .  
Moroccans like their tea very sweet.
- (M) - had atay rfi . kul:ši əžbni  
kantm:a ši nhar ykun əndk  
lwqt wambəd tətini ši məlumat  
kifaš tḥxti had š:i .  
This is excellent tea. I liked everything and would like you to give me the recipes when you have time.
- (L) - əal:ah yawd:i . bkul: farəḥ  
lwqt l:i byiti .  
Certainly, it would be a pleasure. Anytime you like.

- (M) - iwa yaḍi naml:k tilifun . I'll phone you.
- (Ž) - iwa asidi kanškrkum ktir Thanks for this nice occasion.  
wala had lmunasaba .
- (H) - bla žmil asidi . hadi ḍarkum . Don't mention it. Come anytime.
- (M) - liltkum sarida . Good night.
- (L) - ila l:iqa? nšawal:ah . - Goodbye.
- (H) - mra s:alama . Goodbye.

\*\*\*

Vocabulary

ty:b	all right
riha (f) / rwayh	scent, smell
hawl	to try
rtb (m)	wet, humid
qtn (m) ~ qtn	cotton
qlil	few, little
mafy:a mayzid	I can't eat anything else (can't add)
šbe	to be filled up with food
rbic (m)	grass
ms:us (m)	lacking enough salt or sugar
malqa / (f) / malq	spoon
malumat	knowledge, information
thx	to cook

\* \* \*

## XVII.5 Grammatical Notes

- |                              |  |
|------------------------------|--|
| 1. <u>qlil baš</u> ...       | very rarely                                  |
| qlil baš kanmši              | Very rarely do I go to the movies.           |
| ls:inima .                   | movies.                                      |
| 2. <u>māfy:a mā</u> ...      | I can't (lit. there is not in me that which) |
| māfy:a māyxdm !              | I can't work!                                |
| māfy:a māyakulht:a šī haža . | I can't eat anything.                        |
| māfy:a māymši .              | I can't go.                                  |
| māfina māymši .              | We can't go.                                 |

\* \* \*

## XVII.6 Questions - ras'ila

1. baš bdaw l'ša dyalhum ? Šnu klaw mn b'ed ?
2. Škun l:i šawb š:laqa ?
3. kif dayr lxubz l'amiriki ?
4. waš lila katšri lxubz mn s:uq awl:a katšawbu fđ:ar ?
5. waš žurž wmarī klaw mzyan ?
6. Šnu šrbu mn b'ed mā t'š:aw ?
7. waš emr mari šaft n:enac mn qbl ?
8. waš ežbhum atay māyribi ?
9. Šnu tľbat mari mn lila ?
10. kif žawbatha lila ?

\* \* \*

## XVII.7 Proverbs (31 - 35)

(31) l:i txdmu tiu , wl:i trhmu biu .

tau (i) to obey

trh to pawn

It is better to obey one's boss and to sell rather than to pawn.

(32) l:i yxalt lhd:ad , yhra hwayu .

xalt to associate with

lhd:ad (m) / -a blacksmith

hura to burn

One is bound to be hurt by bad company.

(33) nta amir , wana amir , wškun radi yug lhmir .

amir (m) / wumau prince

šag (u) to drive, operate

If all men were kings, no work would be done.

(34) rudina blhm: , wma ruda bina .

ruda (a) to accept

lhm: (m) / lhmm ~ lhumm trouble, worry

In some instances, those who make allowances for others hear their complaints.

(35) l:i tkrh wǧhu fz:nqa , ywr:ik qfah flhm:am .

krh

to hate

wǧh (m) / wǧuh

face

znqa (f) / -t ~ znaqi

street

qfa (m)

back of the neck

hm:am (m) / -at

public bath

One is always bound to run into people he doesn't like.

\*\*\*    \*\*\*    \*\*\*

## UNIT EIGHTEEN

Mary and Lila

mary wlila

## XVIII11 A Phone Call - ft:ilifun

- (M) - alu . Hello.
- (L) - Škum hadi alal:a ? Who is it, madam?
- (M) - hadi mari . This is Mary.
- (L) - əh ! mari . fayn nti daba ? Where are you now?
- (M) - ana flfɛmasyan hda ɟark . I am at the drugstore near your house.
- (L) - aš maši tɛmli bəd ma tfɛ:i ? What are you going to do when you are through there?
- (M) - walu . Nothing.
- (L) - iwa ažiɣ nšɛbu atay žmiɛ  
ila maɛndk ma d:iri . Then come and let us have a cup of tea together if you have nothing to do.

- (M) - wax:a ana yadya nxlt ɛlik      All right. I'll come to your  
 ld:ar mdaba ši qsmayn wl:a tlata. place in ten or fifteen minutes.
- (L) - iwa hani kantasn:ak hna      I'll wait for you at home.  
 fd:ar .

Vocabulary

maši tɛml

you (fs) are going to do

yadi tɛml

you (fs) will do

xlt (ɛla)

to arrive (at)

\* \* \*

## XVIII.2 Grammatical Notes

1. maši tɛml

you'll do ...

yadi tɛml

you'll do ...

The participle of the verb mša 'to go' can substitute for yadi 'going' to express the future:

maši nktb ši bɾa .

I'll write a letter.

yadi nktb ši bɾa .

I'll write a letter.

aš maši tɛml had lʕšy:a ?      What are you going to do this evening?

aš yadi tɛml had lʕšy:a ?      What are you going to do this evening?

yadyin nmšiw ls:inima .

We will go to the movies.

2. ila maʕndk maɖ:ir

if you have nothing to do

- a. This is a common, useful structure. Other examples:

ma ʿndi maṅqul . I have nothing to say.

mskin , ma ʿndu mayakul . Poor fellow, he has nothing to eat.

- b. Notice dar (i) and tdir → d:ir. This assimilation occurs when inflection /t-/ of second person (s. and p.) and third person (fs) precedes a verb whose first radical is /d/ or /ḡ/ .

dar (i) , tdiru > d:iru	you(p) do
dab (u) , kad:ub	it (f) dissolves or melts

It also occurs in derived verb forms V, VI, VII.

darb III	tdarb > d:arb VI	to fight
dw:x II	tdw:x > d:w:x V	to be made dizzy
dq: I(biradical)	tdq:> d:q: VII	to be knocked
dgdg I (quadrilit.)	tdgdg>d:gdg VII	to be smashed

### 3. mn daba from now, within

yadi nmši mn daba šī sava . I'll leave after (about) an hour.

had š:i yadi ywl:i mzyan mn daba šī ʿamayn . This thing will be good in two years.

mn daba lfuq maʿyadiš nšrb stay fš:bah . From now on I won't drink tea in the morning.

\* \* \*



## XVIII.3 Questions - taswila

1. Škun l:i dar t:ilifun llila ?
2. fin kant mari ?
3. Šnu qaltlha lila ?
4. fuqaš yadya mari txltj əla lila ?

\* \* \*

## XVIII.4 Mary Visits Lila - ziyart mari llila

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| (L) - iwa mħba , yal:əh aži .<br>glsi hna hdaya . waš byiti atay<br>wl:a lqhwa ? | Welcome, come, sit here by me.<br>What would you like, tea or coffee? |
| (M) - kanfd:l atay əlawd:aš<br>atay bn:ənaə kayəžəni<br>bz:af .                  | I prefer tea because I like mint<br>tea.                              |
| (L) - tfd:li . ha atay mizud .<br>xudi lhlwa . had lhlwa<br>sawbtha byd:i .      | Here, the tea is ready.<br>Take some cookies. I made them<br>myself.  |
| (M) - had š:i rfis . hlwa rfisə .<br>qulili asm had lhlwa ?                      | Excellent. What do you call this?                                     |
| (L) - hadi hlwa mairiby:a<br>smha kəb ʔzal .                                     | This is a Moroccan dessert that<br>we call gazelle horn.              |

- (M) - had lkswa dyalk ežbtñi bz:af . I like your dress.
- (L) - hada huwa lqftan lmayribi . This is the Moroccan kaftan. Come  
ažiy mɛaya llbit dn:ɛas . ɣadi with me to the bedroom. I'll show  
nwr:ik hwayž šrin l:i vndi . you some other clothes I have.
- (M) - byit nɛrf kifaš l:bas I would like to know what  
lmayribi . Moroccan clothes look like.
- (L) - šufi hadi thty:a katkun This is a transparent dress which we  
tht lqftan . whadi dfina , wear under the kaftan, and this is a  
whadi mdm:a , whada hayk , long kaftan. This is a belt and this  
whadi žl:aba , whada šrbil . is a shawl, and this is a djellaba,  
and this is a pair of shoes.
- (M) - had l:bas ha:il . waš had These are lovely clothes. Do you  
t:ub katsawbuh flmayrib ? make this kind of material in  
Morocco?
- (L) - y:ih , vndna maɛamil We have textile factories which  
flmayrib dyal t:ub kima produce silk, cotton, linen, wool  
lhrir , wlqtn , wlkt:an , and synthetic materials. Would you  
wš:uf , wš:abra . byiti nwr:ik like to see my silver and gold.  
n:uqra wd:hb dyali ? (jewelry)?
- (M) - y:ih , ila žat ɛla xatrk . If you don't mind.
- (L) - had lxatm hdaħli ħmd f:id This ring was given to me by Ahmed  
miladi , whad lxial dyal m:i , on my birthday, and this necklace  
whad d:malž hadu šrithum m is my mother's, and I bought these  
tanža lɛam l:i fat . vndi bracelets in Tangiers last year.

hɛam ku:l:u ɛnb xl:itu flmɛyrib  
mɛa ɛi wɛ:a .

I have a gold belt which I left  
in Morocco at my parents' house.

(M) - had ɛ:i ɣali bz:af .

That is very expensive.

(L) - lmɛa lmɛyriby:a ɛima ɛndha  
ɛi ktir ml:bas wlfɛ:a wɛ:hb .  
xwatati l:i flmɛyrib ɛndhum tlata  
wl:a ɣba dlmɛ:at akɛɛ m:i .

The Moroccan woman always has a  
lot of gold and clothes. My sisters  
who live in Morocco have three or four  
times as much as I do.

(M) - kantm:a nɛa:l:ah ml:i  
nwsɛu lr:bat ana wɛurɛ, byitkam  
nti whmd tmɛiw mɛana ɛi nhar  
is:uq baɛ naxdu ɛi hwayɛ kima  
had ɛ:i dyalk .

I hope that when we go to Rabat,  
if possible, you and Ahmed can help  
us buy some clothes like yours in  
the market.

(L) - smhili , had ɛ:i mamwɛudɛ  
fs:uq . xɛ:na nmɛiw llmdina  
ɛima fr:bat wl:a fas . ɛndi  
ɛm:i wxalti kayskunu f:as . wlad  
ɛm:i kayɛrfu fas mɛyan . huma  
ymɛiw mɛana wmbɛd tɛriw  
l:i byitu .

Sorry, but you can't buy them at the  
market. You have to go to the  
medina either in Rabat or in Fez.  
I have my (paternal) uncle and my  
(maternal) aunt in Fez. My (paternal)  
cousins know Fez very well and can  
help us buy what you want.

(M) - hadi fkrɛ mɛyana .

That is an excellent idea.

(L) - ɛd:i ɛndu ɣanut kbir dɛ:rabi  
fd:ar lbida .

My grandfather has a big carpet shop  
in Casablanca.

(M) - qulili fayn kaynin lhwant  
l:i kaybiɛu ɛ:ld lmɛyan ?

Tell me, where are good leather  
workshops?

- (L) - bħal aš ? Like what, for example?
- (M) - bħal hađ š:i l:i ʿndk  
fd:xla . Like that piece you have in the  
living room.
- (L) - hađ š:nʿa kul:ha mǝžuda  
fi fas . You can find all that in Fez.
- (M) - waš ašr ymkni nšri  
ml:mǝrrib ? What else can I buy in Morocco?
- (L) - ymknlk tšri l:i byiti, kul:  
ši mǝžud tm:a . ila byiti tšri  
n:uqra awl:a d:hb kayn mǝžud . You can buy whatever you want.  
Everything is available. You can  
buy silver or gold or copper or  
wkeyn š:wani dn:has šf: whmr  
mǝcuša , ʿažiba bz:af , wkeymnlk buy a lot of things made of brass  
tšri bz:af dlhwayž mšnuʿin which are really cheap. We also  
m:has . n:has ʿndna rxiš have Moroccan blankets, cushions  
bz:af flmǝrrib . wmbʿd kayna and table covers, hand-made and  
masaʿil kǝra kima bt:ʿny:at , embroidered and Moroccan couches.  
wmxʿad: mǝrriby:in , wʿtawat Westerners who live in Morocco like  
dlmida mtruzin blyd: , wkeyn them very much. And of course we  
l:hayf . kul: lʿurup:awy:in have rugs everywhere in Morocco.  
l:i kayʿišu flmǝrrib kaybyiwhum And, as I told you before, we have  
bz:af . molum kayn mǝžud ʿ:rabi leather work, like wallets, hand bags,  
fkul: lmǝrrib . wkima qultik kayn and ladies' and men's slippers and  
mšnuʿat žld kadalik bħal lbžtam pocketbooks. All this is handmade  
wš:kara , wš:rbil , wbllya and beautifully decorated by hand,  
too.

wš:ak dl:yalat . kul: had

š:i mšnuš blyd: fih nqš

mayribi rfiš .

(M) - kanškrk ktir əla had lmalumat . Thank you very much for this information.

(L) - bla žmil amari . aži y naxdu  
ši kas datay ašr , You're welcome, Mary. Let's have another cup of tea.

(M) - wax:a . ila žat əla xatrk . All right, if you would like.

(L) - tfa:li xudi atay . Here is the tea.

(M) - baraka l:ahu fik . Thank you.

### Vocabulary

yal:ah

kswa (f) / ksawi

qftan (m) / qfatn

bit n:as

lbas ~ lbs

thty:a (f) / -t

dfina (f) / dfayn

mam:a (f) / -t ~ mam

hayk (m) / hay:ak

žl:aba (f) / žlalb

šrbil (m) / šrabl

let us go, let's

dress

kaftan

bedroom

clothing

transparent nylon dress worn under  
the kaftan

a kaftan type of dress

belt (cloth)

heavy shawl

djellaba

ladies shoes

---

haʔil (m)	excellent
tub (m) / twab	material
maʔml (m) / maʔamil	factory
ħrir	silk
kt:an	linen
ʃuf	wool
ʃabra	artificial silk
ʕid milad	birthday
ʔm:i ~ ʔum:i	my mother
ʔb:a	my father
dmliz̧ (m) / dmaliz̧	bracelet
dbliz̧ (m) / dbaliz̧	bracelet
ʕm:i	my paternal uncle
xali	my maternal uncle
xalti	my maternal aunt
ʒd:i	my grandfather
fkŗa (f) / afkaŗ	idea
ʃnʕa	manufacturing, production, trade
nqš	to engrave
nhas ʃfŗ	brass
nhas ħmŗ	copper
bt:an:y:a (f) / -t	blanket
mx̧d:a (f) / mx̧ad	cushion
ʔta (f) / ʔtawat	cover
ymķli ~ ymķl:i	it is possible for me
lhifa / lhayf	long narrow mattress shaped like a couch
maʔlum	certainly, of course

mṣṣurāt	products
nqš (m) / nquš	decoration
bṣṭam (m) / bṣṭm	wallet
škarā (f) / škayr	bag (with shoulder strap, used by men)
blāya (f) / blayī	North African slippers
šrbil (m) / šrabl	woman's embroidered slippers

\* \* \*

## XVIII.5 Grammatical Notes

## 1. Notice the following variants:

lmayrib ~ lmayrib ~ lmayrib	Morocco
mayribi ~ mayribi ~ lmayribi	Moroccan

## 2. lbit dn:ʿas

bedroom

bit n:ʿas

bedroom

lbit dyal n:ʿas

bedroom

3. l:i

who, which, that (m,f,p)

lwld l:i ža smu hmd .

The boy who came is called Ahmed.

had š:i l:i šriti haʿil .

That thing you bought is excellent.

lʿyalat l:i tyd:aw mʿana  
mšaw .The ladies who had lunch with us  
left.4. Kinship terms

walid

father

ʿab: / ʿabaʿ

father

walida

mother

ʿum: / ʿum:ahat

mother

lwalid dyali

my father

ʿb:a

my father

---

lwalida dyali	my mother
m:a ~ m:i	my mother
lwalidin	parents
ẓd: / ẓdud	grandfather
ẓd:a / -t	grandmother
ẓd:i	my grandfather
ẓd:ati	my grandmother
bn / wlad	son
wld / wlad	son
wldi / wlati	my son
bnt / bnat	daughter
bnti / bnat	my daughter
ʔax: / ʔ:ut	brother
xay ~ xuya / ʔ:uti	my brother
ʔuxt / xwatat	sister
ʔuxti / xwatati	my sister
ḥbib	my uncle
ʕm: / ʕmam	paternal uncle
ʕm:i / ʕmami	my paternal uncle
ʕm:a / -t	paternal aunt
ʕm:ti / ʕm:ati	my paternal aunt
xal / xwal	maternal uncle
xali / xwali	my maternal uncle
xala / -t	maternal aunt
xalti / xalati	my maternal aunt



---

bn ʕm:i / wlad ʕm:i	my cousin (fa br so)
wld ʕm:i / wlad ʕm:i	my cousin (fa br so)
bnt ʕm:i / bnat ʕm:i	my cousin (fa br da)
wld ʕm:ti / wlad ʕm:ti	my cousin (fa si so)
bnt ʕm:ti / bnat ʕm:ti	my cousin (fa si da)
wld wld ʕm:i	second cousin (son of my paternal uncle's son)
bnt wld ʕm:i	second cousin (daughter of my paternal uncle's son)
wld bnt ʕm:i	second cousin (son of my paternal uncle's daughter)
wld wld ʕm:ti	second cousin (son of my paternal aunt's son)
bnt bnt ʕm:ti	second cousin (daughter of my paternal aunt's daughter)
wld bnt ʕm:ti	second cousin (son of my paternal aunt's daughter)
wld wld xali	second cousin (son of my maternal uncle's son)
bnt wld xali	second cousin (daughter of my maternal uncle's son)
bnt wld xalti	second cousin (daughter of my maternal aunt's son)
bnat bnt xalti	second cousins (daughters of my maternal aunt's daughter)
bnt ʕm: b:a	second cousin (daughter of my father's paternal uncle)

---

wld ʿm: b̂:a	second cousin (son of my father's paternal uncle)
wld xal b̂:a	second cousin (son of my father's maternal uncle)
bnt xal b̂:a	second cousin (daughter of my father's maternal uncle)
wld xalt m̂:i	second cousin (son of my mother's maternal aunt)
raʒl	man (husband)
raʒli	my husband
raʒlha	her husband
mra	woman (wife)
mraṭi	my wife
mratu	his wife
nsib (m)	in-law
nsiba (f)	in-law
nsibi (m)	my in-law
nsibti (f)	my in-law
nsab (p) / -at	in-laws
nsabi (mp)	my in-laws
nsabati (fp)	my in-laws
ʔu mraṭi	brother-in-law (wife's brother)
wld ʿm: mraṭi	son of my wife's paternal uncle (my wife's cousin)
ʔurt raʒli	sister-in-law (my husband's sister)
lwalid dlmra dyali	father-in-law (my wife's father)

lwalida dlmra dyali	my mother-in-law (my wife's mother)
qrib (m) / q̣rab	relative
qriba (f) / q̣rabat	
ʔahl	family (of)
lahl ~ lʔahl	the family (of)
ʔahl lmra	in-laws (the wife's family)
ʔahl r:aʒl	in-laws (the husband's family)
ʔaʔila (f) / -t	family

\* \* \*

#### XVIII.6 Questions - ʔaʔila

1. Šnu byat mari tšrb ? atay wl:a lqhwa ? ʔlaš ?
2. asmit lhlwa l:i sawbatha lila ?
3. qul:na škun huma bəq 'some' ksawi dlyalat l:i mžudin flmayrib ?
4. waš kayna maʔamil dt:ub flmayrib ?
5. škun l:i hda lxatm llila ? fuqaš ?
6. waš lmra lmayriby:a kaykun ʔndha bz:af ddhb ? bhal aš ?
7. main kayšru n:as d:hb flmayrib ?
8. kifaš ʔadya lila tawn mari wžurž baš yšriw lli byaw ml:i ykunu flmayrib ?
9. waš kayn mšmuʔat dn:has flmayrib ? bhal aš ?
10. aš kaysawbu mn ž:ld flmayrib ?

\* \* \*

## XVIII. 7 Mary visits Lila (Part 2) - zyart mari llila

- (L) - *ʕndk šī suʔal ʔaḵr ?* Do you have any other questions?
- (M) - *raḥli qal:i smʕ bayl:a* My husband told me that most  
*lyaliba flʕaʔilat lmaḡriby:a* of the Moroccan families have  
*ʕndhum lmtʕl:mat .* housekeepers.
- (L) - *mʕlum ymknlk tqł:bi ʕla* Of course, you can look for a young  
*šī bnt syira tʕawnk . lmtʕl:mat* girl to help you. All Moroccan  
*lmāḡriby:at kul:hum kayʕrfu* housekeepers know how to cook and  
*yṭbxu , wynd:fu d:ar , wkadalik* clean the house and take care of the  
*kayqablu d:rari s:ḡar wkaytsw:qu ,* kids and do all sorts of things.  
*wkayʕmlu kul: had lmqdy:a .*
- (M) - *ḥaḡiq ?* Is that so?
- (L) - *ʕndna fr:baṭ kayn ila bṛiti* In Rabat you can go to the police  
*kaymknlk tmši lš:urṭa wmbʕd* station and they have addresses of  
*huma yṭiwk lɛnwan dyal šī* housekeepers who work with  
*mtʕl:ma mnduk lmtʕl:mat l:i* European families. And you meet  
*yxdm mʕa lʕaʔilat lʔurup:awy:at .* some of them and choose one and  
*wmbʕd yadi ttlaqay mʕaha* discuss the salary.  
*wtšufiha wtʕmli mʕaha*  
*taman .*
- (M) - *waš had lmtʕl:mat xs:hum* Do the housekeepers sleep in or  
*makan ds:ukna xas:, ʔawl:a* do they live with their families?  
*kaysknu mʕa lʕaʔila dyalhum ?*

(L) - ila kanu mtel:mat br:any:at  
kaymklhum ysknu ma mwalin d:ar.

If they are not from Rabat, they  
live in.

(M) - iwa ahsn , xš:ni bnt l:i tbqa  
may fđ:ar , clawd:aš endi žuž  
dlwlad s̄yar , whad lmad:a l:i  
yadi nbqaw flmayrib , yadi  
nxržu ktir . whaža xra byit  
ntel:m t:abx lmayribi .

I would like one that lives in because  
I have two little children and  
I would like to get out during our  
stay in Morocco. Also, I want  
to learn how to cook Moroccan food.

(L) - ila kant endk mtel:ma , nti  
mayadi tmlī ht:a šī haža .  
lmtel:ma , hiya l:i kaṭy:b  
lftur fš:bah .

If you have a housekeeper, you are  
not going to have to do anything. She  
prepares breakfast. Moroccans eat  
very good breakfasts.

flmayrib l'a'ilat  
lmayriby:a kayftu mzyan .  
kayty:bu fš:bah r:rayf ,  
awl:a s:fnž , wlbīd watay  
awl:a lqhwa . iwa wmbēd  
katmši ls:uq , katmī lmqdy:a  
l:i ymklha tsawb biha lyda  
wlša . wmbēd katwl:i lđ:ar ,  
katnd:f d:ar kul:ha . fl:w:l ,  
katsawb byut n:cas , wmbēd bit  
d:yaf , wmbēd bit lma , wlhm:am ,  
wlks:ina , wmbēd katmī s:abun .

They eat pancakes or doughnuts  
and eggs, and drink tea or coffee.  
Then the housekeeper shops for lunch  
and dinner, and comes home to  
clean the house. First she cleans  
the bedrooms, then the living room,  
the toilet, the bathroom, and the  
kitchen. Then she washes the clothes.

- (M) - waš lmtɛl:mat kayɛrfu t:bx  
lmaɣribi, awl:a lɣurup:awi  
kaɗalik ? Do housekeepers know how to cook  
Western food as well as Moroccan  
food?
- (L) - melum bžužhum , maɣribi  
wɣurup:awi . walayn:i xs:k  
nti tqulilha aš byiti flyda  
wfləša kul: yum . Yes, both Moroccan and Western  
cooking. However, you have to tell  
her what you want her to cook for  
lunch and dinner every day.
- (M) - šhal fs:ara l:a yxl:ik ? What time is it, please?
- (L) - hadi ɣ:bɛa wns: daba . It is 4:30 now.
- (M) - iwa l:a ynn:ik . ntšawfu mmbəd . Goodbye, I'll see you later.
- (L) - iwa mara s:alama . Goodbye.

### Vocabulary

ql:b	to look for, turn over, check, examine
nɔ:f	to clean
haɣiq ?	is that so?
š:urɣa	police
bulis	police
bulisi (m) / bulis	policeman
lqa (a)	to meet
laqa	to meet
tlaga (ma)	to meet (with)
xrɛ (kayxrɛž)	to go out

sw:q	to shop
šfnža (f) / -t ~ sfnž	doughnut
mǧdy:a (f) / -t	shopping, errand
bit d:yaf	salon, living room
hm:am (m) / -at	bathroom
kš:ina (f) / -t	kitchen
kuzina (f) / -t	kitchen
sabun	soap
ʿml s:abun	to wash clothes
šb:n	to wash clothes
tšawf	to see one another, meet

\* \* \*

#### XVIII.8 Questions - taswila

1. waš lmtɛl:mat lmaɣriby:at kayɛrfu yty:bu ?
2. aš kaydiru lmtɛl:mat mn ɣir t:yab ('cooking') ?
3. fin ymkn llɣupawy:in ywždu lmtɛl:mat ?
4. waš byat mari lmtɛl:ma tgls maha fq:aɣ wl:a tskun msa lɛawila dyalha ? ɛlaš ?
5. aš kayaklu lmaɣriba flftuɣ ?
6. aš kaydiru lmtɛl:mat mn bɛd maymšiw ls:uq ?
7. waš lmtɛl:mat kayɛrfu yty:bu ɣir lɛakl lmaɣribi wšafi ?

\* \* \*

## XVIII.9 Proverbs (36 - 40)

(36) *mm b'ed l-rka , shba .*

<i>ṛk</i>	to fight, to treat roughly
<i>ṛka</i> (f) / -t	a fight
<i>shba</i> ~ <i>sḥba</i>	friendship

Friendships are often strengthened after a misunderstanding.

(37) *huta xanza , katm:z š:wari .*

<i>xnz</i>	to stink
<i>xanz</i>	smelly (bad)
<i>km:z</i>	to cause to stink
<i>šwari</i> (m) / -yat	a large saddle bag used on beasts of burden for hauling

One rotten fish spoils the whole basket.

(38) *šam ht:a ſya , wftr ſla žrađa .*

<i>šam</i> (u)	to fast
<i>žrađa</i> (f) / <i>žrad</i>	grasshopper

This proverb is said about people who refrain from a particular activity for a period of time and then, upon resumption of the activity, show poor choice or taste in what they do.



(39) ʿryan taḥ ʿla mkš:t .

taḥ (i)	to fall
kš:t	to rob
mkš:t (m)	penniless

This proverb is said about a person who seeks the help of another helpless person.

(40) sbʾ šnayʾ , wr:zq dayʾ .

šnʾa (f) / šnayʾ	craft, job
rzq	to grant (by God)
daʾ (i)	to be lost
rzq (m) / rzaq	earned compensation, bounty
dayʾ (m)	lost

He is a jack of all trades but gets no real profit from any of them.

\*\*\*    \*\*\*    \*\*\*

Well, Paris is an excellent city,  
but everything is expensive there.

(L) - mʕak lhq: . ana wraʒli  
 ml:i km:a kanʕišu  
 fbariz hadi ʕamayn  
 ʒbna taksyat ʕalin, wl:ʕakl  
 ʕali, ws:ukna ml:muhal .  
 ana wraʒli km:a kanʕišu  
 fwahd lbit syir , fih šrʒm  
 syir wmakaynš fih ma sxm ,  
 wkum:a kanʕl:šu alf wmy:a  
 wxmsa wšrin frank fš:hr .  
 iwa ʕšna ʕamayn bhal had  
 š:i ; bariz mdina haʕila ,  
 walayn:i tkrfšna bz:af .

You are right. When my husband  
 and I lived in Paris two years  
 ago, we found that taxicabs and  
 food were expensive. We found it  
 impossible to rent a decent place at  
 a reasonable price. We used to live  
 in a small room with one small  
 window and no hot water. We paid  
 1125 francs a month. We lived like  
 that for two years. Paris is a  
 great city, but we had a real hard  
 time.

(M) - ana mt:afqa mʕak . lhayat  
 fbariz xs:ha flus ktira .  
 muhal tʒbri maʕal: mzyan ,  
 walakin yadi yʕqam ʕlik  
 ʕali bz:af .

I agree with you. Life in Paris  
 requires a lot of money. It is  
 possible to find a nice place to  
 live but it will cost you a lot.

(H) - ʕal:ah , tfq:lu . ha  
 s:y:ara dyali tm:a .

Come, my car is over there.

(Ž) - fin yadyin nmšiw daba ?

Where are we heading now?

(H) - ʕndi lq:ar baš ntʕš:aw  
 žmiʕ , wtšufu lʕaʕila  
 dyalna , wmbʕd yadyin

To my place. We'll eat and I'll  
 introduce you to our families, and  
 then I'll take you to see the house

nmšiw nwr:iwk d:ar l:i  
 žbɛalk ila byitiha ,  
 yir hna qriba flagdal .

that I rented for you in Agdal.  
 It is not far from here.

(Ž) - waš had d:ar bɛida  
 ml:žamīa ?

Is this house far from the  
 University?

(H) - la , d:ar hda lhy: lžamīi . No, the house is in the campus area.

(Ž) - hači fkra mzyana .

That is a good idea.

### Vocabulary

safar

travelling, trip

ql:ʕ

to take off

wqf

to stand up, stop

mɛak lhq:

you are right

sukna

dwelling

ml:muhal

impossible

sxun (m)

hot

xl:s

to pay

krfs

to botch up, to maltreat

tkrfs

to be messed up

muhal

I doubt it, I don't think so

(expresses doubt as to some action)

tqam (ʕla)

to cost

sy:ara (f) / -t

car

hy:

quarter, section of town

\* \* \*

## XIX.2 Grammatical Notes

1. kun:a kan:īšu                      we used to live, we lived  
 kunt kan:īš fwahd d:ar kbira . I used to live in a big house.
- kan kayži lhna di ma fs:bah      He used to come here early every  
 bkri . morning.
2. muhal                              I doubt it, I don't think so  
 ml:muhal                            impossible
- waš kayn maṣaniḥ dyaḥ t:ub      Are there textile factories in  
 flmaṣrib ? Morocco?
- l:ah yawd:i , y:iḥ kayn asidi.      Certainly, yes sir, there are.
- waš kayn maṣaniḥ dlkiran          Are there bus factories in  
 flmaṣrib ? Morocco?
- ymkn .                                It is possible, maybe.  
 muhal .                                I doubt it, I don't think so.  
 ml:muhal .                            Impossible.
- muhal tžbr maṣaniḥ                  Maybe it is possible to find auto-  
 dyaḥ s:y:arat s:ṣar                mobile factories that produce  
 flmaṣrib, walakin ml:muhal          small cars in Morocco, but it is  
 tžbr maṣaniḥ dlkiran .              impossible to find bus factories  
    there.
- muhal had š:i .                      You're kidding.  
 ml:muhal .                            That is impossible.

3. *yir*

*yir hna qrib* except, but, only, just 'isolating  
not far from here particle'  
*drst yir d:ariža lmayriby:a* . I studied only Moroccan Arabic.  
*ma drst yir d:ariža lmayriby:a* . I studied only Moroccan Arabic.

*waš d:ar dyal hmd bida* Is Ahmed's house far from here?  
*mn:a ? (<mn hna)*

*la , yir hna qriba* . No, not far from here.

*Yrfili yir ši šwy:a* (ladle) Give me just a little bit  
*l:a yxl:ik* .

*endi yir řba dd:rahm* . I have just (only) four Dirhams.

*ma endi yir řba dd:rahm* . I have just (only) four Dirhams.

*mařani yir had š:i* . He only gave me this thing.

\* \* \*

XIX.3 Questions - *wasila*

1. *škm l:i tsn:a žurž wmari fmařa sla ?*
2. *waš ř:y:ařa wřlat flwqt ?*
3. *aš řhrk řř:wayal air mařuk ?*
4. *fayn wqf žurž wmari ?*
5. *kif řbřu bariz ?*
6. *kifaš řaš hmd wlila fbariz ?*
7. *fayn d:ahum hmd mn bəd manzlu mřř:y:ařa ?*
8. *fayn kayna ř:ar l:i kraha hmd lžurž ?*
9. *fayn kayn řřy: lžamisi řř:bař ?*

\* \* \*

## XIX. 4 With Ahmed and Lila's Family in Rabat -

m'a l'a'ila dhmd wlila fr:baʃ

(Z) - Zubida, Lila's mother, /zubida/

(B) - Bel Arbi, Lila's father, /bl'arabi/

(A) - Aisha, Lila's sister, /'aša/

(Z) - m'hba bikum 'ndna . lila

tkl:mtli bz:af 'lik nti

wžurž .

Welcome. Lila talked quite a bit about you and George to me.

(B) - iwa , m'hba bikum asidi

'ndna . tfd:lu l'sa

mžud .

Welcome. Come in. Dinner is ready.

(A) - smhili alal:a mari ,

fayn katsknu fi amirika ?

Excuse me, Mary, where do you live in America?

(M) - ana xlaqit fšikagu ,

wl'a'ila dyali kul:ha

katsknu fšikagu . walakin

'mlt d:iraša dyali kul:ha

fmš:igan . tm:a tlaqit m'a

žurž . wflhadr kansknu fditrwa .

I was born in Chicago, and my family lives in Chicago. But I went to school in Michigan where I met George. At the present time we live in Detroit.

(A) - qrit flžuyrafy:a

l'amiriky:a bayl:a mdint

ditrwa mdina kbira , wfiha

bz:af dlmasani ds:y:arat .

I studied in American geography that Detroit is a big city and that it has many automobile factories.

- (M) - y:ih . mʔak lħq: . You are right.
- (A) - kantm:a flmʔstqbal tkun  
ʔndi ši mħa baš nmši  
nqra fžamiʔa amiriky:a . I hope in the future to have a  
fellowship to study in an American  
university.
- (Ž) - kayn ʔndna fʔanarbr  
fmš:igan žamiʔa haʔila . In Ann Arbor, Michigan, we have an  
excellent University.
- (L) - šnu bʔiti tdrši aʔiša ? What do you want to study, Aisha?
- (A) - bʔit ndrš l:uyat kima  
lʔinglizy:a wlʔispany:a  
wlʔalmany:a kadalik . I would like to study languages such  
as English, Spanish and German.
- (Ž) - l:ah yawd:i , yadi tkuni  
saʔda mʔa rʔšk tm:a . Well, in that case, you will be very  
happy. I think that the University  
of Michigan is the best university  
in the world in the field of teaching  
(foreign) languages.
- (B) - had š:i haʔil . nti  
aʔiša katarfi ši šwy:a  
dn:gliza . That is excellent. Aisha, you know  
some English.
- (A) - y:ih . ʔmlt ʔamayn fl:isi . I studied English for two years at  
the lycée (high school).
- (M) - had lmd:a l:i ana hna  
fr:baʔ, ana kayxš:ni  
ntel:m ā:ariža lmaʔriby:a During my stay here in Rabat I  
would like to improve my colloquial  
Moroccan. I have an idea; I'll



mzyan . winaḍari , ana  
 neṭik ḍruṣ blingliziya , wnti  
 sawnini bd:ariṣa lmaṣriby:a,  
 wila kan ʿndk lwqt , ʿl:mini  
 kifaṣ nqra waktb lʿaraby:a  
 lfusha , ʿlawd:aṣ ḍrst ʿir  
 d:ariṣa lmaṣriby:a .

help you with English and you help  
 me with Moroccan Arabic, and if you  
 have time, teach me to read and write  
 Classical Arabic, because I only  
 studied colloquial Moroccan.

(Z) -iwa , hadi fkrā mzyana aṣiṣa .  
 daba nti fṣ:if , maʿndk mad:iri  
 fhad lʿutla .

That is an excellent idea, Aisha.  
 Now that it is summer vacation you  
 have nothing to do.

(A) - wax:a , bkul farah , ana  
 mustaʿd:a .

Well, I am ready.

(M) - bqay tṣi ʿndi lḍ:ar kul: nhar  
 mmbd lyda waxamu ṣmiṣ .

Come to my place everyday after  
 lunch and we'll work together.

(A) - wax:a alal:a .

All right.

(Z) - fhad t:lt ṣhur dṣ:if  
 ḍhrli yadya ttʿl:mi  
 lngliza mzyan mn dak ṣ:i  
 r:ifiṣ mra mari, ʿlawd:aṣ  
 mari kant mʿl:ima dn:gliza  
 hadi rbt snin..

You'll learn English very well  
 in these three months because Mary  
 was an English teacher four years  
 ago.

(Z) - ʿiṣa kadalik lʿam lmaḍi  
 kant katʿl:m mrat ṣ:afir  
 lʿamiriki d:ariṣa lmaṣriby:a .

Last year Aisha taught Moroccan  
 Arabic to the wife of the American  
 ambassador who now speaks very

wflħadr hiya kathdr bd:ariža  
lmaɣriby:a mzyan m dak š:i  
r:fi, bh:al lmaɣba .

good Moroccan Arabic, exactly like  
a Moroccan.

(H) -māk lhq: am:i . ml:i  
žawbtha lbarh ft:ilifun,  
mnda hlq kif ši mɣriby:a .

You're right, mother. When I talked  
to her over the phone yesterday, she  
sounded exactly like a Moroccan.

(L) -mrat š:afir l'amiriki hadi  
tlt snin whiya katš hma  
flmaɣrib . katbyi lmaɣrib  
bz:af hiya wražlha . l'usbu  
lmaži nša'al:ah yadyin tkunu  
strahtu ma raškum fdaškum ,  
yadi nti ši hfla wmbd yadi  
nqd:mlkum š:afir l'amiriki  
wmratu ; nas ty:bin bz:af.  
wmbd yadi ttlaqaw ma  
mɣariba,wurup:awy:in ,  
w'amiriky:in ĩrin . wkantm:aw  
had lmud:a dyalkum hma flmaɣrib ,  
tkun saida ktir  
nša'al:ah .

The ambassador's wife has been living  
here for three years . Both she and  
her husband like Morocco very much.  
Next week when you've settled down,  
I'll give a party and introduce the  
Ambassador and his wife to you.

They are excellent people.

You will also meet some Moroccans,  
Europeans and other Americans. We  
hope you will have a nice time here  
in Morocco.

### Vocabulary

xlq

to create, to be born

xlaq

to be born

msn (m) / masani

factory

mmha (f) / -t	scholarship
səd	to be happy
saəd (m)	happy
ʕawn	to help
ʕutla ~ ʕuxša	vacation
bqay tžiy	keep coming (f)
žawb	to answer
hlq	voice, throat
strah	to repose, relax
hfla (f) / -t ~ hfali	party
ty:b (m)	nice, gentle, good (for people). ok

\* \* \*

## XIX.5 Grammatical Notes

1. Conjugation of the verbs xlq 'to be born' and xlaq 'to be born' :

<u>xlq</u> 'to be born (to create)'	<u>xlaq</u> 'to be born'	
xlqt	xlaqit	I was born
xlqti	xlaqiti	you (s) were born
xlq	xlaq	he was born
xlqat	xlaqat	she was born
xlqna	xlaqina	we were born
xlqtu	xlaqitu	you (p) were born
xlqu	xlaqu	they were born

2. rfi <sup>c</sup>	excellent
ši rfi <sup>c</sup>	excellent
nimiru wahd	excellent (Al)
haʔil	excellent
mn dak š:i r:fi <sup>c</sup>	excellent
lkswa dyalha rfi <sup>c</sup> a .	Her dress is excellent.
šrat kswa ši rfi <sup>c</sup>	She bought an excellent dress.
had lʔaki nimiru wahd .	This is excellent food.
had d:ar: hadi haʔila .	This house is excellent.
šra wahd lkswa lmratu	He bought an excellent dress for
mdak š:i r:fi <sup>c</sup> .	his wife.
3. <u>hadi ʔamayn</u>	two years ago, for two years
šuftu hadi ʔamayn .	I saw him two years ago .
hadi ʔamayn mašftu .	I haven't seen him for two years.
zurt bariz hadi ʔamayn .	I visited Paris two years ago.
hadi ʔamayn baš zurt	It was two years ago that I
bariz .	visited Paris.
lila kent mʔl:ima	Lila was a teacher of Arabic four
dlʔaraby:a hadi rʔc snin .	years ago.
lila hadi rʔc snin whiya	Lila has been a teacher of Arabic
katqr:i lʔaraby:a .	for four years.
lila hadi rʔc snin whiya	Lila has been a teacher of Arabic
mʔl:ima dlʔaraby:a .	for four years.

\* \* \*

## XIX.6 Questions - taswila

1. fayn zadt (>zatt) mari ? 'zad' to be born
2. fayn katskun l'aṣila dyalha ?
3. fayn qṛat mari ?
4. fayn tlaqat mari m'a žurž ?
5. šnu qṛat 'iša fž:uyṛafy:a 'la mdint ditṛwa ?
6. aš kattm:a 'iša d:ir flmustqbal ? (d:ir < tdir)
7. aš katṛf 'la žamicat miš:igan l:i kayna f'anarḃr ?
8. waš qṛat 'iša n:gliza ? šḃal mn 'am ?
9. aš qtarḃat mari 'la 'iša ? (qtarḃ 'to suggest')
10. waš 'mṛ mari qṛ:at n:gliza ?
11. kifaš t'l:mat mṛat š:afir l'amiriki d:ariža l'mayriby:a ?
12. waš mṛat š:afir l'amiriki kathdṛ d:ariža mzyan ?
13. aš yadi d:ir lila ml:i žurž wmari ystarḃu fḃarḃum ž:dida ?

\* \* \*

## XIX.7 After Dinner - mn b'ed l'aša

(Ž) - qul:i asi hmd , waš 'ndkum  
hna š i žara'id 'araby:a ?

Ahmed, do you have Arabic newspapers  
here in Morocco?

(H) - aw:alamṛ:a kayn žara'id  
mayriby:a bḃ:al l'alam,l:i  
huwa aḃsn žarida mayriby:a ,  
wkayn kadalik žara'id msry:a  
bḃal l'ahṛam , l:i hiya žarida  
mšhura fš:rḃ l'awsaṭ .

Yes, first, there are Moroccan papers  
like the Al-Alam which is the  
best Moroccan paper and there are  
also Egyptian papers such as Al-  
Ahram which is a well-known paper  
in the Middle East.

(Ž) - ma ʕmɾni smʕt blʕalam . hadi  
 ʕaw:ala mɾ:a , walakin qrit  
 lʕahram ktir fʕamirika .  
 qul:i a hsn žarida lʕalam  
 awl:a lʕahram ?

I have never heard of Al-Alam. I  
 read Al-Ahram in the U.S.A. Which  
 is better, Al-Alam, or Al-Ahram?

(H) - kif kif . fnadari lʕahram  
 žarida qdima wkat:l:q  
 ʕla lʕaxbar flxariž . lʕalam  
 žarida daxily:a muhim:a .

Same thing. I think Al-Ahram is a  
 well established newspaper and deals  
 with international news whereas Al-Alam  
 is an unimportant local newspaper.

(Ž) - waš kaynin ši žaraʕid  
 ʕurup:awy:in ?

Are there any European papers?

(H) - y:ih , kayn limmɔ žarida  
 fransawy:a , žarida duwaly:a ,  
 wakayn n:yuyurk taym .  
 wakayn kadalik žaraʕid  
 maʕriby:a bl:uʕa lfransy:a  
 kima lptimarukan wluɾnyun .

Yes, you can find the French paper  
 "Le Monde" which is an international  
 paper. We also have the "New York  
 Times". We have Moroccan papers  
 published in French such as "Le  
 Petit Marocain" and "L'Opinion".

(Ž) - y:ih , a ahsn lptimarukan  
 awl:a lupnyun ?

Which is better, "Le Petit Marocain"  
 or "L'Opinion"?

(H) - bhal bhal .

Same thing.

(Ž) - waš kayn ši makatib l:i  
 ʕndhum kutub bn:gliza  
 wlʕaraby:a hna fr:bat ?

Are there any bookstores here in Rabat  
 that sell English and Arabic books?

- (H) - lkutub kul:ha mužda hna  
 bn:gliza , wl'araby:a ,  
 wlfransy:a , wl'almany:a ,  
 wl'aşpany:a , wħt:a ř:usy:a ,  
 wlgriky:a , wlbřtqizy:a .  
 iwa kul:ši mužud . had š:i  
 kul:u řadi tlqah fišari' muħm:d  
 lřamis .
- (M) - břina nřriw ři sy:ara  
 řurup:awy:a řřřř .
- (B) - iwa mužudin s:y:arat hna  
 bz:af . kayn řndna mml dyał  
 řyat , sy:ara řřřř , wmyana .  
 bz:af dlmařřřřba kaystmlu  
 had lřyat hna .
- (H) - ħt:a simka mzyana wřřřř .  
 kanřřřřř hna flmařřřř ,  
 řd:ar řbida .
- (B) - kaymmlkum tmřřw ři nħar  
 mħa ħmł řd:ar řbida ħuwa  
 řndu bz:af dl'ařđřřř tm:a  
 l:i ymmlħum y'awnukum,ila  
 břřtu třřřw ři sy:ara řđřř,  
 awl:a balya .
- You'll find all sorts of books in  
 English, German, Spanish and even in  
 Russian, Greek and Portuguese. You'll  
 find all this in bookstores on  
 Mohammed V Avenue.
- We would like to buy a small  
 European car.
- Cars are available here. We have  
 a Fiat Motor Factory. Fiat is a  
 nice small car. A lot of Moroccans  
 have Fiats.
- Simca is also good. It is made  
 here in Morocco, in Casablanca.
- You can go to Casablanca one of these  
 days with Ahmed. He has a lot of  
 friends there who would help you if  
 you decide to buy a new or used car.

- (Ž) - baraka l:ahu fik asi bl:arabi      Thank you very much for all this  
 kanškrük əla had lmasarada .      help. Ahmed, could you please  
 si hmd l:a yxl:ikila žat      give us a ride to that new house?  
 əla xatrük, wš:lna nšufu had      By the way, is it furnished or  
 d:ar ž:dida . waš had d:ar      unfurnished?  
 mfr:ša zwl:a la ?
- (H) - la , d:ar hiya ždida , walakin      It is a new, unfurnished house.  
 mamfr:šaš . hra flmazrib ,      Here we don't rent furnished  
 makaykriwš d:yur mfr:šin ,      houses, because everyone furnishes  
 əlawd:aš kul: wahd kayfr:š      his own place as he likes. You  
 d:ar dyalu fd:uq l:i kayžbu .      will stay here with us this week  
 yadyin tbqaw mraha hma faw:l      and then we'll go together to the  
 zusbuc , wmbad yadi nmšiw žmi      medina (downtown market) and you  
 llmdina wtxtaru lhwayž l:i      can choose whatever you want so that  
 byitu , wtfir:šu qarḳum kima byitu. you can furnish the house.
- (Ž) - wax:a asidi had n:adar mzyan .      All right. That is a good idea.  
 yał:ah nšufu d:ar daba .      Let's go and see the house now.
- (H) - wax:a ana yadi nmši nxr:ž      All right. I'll go get the car  
 s:y:ara , wntlaḳakum qud:am      and meet you and Mary in front of  
 d:ar nta wmar .      the house.
- (M) - lila nti wxtk ažiw mraha      Lila, you and your sister come  
 nšufu d:ar .      with us to see the house.
- (L) - wax:a bkul: farah .      All right.
- (Ž) - yał:ah .      Let's go.



Vocabulary

kif kif	the same, alike
bha1 bha1	the same, alike
naḍr	to see, to think, to look at
naḍar	idea
d:axil	inside, interior, local
xariḥi (m)	outside
ḍaxili (m)	inside
ḍuwalli (m)	international
luḡa (f) / -t	language
lnḥa (f) / -t	dialect
ḍariḥa (f) / -t	dialect
d:ariḥa lmaḡribi:a	Moroccan Arabic
lʿaraby:a	Arabic language
lfransy:a ~ lfaransy:a	French language
ɛ:gliza ~ linglizy:a	English language
lʿalmany:a	German language
lʿaspany:a ~ s:blyuny:a	Spanish language
r:usy:a	Russian language
lbrtqizy:a	Portuguese language
lgriky:a	Greek language
snʿ	to manufacture
tsnʿ	to be manufactured
ṣadiq (m) / ṣaḍiqa	friend
saʿd	to allow, permit
misarada (f) / -t	facilities (help)
kra (i)	to rent
xṭar	to choose
xr:ḥ	to cause to go out, extract, graduate

## XIX.8 Grammatical Notes

kif kif

the same

bhal bhal

the same

waš t:qš fr:bat aḥsn m  
d:ar lbida ?

Is the weather in Rabat better  
that that of Casablanca?

la , kif kif .

No, it is the same.

la , bhal bhal .

No, it is the same.

lžaraʔid kul:hum hma

All newspapers here are alike.

bhal bhal .

had lkswa dyalk bhalha

Your suit is exactly like mine.

bhal dyli .

t:umubil ž:dida dyalk

Your car and my father's are alike.

wdlwalid dyali , kif kif .

\* \* \*

## XIX.9 Questions - ʔasʔila

1. waš kayn ši žaraʔid ʔaraby:a flmaʔrib ?
2. aš katərfu ʔla žaridat lʔalam ? wlʔahṛam ?
3. ākun l:i aḥsn žaridat lʔahṛam wl:a lʔlm ?
4. waš kaynin ši žaraʔid ʔurupawy:in flmaʔrib ? bhal aš ?
5. waš kayn ši žaraʔid maʔriby:a blfaṛansy:a ? asmithum ?
6. waš muḫudin ktub bl:uyat lʔažnaby:a flmaʔrib ? aš m luṛat ?
7. waš žurž bya yšri sy:ara kbira ?
8. ānu huwa n:uʔ ds:y:arat l:i muḫudin flmaʔrib ?

9. fayn kaytṣneṣ s:y:arat ?
10. fayn byaw ymšiw m bəd ?
11. waš q:ar dyał žurž mft:ša ? ʿlaš ?
12. fayn yaḍi ygls žurž mmari s:imana l:w:la ?
13. škun l:i ʿrḡat mari baš ymši yšuf q:ar ž:dida ?

\* \* \*

## XIX.10 Proverbs (41 - 45)

- (41) wr:inaḥum s:ʿaya , sbquna lḍ:yur lkbar .

wr:a	to show
sʿa (a)	to beg
sʿaya (f)	begging
sac̣i (m) / suʿyan	beggar

I taught him my trade and now he competes with me.

- (42) kaysrḡ mʿa s:r:aq , wybki mʿa mwalin q:ar .

This proverb is said about one who pretends to be ignorant of the wrong deed he committed.

- (43) hbl trbh , wskr tžmʿ r:aʿy .

hbl	to lose one's mind
hbil (m) / hbal	fool
rbh	to profit, gain
skr	to drink (wine), get drunk
žmʿ	to collect, gather
raʿy (m) / ʿaraʿ	idea

Pretend to be crazy and you will profit, pretend to be drunk and you will learn secrets.

(44) gɛ:ar wyteš:ə bl:ft .

gɛ:ar (m) / -a

butcher

Dentist's children's teeth are often rotten.

(45) lhəʔr m ənd lhəbib tɛ:ah .

lhəʔra (f) / lhəʔr

stone, rock

One normally disregards misdeeds of one's dear friends.

\*\*\*    \*\*\*    \*\*\*

## UNIT TWENTY

## XX.1 George's New House - d:ar ž:dida dyał žurž

(H) - žurž , hadi hiya d:ar l:i  
kritikum . tǧd:l šuf d:ar  
wǧul:i kifaš naǧark .

This the house that I rented for  
you. Look at it and tell me what  
you think.

(Ž) - had lbyut mzyanin wǧbar .  
whad d:xla mzyana, cžbtini bz:af .  
ǧul:i asi hmd , škun huwa mul  
had d:ar , waš huwa mǧribi  
awl:a urup:awi ?

The rooms are big and nice. And  
the foyer is very nice. Who is  
the landlord? Is he Moroccan or  
European?

(H) - la , mulaha mǧribi , si  
bl:md:ah , ražl tažr . had  
lhuma kul:ha dyalu . had  
ž:ar l:i hma c l:ym, huwa lʔustad  
lbrnusi, ʔustad t:arix lʔislami  
flžami'a hma fr:bat . wž:ar  
lažr, l:i c lš:mal, huwa d:ktur  
hamid, ustad mǧri, m žami'at  
lqahira, wdaba huwa hma fr:bat

No, he is a Moroccan. His name is  
Mr. Bellmeddah. He is a merchant.  
He owns all this section. Your  
neighbor to the right is Professor  
Barnousi, Professor of Islamic  
History at the University, in Rabat.  
To the left, your neighbor is  
Dr. Hamid, an Egyptian professor from  
Cairo University who has been here for

- hadi ram . wkaydr:s fikul:yat  
lhuuq . a year. He teaches at the Law School.
- (M) - waš had d:ar hadi fiha lma  
sxun ? Is there hot water in this house?
- (L) - la , walayn:i ymknlkum  
t:y:tu ft:ilifun əla ši hd:  
baš ysawblkum butagaz . No, but you can call someone who  
can install a gas heater for you.  
kayn mahalat ktir hna fr:bat  
l:i kaysawbu dak š:i . There are a lot of places here in  
Rabat that specialize in that.
- (H) - m bəd . xl:ina nfd:iw had  
lqady:a bəda . daba yal:ah  
nmšiw ənd si bl:md:ah , baš  
txl:šu flkra , wmbəd d:akr  
məah əla lmsa'il dyal d:ar . Wait. Let us settle this matter  
first. Let us go to Mr. Bellmeddah  
and pay the rent and discuss all the  
arrangements with him.
- (L) - ml:i tfd:iw had l'ašyal, radi  
nəy:tu li'idaft t:ilifun, whuma  
radi yšiw ysawbuh had l'subə . When you are through with all this,  
we can call the telephone company and  
they will install a phone for you  
this week. The problem of butane  
gas is an easy one. We will go with  
Ahmed and take the container in the  
car with us.
- (Z) - wax:a . yal:ah nmšiw ənd  
sibl:md:ah . O.K. Let's go and see Mr. Bellmeddah.

Vocabulary

nadar	view, idea
tažr (m) / tuž:ar	rich man, merchant
ʿy:t	to call
butagaz (f) / -at	butane gas, butane gas range
lym	the right (side)
š:mal	the left (side)
lysr	the left (side)
fd:a (i)	to finish
lkra	rent
b'da	first, now
d:akr (< tdakr)	to discuss
šuy1 (m) / ašyal	business, work
ʿidara (f) / -t	administration

## XX.2 Grammatical Notes

## 1. l:i

who, which, that (relative)

hadi hiya d:ar l:i kritlkum . This is the house which I rented  
for you (p).

hada huwa lwid l:i kaybi This is the boy who sells newspapers.  
lžaraʿid .

hadi hiya lbnt l:i katbi This is the girl who sells newspapers.  
lžaraʿid .

hadu huma lwlad l:i kaybi These are the boys who sell  
lžaraʿid . newspapers.

- |                                    |                                  |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| hadu huma lbnat l:i keybi <u>u</u> | These are the girls who sell     |
| lžara'id .                         | newspapers.                      |
| hadi hiya d:ar l:i kritlkum.       | This is the house which I rented |
|                                    | for you (p).                     |
| hada huwa lktab l:i                | This is the book which I talked  |
| tkl:mtlk <u>clih</u> .             | to you about.                    |
| hadu huma lhwayž l:i               | These are the clothes that       |
| ctawni .                           | they gave me.                    |
| hadu huma lktub l:i                | These are the books that I have. |
| endi .                             |                                  |
2. cl:ym to (on) the right
- clš:mal to (on) the left
- dur cl:ym ! Turn right!
- dur clš:mal ! Turn left!
- ž:ar l:i cl:ym huwa The neighbor who lives on the right
- l'ustad hmd . (side) is Professor Ahmed.
- zid fhad š:ari' bd:at,yadi Continue on this street and you'll
- tlqa lbanka clš:mal . find the bank on the left side of
- 
3. b'da first, now
- aži b'da come (here) now!
- qulli b'da say! hey say!



## XX.3 Questions - taswila

1. waš d:ar l:i kra hmd lžurž mzyana wl:a la ?
2. škun huma ž:iran dyal žurž ?
3. waš d:ar fiha lma sxun ?
4. kifaš yadi žurž ydir baš ykun endu lma sxun ?
5. aš xš:u žurž ydir baš ydx:l t:ilifun lq:ar ?

\* \* \*

## XX.4 George and the Landlord - žurž umul d:ar

(BM) - Mr. Bellmeddah, the landlord, /bl:md:ah/

(H) - si bl:md:ah mslxiṛ asidi . aš xbarkum ? si bl:md:ah, hada si žurž ws:y:da mṛatu . huma n:as l:i kritlhum d:ar dyalik . si bl:md:ah tkl:m mṛahum bd:ariža lmṛiby:a , ṛahum kayṛṛfu d:ariža mzyan .	Good afternoon, Mr. Bellmeddah. This is George and his wife, the new tenants. Talk to them in Moroccan Arabic. They speak it very well.
---	---

(BM) - šhiḥ ? mtšr:fin asi žurž mṛḥba bikum endna . byitu tšrbu ši haža ?	Is that so? Welcome, George. What would you like to drink?
---	---

(Ž) - la, baraka l:ahu fik, ma endnaš lwqt daba . nhar aḥr nšaṛl:ah .	Thanks, we do not have time now. Some other time.
---	--

- (BM) - labd: ma tšrbu ši haža . You must drink something.
- (H) - wax:a . byina ši atay We'll drink tea if you have it  
ila mužud . ready.
- (BM) - kul:ši mužud, tǧd:lu glsu . It's ready. Have a seat. How do  
kif žatk d:ar asi žurž ? you like the house, George?
- (Ž) - dar mzyana, walakin mrati It's very nice, but my wife doesn't  
mabyatš dik š:baya . like the colors.  
(BM) - haža qriba hadi . aš m That is an easy matter. What  
lun byat ? colors does she want?
- (M) - byit byut n:cas yukunu I want the bedrooms to be grey and  
rmady:in , wbyit lkš:ina wd:xla the kitchen, the foyer, the toilet  
wbit lma wlhm:am ši šbaya tkun biḍa and the bathroom painted white.
- (BM) - ty:b alal:a . ʿla r:as All right, Madam, with great  
wl'in . bkul farah . pleasure.
- (Ž) - smḥli asi bl:md:ah , waš Would you like me to pay now?  
byiti nxl:šk daba ? nʿml:k š:k: ? Shall I write you a check?
- (BM) - la, la, zayd naqš . m bʿd . No, it doesn't matter. Do it later.
- (Ž) - wax:a . l:ayhnk: asidi . Goodbye.
- (BM) - bs:lama . Goodbye.

\* \* \*

- (Ž) - had s:y:d ražl ty:b bz:af This is a very nice man.  
ʿad .

(H) - ṣaḍīq kbīr . kan ṣṣufuh hadi  
 mud:ə twila . huwa wlwalid  
 makaytfarqūš .

He is an old friend. We have known  
 him for a long time. A very good  
 friend of my father. They are always  
 together.

### Vocabulary

ṣbaya	paint
lun / alwan	color
rmādi (m)	grey (here: 'off white')
ʿla r:as wl'in	with great pleasure
šik: ~ šik (m) / -at	check
zayd naqš	it does not matter much
twil (m)	tall
tfarq	to separate, be separated

\* \* \*

## XX. 5 Grammatical Notes

### Parts of the Human Body

raṣ (m) / ryus	head
šar (m)	hair
mux: (m) / mxax	brain
ʿin (f) / ʿinin	eye
hažb (m) / hwažb	eyebrow
šfr (m) / šfar	eyelash
žfn (m) / žfan	eyelid
žbha (f) / -t ~ žbahi	forehead

---

nif (m) / nyuf	nose
maxr (m) / maxr	nose
wān (f) / wānin	ear
šarb (m) / šwarb	lip
fum: (m) / fwam	mouth
lsan (m) / lsun	tongue
šlaym (mp)	moustache
sn:a (f) / snan	tooth
drsa (f) / drus	backtooth (molar)
nab (m) / nyab	canine tooth
drst l:ql (f)	wisdom tooth
xd: (m) / xdud	cheek
hmk (m) / huak	jaw
fk: (m) / fkak	lower jaw
wžh (m) / wžuh	face
dqn (m) / dqun	chin
hlq (m) / hluq	throat (internal)
žld (m)	skin
qržuta (f)	larynx, Adam's apple
ʿnq (m) / ʿnuq	neck
qfa (m) / -wat	back of the neck, nape
rqa (f) / -t ~ rqa	back of the neck, nape
ktf (m) ktaf	shoulder
dra ~ dra: (m) / dran	arm
ba: (m) / bi:an	armpit
m:fa (f) / m:fa:q	elbow
m:šm (m) / m:ša:šm	wrist

yd: ~ id: (f) / yd:in ~ id:in	hand
ḍhr lyd: (m)	the back of the hand
kf:a (f) / -t	palm
sb: (m) / sb:an	finger, toe
ḍfr (m) / ḍfar	finger nail
sḍr (m) / sḍur	chest
bz:ula (f) / bzazl	breast (for females)
krš (f) / kruš	stomach
ḍl:a (f) / ḍlu:	rib
žnb (m) / žnab	side
ḍhr (m) / ḍhur	back
sur:a (f) / -t	umbilical cord, navel
qlb (m) / qlub	heart
riy:a (f) / -t	lungs
fwaḍ (mp)	viscera
kbda (f) / -t ~ kbad	liver (also a term of affection)
msran (m) / msarn	intestine
klwa (f) / klawi	kidney
msrana zayda (f)	appendix
ḍdm (m) / ḍdam	bone
dm: (m)	blood
ḍrq (m) / ḍruq	vein
ržl (f) / ržlin	leg or foot
fxḍ (m) / fxad	thigh
rukba (f) / rkabi	knee
qsba (f) / -t	shin
sag (m) / siḡan	calf of the leg
huta dr:žl (f)	calf of the leg

\*\*\*

Learn the following:

dr:	to give pain
katār:ni krši .	I have a stomach ache.
kaydr:ni rasi .	I have a head ache.

\* \* \*

#### XX.6 Questions - taswila

1. a smit mul q:ar ?
2. baš hdr mul q:ar me'a žurž ?
3. aš šrbu endu ml:i wšlu lendu ?
4. šnu qal žurž əla š:baya dgar ?
5. šnu qalt mari lsi bl:md:ah ?
6. šnu kan ž:awab dyal mul q:ar ?
7. kifaš wšf hmd si bl:md:ah ?

\* \* \*

#### XX.7 George and Mary Buy New Furniture - žurž kayšri frašat ždad

(C) - Caddour, the shopowner, /qd:ur/

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| (Ž) - fin yadyin daba ?                          | Where are we going now?                             |
| (H) - yadyin nnzlu lmdina<br>baš nšriw lfrašat . | We are going to the medina to<br>buy the furniture. |
| (Ž) - wax:a . yal:ah asidi .                     | O.K., let's go.                                     |

\*\*\*

- (H) - hanta, šuf, ha lfrašat . xtar  
Here is the furniture. Choose what you want.
- (Ž) - mari, aži šufi had l:haf .  
dhrli ila mzyan .  
Mary, come and see this sofa.  
It looks nice.
- (M) - y:ih mzyan . iwa , xs:na  
naxdu had l:haf whad š:lyat  
brbca , clawd:aš kaywatiw l:haf .  
It's nice. Let's take it along with these four matching chairs.
- (Ž) - aži tšufi had lfraš . kif  
žak ?  
Come and look at this bed. How do you like it?
- (M) - had lfraš ha'il , mzyan .  
It's excellent.
- (Ž) - si hmd , fin mul lmaḥal ?  
Where is the owner of the shop?
- (H) - mawndk claš tmm:m cla mul  
lmaḥal, xtar lhwayž l:i byiti ,  
wmbcd nql:bu clih .  
Don't worry. First of all, choose what you want and then we'll find him.
- (Ž) - xs:na had lmida hadi ld:yaf  
bš:lyat dyalha .  
We ought to buy this dining table and the chairs.
- (M) - hadi fkra mzyana .  
That's a good idea.
- (Ž) - si hmd waš kayn endu žrabi  
hma ?  
Does he have rugs here?
- (H) - kanrf maḥal aḥsn bz:af endhum  
ž:rabi ši ktir . yadi nmšiw  
ltm:a mmbcd .  
I know a better place, that has a whole lot of rugs. We'll go there later.
- (Ž) - iwa , flhaḍr had š:i l:i byina  
hma . cy:tlma cla mul lhanut .  
That's all I need now. Call the owner of the shop, please.

(H) - aži asi qd:ur . qul:

lhad s:y:d šhal ḥsbti ʿlih

fhad š:i .

Mr. Caddour, come here, please.

Tell him how much this is.

(C) - had š:i kul:u asidi kaytqam

ʿlih bsḥmy:a wxmsin drhm .

All this will cost 750 dirhams.

(Ž) - hak tfd:l asidi . ha š:k:

dyal s:ḥmy:a wxmsin drhm .

Here is a check for 750 dirhams.

(C) - baraka l:zhu fik .

Thanks.

(H) - waš katḥf šī wahd l:i

ʿndu šī kamyun yḥawn:a baš

nṛh:lu had š:i ?

Do you know someone who has a

truck to help us move these things?

(C) - sḥr, sḥr . ha wahd s:y:d

hna hdana . maʿndkum ʿlaš tbqaw

hna . ʿtiwini lḥwan dyalkum

whuwa yadi ywsl:km kul:šī

ld:ar .

Wait, my neighbor is a mover. You

can go. Just give me the address

and he will take everything to your

place.

(H) - ha lḥwan asidi tfd:l .

Here is the address.

(Ž) - bs:lama .

Goodbye.

(C) - bs:lama .

Goodbye.

### Vocabulary

nzl

to descend

brḥa

the four of ... (them)

wata

to match, suit



xm:m	to think
maṣndk ʕlaš tɣm:m	you have nothing to worry about
maḥal (m) / -at	place
ql:b	to look for, examine
mida (f) / -t ~ myadi	dining table
ḍif (m) / ḍyaf ~ ḍyuf ; ḍifa (f) / ḍifat	guest
ḥsb	to count, calculate
kamyun (m) / -at	truck
rh:l	to move
sbr	to wait, to be patient

\* \* \*

## XX.8 Grammatical Notes

1. hanta ~ ha nta

ha ana .	here you (ms) are
ha nta .	Here I am.
ha nti .	Here you (ms) are.
ha huwa .	Here you (fs) are.
ha hiya .	Here he is.
ha hma .	Here she is.
ha ntuma .	Here we are.
ha huma .	Here you(p) are.
	Here they are.

[Presentational particle ha + Independent personal pronouns.]

ha ana yaḍi nmši lq:ar daba . (here) I am going to go home now.

hanta xud !

(here you are) Take!

ha huma žaw !

Here they come!

hahma kml:na kul: ši .

Here we are through with this thing.

2. brbea

the four of them

mšina hma btlata lmknas  
lbarh .

We went, the three of us, to  
Meknes yesterday.

žaw l'ndi bžuž .

They came to my place, the two  
of them.

yadi nmši bwhdi .

I am going to go all by myself.

yadi yxdmu bsbea .

They are going to work, all seven  
of them.

3. ma'ndk ...

you need not ...

ma'ndkum 'laš tbgaw hma .

You (p) need not stay here.

ma'ndi 'laš nmši lfas .

I have no reason to go to Fez.

ma'ndk 'laš txx:m .

You (ms) have nothing to worry  
about.

ma'ndu 'laš yži lhna daba .

He need not come here now.

4. hak

here you (ms) are.

hak .

Here you (ms) are.

haki .

Here you (fs) are.

hakum ~ haku .

Here you (p) are.

hak lflus asidi .

Here is the money, sir.

hak, hanta, xud lflus .	Here you (ms) are, take the money.
haki , ha lflus .	Here you (fs) are, here's the money.
haku ha lflus .	Here you (p) are, here is the money.
haku ha ntuma , xudu lflus .	Here you (p) are, take the money.

\* \* \*

## XX.9 Questions - tas'ila

1. fayn mšaw baš yšriw lfrašat lžurž ?
2. ašnu šafu , wašnu ʿžbhūm , wašnu šraw ?
3. waš šraw ʔ:ʔabi mm ʿnd si qd:uʔ ? ʿlaš ?
4. šhal xl:ʔ žurž fkuł: ši ?
5. kifaš wq:ł žurž lfrašat dyalu lq:aʔ ?

\* \* \*

## XX.10 Tourist Attractions in Rabat - aš kaybyiw s:w:aḥ yšufu fʔ:baḥ

(H) - žurž . aš byitu tmlu daba ?	What would you like to do now, George?
(Ž) - filhadr maʿndna manmlu .	Nothing in particular right now.
(H) - yal:aḥ nmšiw lšal:a , wahd lmahal ʔarixi . ʔadi yʿžbk bz:af . had lmahal hada l:i ʔadi nšufu, mahal qdim , kanu bnawh ʔ:umany: fih hm:am rumani , wfih wahd lʿin, wmbəd kayn tm:a wahd lmhkama dyał ʔ:uman , wkayn fiha byut ʔrin ʔdam bz:af . kul: lʔažanib kayžiw yžuru had lmahal . dima ʿmar bn:as . wʔd:a nšaʔl:aḥ	Well then, let's go to Chella, a historic place. You'll like it very much. This place which we will visit is an old place, built by the Romans. There is a Roman bath and a spring. There is also a Roman Court of Law and other ancient rooms. All foreigners like to visit this place It is always crowded. Tomorrow we'll go to the Oudaias' Kasbah; you'll

- nmšiw lludaya . yadi tēžbk  
bz:af . fiha atarat țarixy:a ,  
wm̄bēd kul: lfn:anin lmyariba  
kayhdu bz:af ml:xama dyalhum  
lhad z:awya .
- (Z) - wax:a hadi fkra mzyana .
- (L) - ahmd , šbr xl:ina ȧt:a  
lnhar s:bt nšz:l:ah , dak  
lwqt huma ykunu salaw had š:i  
kul:u , wmbēd nmšiw ltur ȧs:an  
yadi yēžbk bz:af a mēri . šum'at  
has:an binaya qdima , 'alya  
bz:af fiha šī xmsin mitr dl'lw  
wlhyut dyalha mby:in blȧȧr ,  
wfl'rd dyalha tlata dlmtr , wfiha  
mdr ha'il . ml:i yadi tt'l'i  
lfuȧ yadi tbanlk sla kul:ha  
wr:bat .
- (M) - wax:a . daba yaȧ:ah nmšiw  
lšal:a fl:w:l .
- (H) - wax:a . yaȧ:ah .
- like it very much. It has  
historic remains and all Moroccan  
artists donate many of their works  
to it.
- That's a good idea.
- Ahmed, let's go to Hassan's Tower  
on Saturday when they are all  
settled. You'll like it, Mary.  
It is an old building about 50  
meters high. It's built of stones  
and the walls are about three meters  
wide. From the top of the tower,  
there is an excellent view. You  
will see all of Sale and Rabat.
- All right. Let's go to Chella first.
- All right.

### Vocabulary

hm:m

to give a bath

tȧm:m

to take a bath

hm:am

bath

ṣin (m) / ṣyun	spring
ažnabi (m) / ažanib	foreigner
atar (m) / -t	ruins, historical monument, trace
fn:an (m) / -a ~ fn:anin	artist
zawya (f) / -t	small mosque, religious center
sala (i)	to finish, end
ṣumra / -t	tower
binaya (f) / -t	building
ṣrd	width
ṣlw	height
hit (m) / hyut	wall
ṣrid (m)	wide
mdr (m) / manadr ~ manadir	view, sight
ban (a)	to appear

\* \* \*

## XX.11 Grammatical Notes

1. Structures with NumeralsExamples:

One + N(s) def.	wahd lwld	one boy, a boy
	wahd lbnt	one girl, a girl
N(ms) indef. + One(m)	wld wahd	one boy
N(fs) indef. + One(f)	bnt whda	one girl
One(m) + Modifier	wahd ṣṣir	a small one (m)
One(f) + Modifier	whda ṣṣira	a small one (f)
Two + N(p) indef.	žuž wlad (bnat)	two boys (girls)

my:at wld                      one hundred boys

---

100 + /d-/ + N(p) def.	my:a dlwlad	one hundred boys
1000 + N (s) indef.	alf wld	one thousand boys
1000 + /d-/ + N(p) def.	alf dlwlad	one thousand boys

## 2. Conditional Sentences

Conditional sentences with /ila/ 'if (possible, probably) and /kun/, /lukan/, and /wkan/ 'if (impossible, contrary to fact)'.

- ila tani lflus , radi nmši nšri t:umabil .  
If he gives me money, I'll buy the car.
- ila taht š:ta ,  $\begin{cases} \text{manšiš} \\ \text{mayadiš nmši} \end{cases}$  ls:inima .  
If it rains, I will not go to the movies.
- ila byiti tmši fhalik , qulhali daba .  
If you want to go, just tell me.
- ila kan endk wld mrid , xs:k tcy:t 'l t:bib .  
If you have a sick child, you should call a doctor.
- ila kamu endi lflus , wɫ:ahi manbqa hna qšmayn dlmagana .  
If I had money, I would not stay here for more than ten minutes.
- wkan ža , kan řani mšit .  
Had he come, I would have left.
- wkan kan 'ml:i t:ilifun , kunt mšit endu .  
Had he phoned me, I would have gone to his place.
- wkan kun:a mšina bkri , kuna tlařina m'ah tm:a .  
Had we left early, we would have met him there.
- lukun kan ža bkri , kan had š:i gar mařra .  
Had he come early, this would not have happened.

10. kun kant mšat llbulis , kanu sawnuha bz:af .

Had she gone to the police, they would have helped her a lot.

11. lukan kunt šftu , kan ʕtitu lbra .

If I had seen him, I would have given him the letter.

\* \* \*

#### XX.12 Questions - ʔasʔila

1. aš katʔfu ʕla šal:a ?

2. fin kayna ludaya ? ašnu fiha ?

3. wšfna ʔmrat ḥs:an .

\* \* \*

#### XX.13 Proverbs (46 - 50)

(46) lfluka bla rays tʔʔ .

tʔʔ

to sink, to drown

rays ~ raʔis (m)/ʔuy:as ~ ruʔasa chief, boss

Every job needs a responsible person in charge.

(47) kul: zrʔ kayžih ky:al .

zrʔ

to sow

zrʔ (p)

hard wheat

ky:l

to measure (wheat)

ky:al (m) / -a

one who measures out grains

Everything, no matter what its quality is, will find someone who needs it.



(48) l:i ytbe klam n:as mayžbr fayn yʔml dyalu .

tbɛ

to follow

klam

what is said

ʔml

to make, to do

Don't be affected by other's opinions. Form your own and follow them. (Stick to your guns.)

(49) l:i mænduʃ lflus klam ms:us .

flus

money

Money talks.

(50) lmra bla hya , bhal t:ʔam bla mlha .

hya

modesty, shyness, decency

t:ʔam (m)

food

The most important thing about a woman is modesty.

\*\*\*    \*\*\*    \*\*\*

PART FOUR  
APPENDIX A  
VERB TABLES

APPENDIX A  
VERB TABLES

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Introduction		
Table 1	Form I Sound	/ktb/	'to write'
Table 2	Form II Sound	/bd:l/	'to change'
Table 3	Form III Sound -	/samḥ/	'to forgive'
Table 4	Form V Sound	/tʃl:m/	'to learn'
Table 5	Form VI Sound	/tfahm/	'to understand each other'
Table 6	Form VII Sound	/tdrb/	'to be beaten'
Table 7	Form VIII Sound	/ḥṭarḥ/	'to respect'
Table 8	Form X Sound	/stʃml/	'to use'
Table 9	Quadriliteral	/ṭṭṭm/	'to translate'
Table 10	Form I Medial Weak	/xaf/(a)	'to be afraid'
Table 11	Form I Medial Weak	/baʃ/(i)	'to sell'
Table 12	Form I Medial Weak	/ʃam/(u)	'to fast'
Table 13	Form I Final Weak	/bda/(a)	'to begin'
Table 14	Form I Final Weak	/ʃṭa/(i)	'to give'
Table 15	Form I Final Weak	/xda/(u)	'to take'
Table 16	Doubled	/ḥb:/	'to like, love'
Table 17	Doubled	/dq:/(-u-)	'to knock'
Table 18	Biradical Weak	/ʒa/	'to come'
Table 19	Biradical Weak	/d:a/	'to take along'
Table 20	Form II Final Weak	/ʏn:a/	'to sing'
Table 21	Form II Medial Weak	/nw:ḍ/	'to cause to get up or wake up'
Table 22	Form II Medial Weak	/xw:f/	'to frighten'
Table 23	Form II Medial Weak	/fy:q/	'to wake someone up'
Table 24	Form VIII Final Weak	/tʃʃ:a/	'to eat dinner'

## APPENDIX A

### Introduction

Appendix A consists of twenty-four Verb Tables representing all verb forms and structures (Sound, Weak, Doubled, etc.). Forms IV and IX are not included since they are rare in occurrence and regular in conjugation, i.e. like any other Sound Form (III or X for example). The Perfect (or past) tense forms are listed first, followed by Imperfect forms with the Frequentative Particle /ka-/ (for some speakers: ta- - da-). The Imperative forms follow the Imperfect forms. The forms used in this Appendix are the same forms used throughout the book.

The participles are inflected for gender and number. Transitive (tr.) Form I Verbs have an Active (AP) and a Passive (PP) participle. Intransitive Form I verbs have AP's only. Forms II - X have one participle that may function both as AP and as PP if the verb is transitive, and as AP if the verb is intransitive. The AP can be translated as "one who..." thus serving as an "actor", e.g. /ktb/ 'to write' , /katb/ 'writer, one who writes'. The PP is the same as in English, e.g. /ktb/ 'to write' , /mktub/ 'written'.

The Verbal Noun has the same translation as the English gerund, e.g. /ktb/ 'to write' /ktaba/ 'writing' ; /šam/ 'to fast' /šyam/ 'fasting'.

Table 1

## Form I Sound

ktb 'to write' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	ktbt	kanktb		
nta	ktbti	katktb	ktb	
nti	ktbti	katktbi	ktbi	
huwa	ktb	kayktb		
hiya	ktbat	katktb		
hna	ktbna	kanktbu		
ntuma	ktbtu	katktbu	ktbu	
huma	ktbu	kayktbu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	katb	katba	katbin	katbat
Passive;	mktub	mktuba	mktubin	mktubat

Verbal Noun\* kitaba

\*Other Verbal Nouns of Form I Sound are formed on the following patterns:

qrb	'to hit'	qrb	'hitting'
rsi	'to wash'	rsil	'washing'
dxl	'to enter'	dxul	'entering'
hsb	'to count'	hsab	'counting, arithmetic'

\*\*\* \*\*

Table 2

## Form II Sound

bd:l 'to change' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	bd:lt	kanbd:l		
nta	bd:liti	katbd:l	bd:l	
nti	bd:liti	katbd:li	bd:li	
huwa	bd:l	kaybd:l		
hiya	bd:lat	katbd:l		
hna	bd:lna	kanbd:lu		
ntuma	bd:ltu	katbd:lu	bd:lu	
huma	bd:lu	kaybd:lu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	mbd:l	mbd:la	mbd:lin	mbd:lat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	tbdil ~ tbdal			

\*\*\* \*\*

Table 3

## Form III Sound

samḥ 'to forgive someone' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	samḥt	kansamḥ		
nta	samḥti	katsamḥ	samḥ	
nti	samḥti	katsamḥi	samḥi	
huwa	samḥ	kaysamḥ		
hiya	samḥat	katsamḥ		
ḥna	samḥna	kansamḥu		
ntuma	samḥtu	katsamḥu	samḥu	
huma	samḥu	kaysamḥu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	msamḥ	msamḥa	msamḥin	msamḥat
<u>Verbal Noun*</u>	msamḥa - musamḥa			

\*Other Verbal Noun patterns for Form III Sound are here listed:

ṣanq	'to hug'	mṣanqa	'hugging'
safr	'to travel'	safaṣ	'travelling'
saḥd	'to help'	musaḥada	'helping'
ṣand	'to compete with'	ṣinad ~	'competing'
		ṣnad	

\*\*\* \*\*\* \*\*\*

Table 4

## Form V Sound

tʃl:m 'to learn' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	tʃl:mt	kantʃl:m		
nta	tʃl:mti	kattʃl:m	tʃl:m	
nti	tʃl:mti	kattʃl:mi	tʃl:mi	
huma	tʃl:m	kaytʃl:m		
hiya	tʃl:mat	kattʃl:m		
hna	tʃl:mna	kantʃl:mu		
ntuma	tʃl:mtu	kattʃl:mu	tʃl:mu	
huma	tʃl:mu	kaytʃl:mu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	mtʃl:m	mtʃl:ma	mtʃl:min	mtʃl:mat

Verbal Noun

Form V Sound has no Verbal Noun of its own. Verbal Nouns of the corresponding Form II are used instead, e.g.

/ʃl:m/ 'to teach' II and /tʃl:m/ 'to learn' V

/tʃlim/ (VN of II and V)

\*\*\* \*\*



Table 5

## Form VI Sound

tfahm 'to understand each other' (intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	tfahmt	kantfahm		
nta	tfahmti	kattfahm	tfahm	
nti	tfahmti	kattfahmi	tfahmi	
huwa	tfahm	kaytfahm		
hiya	tfahmat	kattfahm		
hna	tfahmna	kantfahmu		
ntuma	tfahmtu	kattfahmu	tfahmu	
huma	tfahmu	kaytfahmu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	mtfahm	mtfahma	mtfahmin	mtfahmat

Verbal Noun

Form VI Sound has no Verbal Noun of its own. The Verbal Noun of the corresponding Form III is used instead, e.g.

/ʃanq/ 'to hug' III and /tʃanq/ 'to hug one another' VI  
 /mʃanqa/ 'hugging' (VN of III and VI)

\*\*\* \*\*

Table 6

## Form VII Sound

tḡrb 'to be beaten'\* (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative**</u>
ana	tḡrbt	kantḡrb	
nta	tḡrbti	kattḡrbi (ḡkatḡrbi)	
nti	tḡrbti	kattḡrbi (ḡktḡrbi)	
huwa	tḡrb	kaytḡrb	
hiya	tḡrbat	kattḡrb (ḡkat:ḡrb)	
ḡna	tḡrbna	kantḡrbu	
ntuma	tḡrbtu	kattḡrbu (ḡkat:ḡrbu)	
huma	tḡrbu	kaytḡrbu	

Participles

No Participles for Form VII Verbs. Since Form VII is the passive of Form I; the passive participles of Form I are used instead, e.g.

ms	fs	mp	fp
mḡrub	mḡruba	mḡrubin	mḡrubat

Verbal Noun

Form VII has no Verbal Noun of its own. The Verbal Noun of the corresponding Form I is used instead, e.g.

/ḡrb/ 'to beat I /tḡrb/ 'to be beaten' VII

/ḡrb/ 'beating, hitting' (VN of I and VII)

---

\*Notice the variant forms /t:ḡrb/ and /nḡrb/ for some speakers.

\*\*Does not exist for this verb. Theoretically /tḡrb , tḡrbi , tḡrbu/

\*\*\* \*\*\* \*\*\*

Table 7

## From VIII Sound

ẖṯarm 'to respect' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	ẖṯarmt	kanẖṯarm		
nta	ẖṯarmti	katẖṯarm	ẖṯarm	
nti	ẖṯarmti	katẖṯarmi	ẖṯarmi	
huwa	ẖṯarm	kayẖṯarm		
hiya	ẖṯarmat	katẖṯarm		
ẖna	ẖṯarmna	kanẖṯarmu		
ntuma	ẖṯarmtu	katẖṯarmu	ẖṯarmu	
huma	ẖṯarmu	kayẖṯarmu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	m̱ẖṯarm	m̱ẖṯarma	m̱ẖṯarmin	m̱ẖṯarmat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	ẖṯiram			

\*\*\* \*\*

Table 8

## Form X Sound

stʕmɪ 'to use' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	stʕmɪt	kanstʕmɪ		
nta	stʕmɪti	katstʕmɪ	stʕmɪ	
nti	stʕmɪti	katstʕmɪi	stʕmɪi	
huwa	stʕmɪ	katstʕmɪ		
hiya	stʕmɪat	katstʕmɪ		
hna	stʕmɪna	kanstʕmɪu		
ntuma	stʕmɪtu	katstʕmɪu	stʕmɪu	
huma	stʕmɪu	kaystʕmɪu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	mstʕmɪ	mstʕmɪa	mstʕmɪn	mstʕmɪat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	stiʕmal			

\*\*\* \*\*

Table 9

## Quadriliteral Verb

tṛžm 'to translate' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	tṛžmt	kanṛžm		
nta	tṛžmti	kattṛžm	tṛžm	
nti	tṛžmti	kattṛžmi	tṛžmi	
huwa	tṛžm	kayṛžm		
hiya	tṛžmat	kattṛžm		
ḥna	tṛžmna	kanṛžmu		
ntuma	tṛžmtu	kattṛžmu	tṛžmu	
huma	tṛžmu	kayṛžmu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	mṛžm	mṛžma	mṛžmin	mṛžmat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	tṛžama			

N.B. Reduplicatives (e.g. /žržr 'to drag') are conjugated same as quadriliterals. Their participles are also formed on the same pattern as those of the quadriliterals, e.g.

ms	fs	mp	fp
mžržr	mžržra	mžržrin	mžržrat

Verbal Noun mostly on the pattern /tžržir/ (>džržir)

\*\*\* \*\*\* \*\*\*

Table 10

## Form I Medial Weak

xaf (a) 'to be afraid' (intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	xft	kanxaf		
nta	xfti	katxaf	xaf	
nti	xfti	katxafi	xafi	
huwa	xaf	kayxaf		
hiya	xaft	katxaf		
hna	xfna	kanxafu		
ntuma	xftu	katxafu	xafu	
huma	xafu	kayxafu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	xayf	xayfa	xayfin	xayfat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	xuf			

\*\*\* \*\*

Table 11

## Form I Medial Weak

baʃ (i) 'to sell' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	bʃt	kanbiʃ		
nta	bʃti	katbiʃ	biʃ	
nti	bʃti	katbiʃi	biʃi	
huwa	baʃ	kaybiʃ		
hiya	baʃt	katbiʃ		
hna	bʃna	kanbiʃu		
ntuma	bʃtu	katbiʃu	biʃu	
huma	baʃu	kaybiʃu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	bayʃ	bayʃa	bayʃin	bayʃat
Passive:	mbyuʃ	mbyuʃa	mbyuʃin	mbyuʃat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	biʃ			

\*\*\* \*\*

Table 12

## Form I Medial Weak

şam 'to fast' (intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	şumt	kanşum		
nta	şumti	katşum	şum	
nti	şumti	katşumi	şumi	
huwa	şam	kayşum		
hiya	şamt	katşum		
hna	şumna	kanşumu		
ntuma	şumtu	katşumu	şumu	
huma	şamu	kayşumu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	şaym	şayma	şaymin	şaymat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	şyam - şum			

\*\*\* \*\*



Table 13

## Form I Final Weak

bda (a) 'to begin' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	bdiṭ	kanbda		
nta	bdiṭi	katbda	bda	
nti	bdiṭi	katbday	bday	
huwa	bda	kaybda		
hiya	bdat	katbda		
ḥna	bdina	kanbdaw		
ntuma	bdiṭu	katbdaw	bdaw	
huma	bdaw	kaybdaw		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	badi	badya	badyin	badyat
Passive:	mbdi	mbdy:a	mbdy:in	mbdy:at
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	bidaya			

Table 14

## Form I Final Weak

ʕta (i) 'to give' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	ʕtit	kanʕti		
nta	ʕtiti	katʕti	ʕti	
nti	ʕtiti	katʕtiy	ʕtiy	
huwa	ʕta	kayʕti		
hiya	ʕtat	katʕti		
hna	ʕtina	kanʕtiw		
ntuma	ʕtitu	katʕtiw	ʕtiw	
huma	ʕtaw	kayʕtiw		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	ʕaʕi	ʕaʕya	ʕaʕyin	ʕaʕyat
Passive:	mʕti	mʕty:a	mʕty:in	mʕty:at
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	ʕti			

\*\*\* \*\*

Table 15

## Form I Final Weak

xda (←u) 'to take' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	xdit	kanaxud		
nta	xditi	kataxud	xud	
nti	xditi	kataxdi	xudi	
huwa	xda	kayaxud		
hiya	xdat	kataxud		
hna	xdina	kanaxdu		
ntuma	xditu	kataxdu	xudu	
huma	xdaw	kayaxdu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	xayd	xayda	xaydin	xaydat
-	waxd	waxda	waxdin	waxdat
Passive:	muxud	muxuda	muxudin	muxudat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	ʔaxd - wxid (rare)			

\*\*\* \*\*

Table 16

## Doubled Verbs

hb: 'to like, love' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	hb:it	kanhb:		
nta	hb:iti	kathb:	hb:	
nti	hb:iti	kathb:i	hb:i	
huwa	hb:	kayhb:		
hiya	hb:at	kathb:		
hna	hb:ina	kanhb:u		
ntuma	hb:itu	kathb:u	hb:u	
huma	hb:u	kayhb:u		
<u>Participles*</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Passive:	mhbub	mhbuba	mhbubin	mhbubat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	hub:			
<hr/>				
*Not commonly used AP				
	hab:	hab:a	hab:in	hab:at

\*\*\* \*\*

Table 17

## Doubled Verbs

dq: (-u-) 'to knock' (tr. and intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	dq:it	kandug:		
nta	dq:iti	katdug:	duq:	
		(>kad:ug:)		
nti	dq:iti	katdug:i	duq:i	
		(>kad:ug:i)		
huwa	dq:	kaydug:		
hiya	dq:at	katdug:		
		(>kad:ug:)		
hna	dq:ina	kandug:u		
ntuma	dq:itu	katdug:u	duq:u	
		(>kad:ug:u)		
huma	dq:u	kaydug:u		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	daq:	daq:a	daq:in	daq:at
Passive:	mdquq*	mdquqa	mdquqin	mdquqat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	dq: ~ duq: ~ dq:an			

\*crushed, grounded

\*\*\* \*\*\* \*\*\*

Table 18

## Biradical Weak Verb

ža 'to come' (intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	žit	kanži		
nta	žiti	katži	aži	
		(>kadži)		
nti	žiti	katžiy	ažiy	
		(>kadžiy)		
huwa	ža	kayži		
hiya	žat	katži		
		(>kadži)		
hna	žina	kanžiw		
ntuma	žitu	katžiw	ažiw	
		(>kadžiw)		
huma	žaw	kayžiw		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active	maži	mažya	mažyin	mažyat
-	žay:	žay:a	žay:in	žay:at
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	mži			

\*\*\* \*\*

Table 19

## Biradical Weak Verb

d:a 'to take along' (tr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	d:it	kand:i		
nta	d:iti	katd:i	d:i	
nti	d:iti	katd:iy	d:iy	
huwa	d:a	kayd:i		
hiya	d:at	katd:i		
hna	d:ina	kand:iw		
ntuma	d:itu	katd:iw	d:iw	
huma	d:aw	kayd:iw		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
Active:	md:i	md:y:a	md:y:in	md:y:at

Verbal Noun

It was not possible to elicit Verbal Noun for this verb, nor did it occur on the field taped materials.

\*\*\* \*\*

Table 20

## Form II Final Weak

ʔn:a 'to sing' (tr. and intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	ʔn:it	kanʔn:i		
nta	ʔn:iti	katʔn:i	ʔn:i	
nti	ʔn:iti	katʔn:iy	ʔn:iy	
huwa	ʔn:a	kayʔn:i		
hiya	ʔn:at	katʔn:i		
hna	ʔn:ina	kanʔn:iw		
ntuma	ʔn:itu	katʔn:iw	ʔn:iw	
huma	ʔn:aw	kayʔn:iw		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	mʔn:i	mʔn:y:a	mʔn:y:in	mʔn:y:at
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	ʔna			

\*\*\* \*\*



Table 21

## Form II Medial Weak

mw:q 'to cause to get up or wake up' (tr. and intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	nw:qt (>nw:t:)	knw:q		
nta	nw:qti (>nw:t:i)	ktnw:q	nw:q	
nti	nw:qti (>nw:t:i)	katnw:qi	nw:qi	
huwa	nw:q	kaynw:q		
hiya	nw:qat	katnw:q		
hna	nw:qna	kannw:qu (>kn:w:qu)		
ntuma	mw:qtu (>nw:t:u)	katnw:qu	nw:qu	
huma	nw:qu	kaynw:qu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	mnw:q	mnw:qa	mnw:qin	mnw:qat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	tnwiq - tnwaq			

\*\*\* \*\*

Table 22

## Form II Medial Weak

xw:f 'to frighten' (tr.)

[Corresponding Form I xaf (a) 'to be afraid' (intr.)]

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	xw:ft	kanxw:f		
nta	xw:fti	katxw:f	xw:f	
nti	xw:fti	katxw:fi	xw:fi	
huwa	xw:f	kayxw:f		
hiya	xw:fat	katxw:f		
hna	xw:fna	kanxw:fu		
ntuma	xw:ftu	katxw:fu	xw:fu	
huma	xw:fu	kayxw:fu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	mxw:f	mxw:fa	mxw:fin	mxw:fat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	txwaf			

\*\*\* \*\*

Table 23

## Form II Medial Weak

fy:q 'to wake someone up' (tr.)

[Corresponding Form I faq (i) 'to wake up' (tr. and intr.)]

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	fy:qt	kanfy:q		
nta	fy:qti	katfy:q	fy:q	
nti	fy:qti	katfy:qi	fy:qi	
huwa	fy:q	kayfy:qu		
hiya	fy:qat	katfy:q		
hna	fy:qna	kanfy:qu		
ntuma	fy:qtu	katfy:qu	fy:qu	
huma	fy:qu	kayfy:qu		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	mfy:q	mfy:qa	mfy:qin	mfy:qat
<u>Verbal Noun</u>	tfyaq			

\*\*\* \*\*

Table 24

## Form VIII Final Weak

tʃʃ:a 'to eat dinner' (intr.)

	<u>Perfect</u>	<u>Imperfect</u>	<u>Imperative</u>	
ana	tʃʃ:it	kantʃʃ:a		
nta	tʃʃ:iti	kattʃʃ:a	tʃʃ:a	
nti	tʃʃ:iti	kattʃʃ:ay	tʃʃ:ay	
huwa	tʃʃ:a	kaytʃʃ:a		
hiya	tʃʃ:at	kattʃʃ:a		
hna	tʃʃ:ina	kantʃʃ:aw		
ntuma	tʃʃ:itu	kattʃʃ:aw	tʃʃ:aw	
huma	tʃʃ:aw	kaytʃʃ:aw		
<u>Participles</u>	ms	fs	mp	fp
	mtʃʃ:i	mtʃʃ:y:a	mtʃʃ:y:in	mtʃʃ:y:at

Verbal Noun\* ʃʃa

\*Other Verbal Noun patterns:

tʃl:a 'to joke, jest' tʃliya Verbal Noun

\*\*\* \*\*\* \*\*\*

PART FIVE  
APPENDIX B  
GLOSSARY OF TECHNICAL  
AND  
GRAMMATICAL TERMINOLOGY

## APPENDIX B

## GLOSSARY OF TECHNICAL AND GRAMMATICAL TERMINOLOGY

Adjective - A word which limits, qualifies or describes a noun or a pronoun.

In the majority of cases, Moroccan Arabic adjectives are basic (c.f. basic noun) words. Most Moroccan Arabic adjectives have the structure CCiC, e.g. /kbir/ 'big', /ṣṣir/ 'small', /zwin/ 'nice', /mriḍ/ 'sick'. Also see Adjectives of Color and Defect, Diminutive and Modifier.

Adjectives of Color and Defect - This is a class of adjectives that refers to color and physical defect. They have the pattern CCC (ms), CCCa (fs) CuCC (p), e.g. xḍṛ (ms), xḍṛa (fs), xuḍṛ (p) green  
ṣṣṣ (ms), ṣṣṣa (fs), ṣuṣṣ (p) lame

Adverb - A word or phrase used to modify a verb, an adjective, or another adverb. Examples of Moroccan Arabic adverbs are /hna/ 'here', /tm:a/ 'there', /bz:rba/ 'immediately, quickly', /bz:af/ 'much, very', /bš:wy:a/ 'slowly, softly'.

Affix - A term used to refer to prefixes, e.g. /#ka-/ in /kayktb/ 'he is writing', infixes, e.g. /-a-/ in /ktab/ 'a book' and suffixes, e.g. /-u#/ in /kl:mu/ 'talk to him!'.

Afro-Asiatic - A language stock consisting of five families of languages: Semitic (e.g. Arabic and Hebrew), Egyptian (e.g. Ancient Egyptian and Coptic), Berber (q.v.), Cushitic (e.g. Somali and Galla) and Chaddic (e.g. West Africa: Hausa).

Allomorph - A positional variant of a morpheme (q.v.) occurring in a specific environment. English has a noun plural morpheme /Z/ that has the phonologically conditioned allomorphs /s - z - Iz/ as in "cats", "dogs", "kisses". In Moroccan Arabic the connector /W/ "and" has the allomorphs /w/ after a vowel and /u/ between two consonants, e.g. ṣa wmša 'he came and left'  
ṣaf lwld ulbnt 'He saw the boy and the girl.

Allophone - A positional variant of a phoneme (q.v.), occurring in specific environments and not causing semantic differentiation, e.g. English initial [k<sup>h</sup>] in "kay" and [k] following /s/ in "ski" are both members of one and the same phoneme /k/. The only difference between them is that the first is aspirated whereas the second is unaspirated (see Aspiration). In Moroccan Arabic /a/ has the allophones [a] as in English 'fat' and [a] as in English 'father' in the environments of non-emphatic (q.v.) and emphatic consonants respectively, e.g. /tab/ = [tab] 'to repent' and /t̤ab/ = [t̤ab] 'to be cooked'.

Arabic - The most important Semitic (q.v.) language now spoken. It is the official language of Algeria, Bahrain, Egypt, Iraq, Jordan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Libya, Morocco, Qatar, Saudi Arabia, Sharja, the Sudan, Syria, Tunis, Yemen, Dubai, Abu Dhabi, Muscat and Oman. Arabic is spoken by 100 million people. It is the religious language of 650 million Moslems.

Arabic is both a modern language and an ancient one, going back over 2,000 years. Classical Arabic was the language of the Koran and the vehicle of Arabic literature. It is still universally acknowledged as the Standard Form of the language and is used in writing and speeches. Modern Standard Arabic is standardized all over the Arab World and is the language of education, the press, radio and TV as well as public lectures. In addition, an Arabic dialect is spoken in each of the Arab countries and varies to some extent from one Arab country to another. Arabists recognize two major dialect groups "Western" and "Eastern"; the Western includes the Arab countries of North Africa through Libya and the Eastern includes Egypt and all the Arab countries of the East.

Aspectual - Temporal Forms - The categories of tense and aspect are so closely interconnected in Arabic that, in many cases, it is not possible to separate the aspectual meaning of the verb, i.e. whether the action is completed or not, from its temporal reference. See Imperfect and Perfect for more information on these two categories.

Aspiration - The puff of breath after a consonant, e.g. /t/ in English "top", is aspirated where that of English "stop" is unaspirated; e.g. Moroccan Arabic /r̤ta/ 'a cover' and /r̤t̤a/ 'to cover' where /t̤/ of

the second example is aspirated.

Assimilation - A phonetic process whereby two adjacent phonemes acquire common characteristics or become identical. One important instance of assimilation in Moroccan Arabic is with the phonemes /t ṭ d ḍ r ṛ s š z ʒ š ž n l/ after the definite article /l-/; e.g. /raʒl/ 'man', /l-raʒl/ → /r:aʒl/ 'the man'. Another instance is with verbs, e.g. /wʒ:d/ 'to prepare', /wʒ:d-t/ → /wʒ:t:/ 'I prepared'; /duq:/ 'knock!', /ka-t-duq:/ → /kad:uq:/ 'you are knocking'.

Auxiliaries - An auxiliary is a verb used before another verb to elaborate the temporal or aspectual meaning of the main verb; e.g. English "will" in "he will write a letter" or Moroccan Arabic /radi/ in /huwa radi yktb bɾa/ 'he will write a letter'. Examples of Moroccan Arabic Auxiliary Verbs:

1. /radi/ 'will...' + imperfect  
radi nmš daba      I am going to go now.
2. /kan/ 'be' + perfect, imperfect, frequentative, and active participle (q.v.)  
kan mša      He had gone.  
kunt kanšɾb atay fš:baḥ      I used to drink tea, in the morning.  
kant xaɾʒa fdak lwqt      She was leaving at that time.
3. /xš:/ 'it's necessary' + pronominal endings  
xš:ni nqra had lššy:a      I have to study this evening.
4. /bra/ 'to want' + imperfect  
brɪt nmši daba      I want to leave now.
5. /bda/ 'to begin' + imperfect or frequentative  
bdat thdɾ hɾa xawya      She began talking nonsense.
6. /bqa/ 'to remain, keep on' + imperfect or active participle  
bqina kanaklu ḥt:a fd:ina kul:ši      We kept eating until we finished everything.  
bqa gals bwḥdu      He remained sitting all by himself.

Base Form - The simple or basic form of a word to which inflections (q.v.), and affixes (q.v.) are added to derive other forms (See Derivation); e.g. Moroccan Arabic /ʔm/ 'to do' is Simple Form I and /stʔm/ (Form X) 'to use' is derived from it by prefix /st-/.



Basic and Derived Verb Stems - (also Forms) Forms II - X of the verb (q.v.) are referred to as Derived Verb Forms, or Stems. Thus, /wʃ:/ Basic Form or Form I? 'to arrive' and /wʃ:!/ (Derived Form II) 'to cause to reach'; /ʃm:/ (Basic Form or Form I) 'to do' and /stʃm:/ (Derived Form X) 'to use'; /baʃ/ (Basic - I) 'to sell' and /tbaʃ/ (Derived - VIII) 'to be sold'; /mʃa/ (Basic - I) 'to go, walk' and /tmʃ:a/ (Derived - VIII) 'to take a walk'.

Basic Noun - A noun that has no relation to any verb or verb stem (q.v.) from which it could be derived (see Derivation); e.g. /ktb/ 'to write' has /ktab/ 'book' as a derived noun. However, in the case of /ħdid/ 'iron' and /ħd:ad/ 'blacksmith', /ħdid/ is a basic noun and /ħd:ad/ is derived from it.

Berber - A closely related family of languages spoken by approximately 10,000,000 people in North Africa and in the countries of the open Sahara. The Berber Dialects spoken in Morocco are (a) Tamazight (Middle Atlas), (b) Tashelhit or Shilha (High and Anti Atlas and the Sous Valley in Southern Morocco), (c) Rifian Zenatya (in the Rif - Northern and Northeastern Morocco).

Biradical Stem - A verb stem (q.v.) consisting of two radicals (q.v.), e.g. /ʒa/ 'to come', /d:a/ 'to take along', /ħb:/ 'to love' (c.f. doubled).

Broken Plural (Noun) - A plural formed from the singular by internal change. Broken plurals are not predictable. Examples:

ktab (s)	ktub (p)	book
bɾl (s)	bɾal (p)	mule
sn:a (s)	snaɾ (p)	tooth
dr:i (s)	drari (p)	boy

Collective Noun - In Moroccan Arabic this is a class of nouns that designates a group of things or a general category, e.g. 'onions are good for you.' The singular or Noun of Unit is formed by adding the feminine ending suffix /-a/ to the Collective Noun which itself is masculine singular. In Moroccan Arabic, e.g.

bʃl	onions	bʃla	an onion
-----	--------	------	----------

lbš! mzyan	Onions are good.
bš!a kbira	a big onion
bīḍ eggs	bīḍa an egg
nmi ants	nmīa an ant

The regular plural is formed from the singular by adding the plural morpheme (q.v.) /-t/, e.g.

bš!	onions	bš!a	an onion
tlata dlbš!at	three onions		

Comparative - This is the adjectival form that corresponds to English "bigger" derived from the adjective "big". In Moroccan Arabic: /kbir/ 'big', /akbr/ ~ /kbr/ 'bigger'. There are several patterns for the Comparative in Moroccan Arabic of which /akbr/ ~ /kbr/ is the most common. Other examples are:

Adjective		Comparative	
qwi	strong	aqwa - qwa	stronger
ʔali	high	aʔla - ʔla	higher
byḍ	white	abyḍ - byḍ	whiter
ḥmq	crazy	aḥmq - ḥmq	crazier
xfif	light	axf: - xf:	lighter

Notice the following structures:

1. wldi akbr mn wldk      My son is bigger than your son.
2. wldi akbr wld      My son is the biggest boy.

Note that /akbr/ is the same form used for Comparative 'bigger' and Superlative 'biggest'. This is true of all Comparatives and Superlatives.

Conjunction - A particle (q.v.) having the function of joining sentences, clauses, phrases or words. Some Moroccan Arabic conjunctions are here listed:

ima	either	im:a...awl:a...	either...or...
im:a	either	w - u	and
aw	or	lakin	but
wl:a	or	lakn:	but
awl:a	or	biḥq:	but
im:a...aw...	either...or...	walakin	but
im:a...wl:a...	either...or...	walayn:i	but

ʕla wd:aš	because	wax:a	even if, although
ʕla hq:aš	because	lukan	if (contrary to fact)
hit	because, since	kun	if (contrary to fact)
ʕla qibal	because		
mi:i	since, when, as	škun ma	whoever
mnin	since, when	faynm:a	wherever
ht:a	until	laynm:a	to wherever
baš	so that, in order to	mninm:a	from wherever, whenever
maḥd:...w...	the more...the more	kul:ma	whenever
l:i	who, which, that	kif ma	however
xir	as soon as, no sooner than	kima	however
		wqtm:a	whenever
ʕla hq:	because	šḥalm:a	however much
ʕla xaṭr	because	qd: ma	to the extent that
ʕla wd:	because	qbl ma	before
ʕla msb:a	because of	bʕd ma	after
ʕla sabab	because of, on account of	bla ma	without
		ašm:a	whatever
		aw:l ma	as, when

**Consonant Clusters** - A sequence of two or more consonants pronounced without an intervening vowel, e.g. /st/ or /hl/ in /stahl/ 'to deserve'.

**Correlative Particle** - This particle is the equivalent of English "that, which, what" in such expressions as "it is necessary that...".

had š:i ma kan      That is it.

Lit: "That thing is that which was."

labd: ma tzuṛni      You have to visit me.

Lit: "It is necessary, that you visit me."

It also occurs in connection with such particles as /qbl/ 'before' /bʕd/ 'after', e.g. /qblma/ , /bʕdma/

**Definite Article** - In Moroccan Arabic /l-/ is the definite article. It is prefixed to nouns and adjectives, e.g. /wld/ 'boy', /lwld/ 'the boy'. If the noun or adjective begins with one of the following consonants, /r ɾ n l ʔ s š ž z ʒ ʔ t ʔ d ɗ/, the

definite article assimilates to this consonant, i.e. it becomes like it; e.g.

raʒl	a man	ɾ:azl	the man
dr:i	a boy	d:r:i	the boy

Demonstratives - The following demonstratives occur in Moroccan Arabic and must be followed by an indefinite noun:

<u>Proximity</u>		<u>Remoteness</u>	
hada (m)	this	hadak (m)	that
hadi (f)	this	hadik (f)	that
hadu (p)	these	haduk (p)	those

Examples:

hada wld mzyan	This is a nice boy.
hadak wld mzyan	That is a nice boy.

In addition, we have the invariable proximity demonstrative /had/ 'this, these' as well as the remoteness demonstrative /dak, dik, duk/ 'that (m), that (f)', and 'those' respectively, all of which must be followed by a definite noun.

had lwld mzyan	This boy is nice.
had lbnt mzyana	This girl is nice.
had n:as mzyanin	These people are nice.
dik lbnt mzyana	That girl is nice.

Derivation - The formation of a word from another word or base by the means of affixes (q.v.), i.e. a prefix (e.g. English 'un' in "unemployed") or a suffix (e.g. English '-er' in "teacher") or an infix (e.g. Moroccan Arabic -a- in /ktab/ 'book' derived from /ktb/ 'to write'). Examples from Moroccan Arabic:

<u>prefix:</u>	/ʃml/ 'to do' - Form I Verb (q.v.)
	/stʃml/ 'to use' - Form X Verb (q.v.)
<u>suffix:</u>	/limun/ 'lemons' - Collective Noun (q.v.)
	/limuna/ 'a lemon' - Noun of Unit (q.v.)
<u>infix:</u>	/nʃs/ 'to sleep'
	/nʃas/ '(act of) sleeping' - Verbal Noun (q.v.)

Derived Nouns and Modifiers - In Moroccan Arabic, the verbal noun (q.v.), the nisba (q.v.), the noun of character and profession (q.v.) and the diminutive of nouns (q.v.) are among the most common derived nouns.

## Examples:

rs1	to wash	rsil	washing	<u>Verbal Noun</u>
xbz	to bake	xb:az	baker	<u>Noun of Profession</u>
mzşr	Egypt	maşri	Egyptian (ms)	<u>Nisba</u>
wld	boy	wlid	little boy	<u>Diminutive</u>

The active participle (q.v.), the passive participle (q.v.) and the diminutive of adjectives (q.v.) are among the most common derived modifiers.

## Examples:

nfs	to sleep	nafs	sleeping	<u>Active Participle</u>
bhq	to amaze	mhbud	amazed	<u>Passive Participle</u>
şriş	small	şriwr	tiny	<u>Diminutive</u>

Diminutive - A noun of modifier derived from another noun or modifier.

The pattern is not predictable.

<u>Base</u>		<u>Diminutive</u>
bnt	girl	bnita
bṛa	letter	bṛy:a
wld	boy	wlid
şriş	small	şriwr
kib	dog	kiib

Discontinuous Morpheme - See Morpheme.

Doubled Verb - A verb form (q.v.), the second radical of which is tense, e.g. /šd:/ 'to close', /ḥb:/ 'to love'. (Notice that /b/ is lax and that /b:/ is its tense counterpart; tense /b:/ has double the duration of lax /b/ and is produced with stronger articulation and greater tension on the muscles of the articulator.)

Dual - Certain nouns in Moroccan have forms denoting the dual, e.g.

alf	one thousand	alfayn	two thousand
yum	one day	yumayn	two days
saṣa	one hour	saṣtayn	two hours
ṣam	one year	ṣamayn	two years
nuba	once	nubtayn	twice

Durative - See Frequentative.

Emphatic - An emphatic consonant (also Flat or Velarized) is one which is produced by pressing the blade of the tongue against the palate so that the articulation is velarized or alveolarized rather than just dental. /ṭ/ is the emphatic counterpart of plain /t/, e.g. /ṭab/ 'to be cooked' and /tab/ 'to repent'.

Emphatic consonants color plain consonants, i.e. the occurrence of an emphatic consonant will cause a plain consonant in the same syllable (sometimes in the preceding and/or the following syllable) to become emphatic, e.g. /ṭ!q/ → /ṭ!q/ 'to release' and /ṭb!/ → /ṭb!/ 'drum'. The influence of emphatic consonants on vowels is very noticeable, e.g. /tab/ = [tʰab] 'to repent' where [æ] is as in English "fat" and /ṭab/ = [ṭʰab] where [a] is as in English "father".

Moroccan Arabic has the following primary emphatic consonants:

/ṭ ḍ ṣ ẓ ! r/ .

Exhortative Particle - The exhortative particle /ya! :ah/ 'let's' is used in constructions before imperfect forms (without /ka-/) to denote a first person encouraging structure of the type 'let's (do such and such)'.  
 ya! :ah nmšiw      Let's go.  
 ya! :ah nimšiw nšrbu kas atay žmiš      Let's go drink a cup of tea together.

Final Weak - A verb (q.v.) which has a vowel as its final radical (q.v.), e.g. /hda/ (i) 'to present', is called weak because of the change that occurs in that vowel in the imperfect, /yhdi/ 'he presents', and in the imperative, /hdi/ 'present (ms)!', for certain members of this sub-class of verbs. Compare:

mḥa (i)	to erase	xda (-u)	to take	bqa (a)	to remain, seem
mḥa	he erased	xda	he took	bqa	he remained
kaymḥi	he erases	kayaxud	he takes	kaybqa	he remains
mḥi	erase!	xud	take!	bqa	remain!

Flat - See Emphatic.

Fortes - See Tenseness.

Frequentative Form - Consists of the imperfect (q.v.) form plus the frequentative prefix /ka-/. It expresses a habitual repeated action, e.g. /kanmši ls:uq kul: šbaḥ/ 'I go to the market every morning.'  
/kunt kanmši ls:uq kul: šbaḥ/ 'I used to go to the market every morning.'

or an action which is simultaneous with regard to the time of speech (progressive) or another definite moment,

e.g. /kayakul daba/ 'He is eating now.'

/kan kayakul ml:i žit/ 'When I came in, he was eating.'

With certain verbs of motion, e.g. /maša/ 'to go' the Frequentative never has a progressive meaning,

e.g. /kaymši mn ḡaṛu lilmḡasa kul: šbaḥ/ 'He walks from his home to school every morning.'

The Frequentative is also referred to as the Durative.

Frequentative Particle - /ka-/, the frequentative particle, is prefixed to the imperfect (q.v.) to derive the frequentative form (q.v.).

This particle has the following variant forms: /ka-/ ~ /ta-/ ~ /da-/ ~ /la-/ .

Grapheme - The smallest meaningful unit of the writing system of a language that distinguishes one lexeme (q.v.) or word from another, e.g. English b and t in "boy" and "toy"; Moroccan Arabic ب /b/ and ت /t/ in باب /bab/ 'door' and تاب /tab/ 'to repent'. Also referred to as Letter.

Imperfect - The imperfect is formed by prefixes and suffixes.

/ktb/ 'to write', /nktb/ 'I write', /nktbu/ 'we write', /yktb/ 'he writes', /yktbu/ 'they write'

Notice that the prefix denotes person and gender and the suffix denotes number. The temporal and aspectual ranges of meaning expressed by the Imperfect form are here listed in terms of corresponding English equivalents.

1. The prefixation of /ka-/ to the imperfect structures gives the frequentative form (q.v.), e.g.  
katmši ls:uq kul: šbaḥ She goes to the market every morning.
2. Structures with /raḡi/ or /maši/ plus imperfect are future

structures.

radi nmši lbariz yd:a I'll go to Paris tomorrow.

3. Negative Imperative Structures are formed from second person imperfect with the use of the negative morpheme /ma...š/  
matmšis Don't go! (ms)
4. Exhortative (q.v.) Structures  
ya! :ah nmšiw Let's go.
5. Optative (q.v.) Structures  
! :ah ybaṛk fik God bless you.
6. Future (unspecified)  
ml:i tšufu qulhalih When you see him, say it to him.
7. Present (unspecified)  
ana nṣṛf nhdṛ lṣaraby:a I know how to speak Arabic.

Indefinite Article - This is the equivalent of English "a", "an". In Moroccan Arabic we have /ši/ 'some, a' /waḥd/ 'one, a, an'. Note in particular the structures

/waḥd žuž/ 'a couple'

/waḥd ž:mafa dn:as/ 'a group of people'

Unlike English, it is perfectly acceptable to use nothing at all, e.g. /biḍa/ 'an egg' as in /klit biḍa had ṣ:baḥ/ 'I ate an egg this morning.' Also note the construction /ši waḥd/ 'someone'.

Indefinite Pronoun - Moroccan Arabic has the following indefinite pronouns:

/ši/ 'some' which occurs in /ši bnadm/ 'somebody'

/ši waḥd/ 'someone'

/ši ḥaža/ 'something'

/ši nhaṛ/ 'someday'

/ši nas/ 'some people'

/kul: ši/ 'everything, everybody'.

Inflection - The affixation of certain morphemes to the base of a word

to denote person, number, gender, tense/aspect and/or mood of a verb;



e.g. Moroccan Arabic /ktb/ 'to write' can give us the following inflected forms: /ktbna/ 'we wrote' /yktbu/ 'they wrote'.

Interrogative Particles - A word or a phrase used in asking questions.

The most common interrogative adverbs in Moroccan Arabic are:

a	what?	aš	what?
fayn	where?	šhal	how much, how many?
layn	to where?	šhal mn kilumtr	how long (distance)?
mnin	from where?	šhal mn safa	how long (time)?
laš	why, what for?	kif	how?
imta	when?	kifaš	how?
šlaš	why?	fuqaš	when?
škun	who? which?	wqtaš	when?
šnu	what? which?	nhašaš	what (when) day?
dmn:	whose?	waš	Did, will ? type
dya! mn:	whose?		question particle

Isolating Particle - /rir/ 'only, except, but'

zidni rir ši šwy:a Give me just a little bit.

Labialization - Moroccan Arabic has a set of labialized consonants transcribed /ḅ ṃ ɸ ʁ q̣ ʕ̣ ʔ̣ ɰ̣/. Labialization is manifested as simultaneous lip-rounding when producing any of the above consonants. Thus, /ḅ/ is pronounced as [b<sup>w</sup>] or [bw].

Lax - (Also Lenis) See Tenseness.

Lexeme - Also referred to as Lexical Item or Lexical Form or Word or Vocabulary Item.

Lexicon - A list of (all or certain) words in a language.

Masdar - A term used by Arab grammarians to refer to the Verbal Noun (q.v.).

Medial Weak - A verb stem (q.v.) which has a vowel as its middle radical (q.v.), e.g. /baʕ/ (i) 'to sell'. It is called weak because of the change that occurs to that vowel in the imperfect /biʕ/ and in the

imperative /biʃ/ for certain members of this sub-class of verbs.

Compare:

baʃ (i)	to sell	qaɪ (u)	to say	xaf (a)	to be afraid
baʃ	he sold	qaɪ	he said	xaf	he was afraid
kaybiʃ	he sells	kayqul	he says	kayxaf	he is afraid
biʃ	sell!	qul	say!	xaf	have fear!

Minimal Pair - See Phoneme.

Modifier - A word used to modify, describe, limit or qualify the meaning of a noun or a pronoun. In Moroccan Arabic this class of modifiers consists of (a) adjectives and (b) participles.

Examples:

- (a) wld kbir      a big boy  
 bint kbira      a big girl  
 wlad kbar      big boys

Notice number/gender agreement.

- (b) ɟar mhlula      an open house

Note that participles (q.v.) are derived from verbs whereas in the majority of cases, adjectives are not. More important, adjectives have the form CCiC, e.g.

kbir	big
ṣ:ir	small
zwin	nice
mrid	sick

Morpheme - The minimal meaningful unit of speech in any language; it may be a word or part of a word, e.g. Moroccan Arabic /ktb/ 'to write' has one morpheme, /ktb-t/ 'I wrote' has two and /ma-ktb-t-š/ 'I did not write' has three. Notice that /ma...š/, the negative morpheme, is a Discontinuous Morpheme. Also note that /-/ is referred to as a Morpheme Boundary.

Morphophoneme - A class of phonemes (q.v.) belonging to one and the same morpheme (q.v.), e.g. English /s- z- iz/ as in "cats", "dogs", "kisses" which are all morphophonemic allomorphs (q.v.) of the noun plural morpheme (q.v.) whose form is governed by the phonetic environment. In Moroccan Arabic /w/ and /u/ are morphophonemic allomorphs of the

connector "and" conditioned by the occurrence of the first before or after a vowel and the second following a consonant, e.g.

ža wmša He came and left.

šaf lwld ulbnt He saw the boy and the girl.

Negative Particles - In Moroccan Arabic we get the following negative particles:

/ma...š/ and /ma...šay/ used mainly with verbs

maktbš He did not write.

/maši/ + adjective, participle, adverb, particles

maši kbir He is not big.

maši frhan He is not happy.

/ma...walu/ 'not at all'

ma šwir walu It is not small at all.

/ma...šmr/ 'never, ever'

mašmrni smšt bhad š:i I never heard of this thing.

Nisba - A noun ending in /-i/ in its (ms) form. The term Nisba means 'pertaining to', e.g.

dhb	gold	dhbi	golden
fas	Fez	fasi	native to Fez
zitun	olives	zituni	olive green color

Noun of Character - A word (derived in most cases from a verb (q.v.)) that refers to a characteristic of a person or his profession. They are formed on the pattern (q.v.) CC:aC, e.g.

kdb	to tell lies	kd:ab	liar
nsa	to forget	ns:ay	forgetful

Noun of Profession - A derived noun (derived in most cases from a verb) that denotes a profession, e.g.

xbz	to bake	xb:az	baker
bna	to build	bn:ay	mason
xṭ:	hand writing	xṭ:aṭ	calligrapher
ḥdid	iron	ḥd:ad	blacksmith

Noun of Unit - See Collective Noun.

Nouns and Adjectives - In Moroccan Arabic, nouns and adjectives show two genders, masculine and feminine, and two numbers, singular and plural. Very few forms show a dual (q.v.), e.g.

wld boy            bnt girl  
wlad boys          bnat girls  
kbir (ms), kbira (fs), kbar (mp), kbarat (fp)    big

Optative Structures - Moroccan Arabic has a number of optative structures expressing a wish or a desire, e.g. "May God bless you." These structures all refer to the present and future whether they have perfect or imperfect forms, e.g.

lmalik muḥm:d lḡamis ṛaḥimahu l:ah King Mohamed, May God have  
mercy on his soul.  
ʃtini ktabk l:a yṛḥm lwalidin Give me your book please (=May  
God have mercy on your parents.)  
l:a ybarḵ fik May God bless you.=Please  
l:a yxli:ik May God keep you (preserve you).=Please

Participles - Adjectives derived from verbs and inflected for gender and number. Transitive Form I verbs have active (AP) and passive (PP) participles. Intransitive Form I Verbs (q.v.) have AP's only. Forms II - X (q.v.) have one participle that functions both as AP and as PP if the verb is transitive, and as AP if the verb is intransitive.

Examples:

		<u>AP</u>	<u>PP</u>	
Form I	kfr (intr)	kafr	--	to get irritated
	fʃl (tr)	fʃal	mʃʃul	to separate
		<u>Participle</u>		
Form II	bd:l	mbd:l		to change
III	ʃawb	mʃawb		to fix
V	tʃl:m	mtʃl:m		to learn
VI	tfahm	mtfahm		to reach mutual understanding
VIII	ḥtarḥ	mḥtarḥ		to respect
X	stʃml	mstʃml		to use

Particle - A word, usually uninflected and invariable, used to indicate syntactical relationships. In Moroccan Arabic, particles are adverbs (q.v.), conjunctions (q.v.), the correlative (q.v.), the

isolating particle (q.v.), presentational particles (q.v.), pronouns (q.v.) the reinforcing particle (q.v.) and the vocative particle (q.v.). One thing to remember is that no Moroccan Arabic particle is exactly the equivalent of any given gloss in English.

Pattern - Vowels and/or consonants added to the root (q.v.) to form a stem (q.v.). Examples:

Root: ktb (denotes writing)

Pattern -a- infix between C<sub>2</sub> and C<sub>3</sub>: ktab 'book'

Pattern m- prefix: mktb 'office'

Pattern #m- prefix and -a# suffix: mktba 'desk'

Also see Word Structure.

Perfect - The Perfect Form in Moroccan Arabic is formed by suffixation; e.g. /ktb/ 'to write' /ktbt/ 'I wrote'. The perfect expresses the following aspectual-temporal ranges of meanings in terms of corresponding English equivalents:

1. Past

ža lbarḥ He came yesterday.

mšina ls:inima žmiš wxl:ina d:rarī fḡ:ar We went to the movies together and left the kids at home.

2. Present Reference

fḥmt I understand.

ila ža , qullih ygls hna If he comes, tell him to stay here.

ha huma žaw Here they come; here, they have come. (Present Perfect)

3. Optative (q.v.) with Present and/or Future Reference

lmalik muḥm:d lẓamix ṛaḥimahu l:ah King Mohamed V, may God have mercy on his soul (now and forever).

4. Future Reference

ila taḥt š:ta , maradiš nmši If it rains, I will not go.

5. No Specific Time - mainly in proverbs

qal:u aš xṣ:k alṣryan , qal:u lẓwatm amulay

For those who have nothing, luxuries are more important than necessities. (an idiomatic translation)

Phoneme - The minimal unit of distinctive sound in a spoken language; e.g. English "till" and "dill" differ in only one phoneme. Likewise Moroccan Arabic /tab/ 'he repented' and /dab/ 'it melted' differ in

one phoneme. Such words are referred to as a Minimal Pair. A phoneme may have positionally conditioned allophones (q.v.).

Plural (Sound/Broken) - Nouns and adjectives have plurals. Plurals can be either Sound (q.v.), e.g. /frḥan/ (ms), /frḥanin/ (mp) 'happy' or Broken (q.v.), e.g. /ktab/ (ms), /ktub/ (mp) 'book'. Many nouns have both sound and broken plurals which occur as variant forms, e.g. /msd:a/ 'pillow' (s), /mxd:at/ sound plural and /msaḍ: / - /mxdyd/ broken plurals.

Preposition - A word used with a noun or a pronoun to show the relation of the noun or pronoun to some other word or words in the sentence. Some Moroccan Arabic prepositions and prepositional phrases are here listed:

b- ~ bi	with, by (instr.)	ʕl- ~ ʕla	on
l- ~ li	to, for	mn	from, of ('than' in comparative structures)
f- ~ fi	in	fuq	above, over
d-	of (belonging)	ntaʕ ~ mtaʕ	of (belonging)
tḥt	under, below	dyaḷ	of (belonging)
qud:am	in front of	ql:	except for (telling time)
muḥ	after, behind	xir	except for (telling time)
m:uḥ	from behind	ḥt:a	until (up to)
muḥa	after, behind	bžnb	along
wḥa	after, behind	wy:a	with
ḥda	near, at one's place	bin	between
qbl	before	binat	between
bfd	after	ʕnd	at (Fr. 'chez'), in the possession of
mfa	with		

Presentational Particle - Moroccan Arabic has two presentational particles (q.v.), /ha/ and /ra-/ 'here is, here are'.

Pronoun - A word used to replace a proper name or a noun, or to refer to the person, object, idea, etc. designated by a noun. The following are sets of pronouns and pronominal suffixes occurring in Moroccan Arabic:

## a) Independent Subject Pronouns

ana	I	hna	we
nta	you (ms)		
nti	you (fs)	ntuma	you (p)
huwa	he		
hiya	she	huma	they

## b) Pronominal Suffixes associated with nouns, particles, verbs and prepositions ending in consonants:

ktab - i	my book	dyaI -i	mine
ktab - k	your (s) book	dyaI -k	yours
ktab - u	his book	dyaI -u	his
ktab - ha	her book	dyaI -ha	her
ktab - na	our book	dyaI -na	ours
ktab - kum	your (p) book	dyaI -kum	yours
ktab - hum	their book	dyaI -hum	theirs

## c) Direct Object pronominal endings suffixed to transitive verbs and the preposition /mn/ 'of, from'

zaṛ -ni	he visited me	mn:i	from me
zaṛ -k	he visited you (s)	mn:k	from you (s)
zaṛ -u	he visited him	mn:u	from him
zaṛ -ha	he visited her	mn:ha	from her
zaṛ -na	he visited us	mn:na	from us
zaṛ -kum	he visited you (p)	mn:kum	from you (p)
zaṛ -hum	he visited them	mn:hum	from them

## d) Pronominal Suffixes added to the preposition /li/ 'to' (also /fi/ 'in', /bi/ 'with'). Suffixed to the preposition /ʕla/ 'on'.

ly:a	to me	ʕly:a	on me
lik	to you (s)	ʕlik	on you (s)
lu - lih	to him	ʕlih	on him
liha	to her	ʕliha	on her
lina	to us	ʕlina	on us
likum	to you (p)	ʕlikum	on you (p)
lihum	to them	ʕlihum	on them

## e) Pronominal Suffixes added to verbs ending in /-aʕ/, and presentational particle /ra/ 'here is/are'

wr:a	-ni	he showed me	ra	-ni	here I am
wr:a	-k	he showed you (s)	ra	-k	here you (s) are
wr:a	-h	he showed him	ra	-h	here he is
wr:a	-ha	he showed her	ra	-ha	here she is
wr:a	-na	he showed us	ra	-na	here we are
wr:a	-kum	he showed you (p)	ra	-kum	here you (p) are
wr:a	-hum	he showed them	ra	-hum	here they are

- f) Pronominal Suffixes added to the preposition /mʃa/ 'with' are the same as in e) above except for first person (s) /mʃaya/ 'with me'.

Quadriradical Verb - (also Quadriliteral) A verb (q.v.) having four radicals (q.v.) or constituent elements, e.g. /tʃʒm/ 'to translate', /sqʃa/ 'to ask, inquire', /fʃfʃ/ 'to shake' (reduplicative - q.v.).

Radical - One of a set of elements that constitutes a verb stem. It can be either a vowel or a consonant. /ktb/ 'to write' has three constituent consonants or radicals; /bāʃ/ 'to sell' has a medial (middle) vocalic radical (i.e. vowel) and /mša/ 'to go' has a final vocalic radical.

Reduplicative Verb - A quadriliteral verb (q.v.) in which the last two radicals (consonants) are a repetition of the first two, e.g. /fʃfʃ/ 'to shake'.

Reinforcing Particle - /iwa/ 'well' is the reinforcing particle in Moroccan Arabic. Its occurrence is as frequent as English "well" in the corresponding translations below.

iwa ml:i šuftu kan kayakul Well, when I saw him, he was eating.  
iwa , had š:i ma kan Well, that is it.

Root - A term used for the core of a word in Arabic and in other Afro-Asiatic languages (q.v.). Most Moroccan words consist of a tri-consonantal (c.f. also triradical and triliteral (q.v.)) root. Biradical (also biliteral) roots are less frequent and consist of two consonants. Roots with four consonants (quadriliteral or quadriradical) occur in Moroccan Arabic but rarely. A root usually



occurs in patterns (q.v.). A pattern can be either vocalic and/or consonantal. The root normally has a certain meaning attached to it. The basic meaning of the root is modified by the pattern.

Examples:

1. (the root/*sɾq*/has the concept of 'theft, stealing, robbing')  
*sɾq*           to steal  
*sɾqa*         theft  
*sɾqat*        thefts  
*sarq*          stealing  
*msɾuq*       stolen (notice the/m-/here is a non-root consonant;  
                    it belongs to the pattern)  
*sɾ:aq*        thief, robber
2. (the root/*ħb:*/has the concept of 'love, friendship')  
*ħb:*           to love  
*ħub:*         love (romantic)  
*mħb:a*        affection, close friendship
3. (the root/*tʃr̥zm*/has the concept of 'translation')  
*tʃr̥mna*       we translated  
*tržama*       translation

Semitic - A family of languages constituting a branch of the Afro-Asiatic (q.v.) language stock. It includes Akkadian, Arabic, Hebrew, Ethiopic, Aramaic and Ugaritic sharing certain common characteristics; e.g. a root (q.v.) and pattern (q.v.) structure, a set of derived verb forms, a set of back consonants /q x ʔ h ʕ/, a set of emphatic (q.v.) consonants (e.g. /t̤ d̤ ʕ̤/), a tense formed by prefixation and another by suffixation, grammatical gender, feminine formative /t/ ,two-way plural noun formation: Sound plural (q.v.) and Broken plural (q.v.).

The adjective "Semitic" was brought into use by A. L. Schlözer in 1781 on the basis of Genesis X and XI. Before Schlözer, the Semitic languages were referred to as "Oriental languages".

Sound Plural - A plural formed from the singular by the addition of a suffix without any changes, i.e. singular + /-in/ (mp), singular + /-at/ (fp)

mzyan (ms), mzyanin (mp), mzyana (fs), mzyanat (fp) good, nice

Stem - A stem is a root (q.v.) in combination with a pattern (q.v.), to which inflections (q.v.) are added.

Strong Stem - A verb stem whose radicals (q.v.) are all consonants, e.g. /ktb/ 'to write', /tṛžm/ 'to translate', /ḥb:/ 'to love'.

Superlative - See Comparative.

Tenseness - A tense (also fortis) consonant in general is produced with more force than its lax (also lenis) counterpart. Tense here refers to two identical consonants with no intervening vowel pronounced with stronger articulation and greater tension on the muscles of the articulator and, usually, aspiration. Lax refers to a single consonant pronounced with lesser muscle tension and weaker, laxer articulation.

A tense consonant has precisely twice the duration of a single consonant.

The intensity and aspiration (q.v.) which are characteristic of the tense consonants give them a syllabic quality (i.e. maximum degree of sonority in the syllable) so that tense /b:/ is heard as /<sup>a</sup>bb/ or /<sup>e</sup>bb/.

Triradical Stem - (also triliteral) A stem (q.v.) having three constituent radicals (q.v.), e.g. /ktb/ 'to write', /baʔ/ 'to sell', /mša/ 'to go', /wr:a/ 'to show'.

Velarized - See Emphatic.

Verb - In Moroccan Arabic, verbs are classified and discussed in terms of ten forms, of which Form I is referred to as Basic Form (q.v.) and Forms II - X are referred to as "Derived Forms" (q.v.). Another major dimension involved in the discussion of verbs in Moroccan Arabic is Sound (q.v.) vs. Weak (q.v.). The third major dimension is triradical (q.v.), quadriradical (q.v.) or biradical (q.v.) and doubled.

Following are examples of verbs in Moroccan Arabic:

- a) Sound Triradical (this is the richest group of verbs in terms of derivations)

<u>Form</u>	<u>Form</u>			
Basic	I	ktb	to write	$C_1C_2C_3$
Derived	II	ʕl:m	to teach	$C_1C_2:C_3$
	III	ʕawb	to fix	$C_1aC_2C_3$
	IV	arsl	to send (RARE)	$aC_1C_2C_3$
	V	tʕl:m	to learn	$tC_1C_2:C_3$
	VI	tʕawb	to be fixed	$tC_1aC_2C_3$
	VII	tʕrʕ	to be burned	$tC_1C_2C_3$
		- t:ʕrʕ		$t:C_1C_2C_3$
		- nʕrʕ		$nC_1C_2C_3$
	VIII	ʕtʕrm	to respect	$C_1taC_2C_3$
	IX	ʕmar	to become red	$C_1C_2aC_3$
	X	stʕml	to use	$stC_1C_2C_3$

- b) Medial Weak

	<u>Form</u>		
Basic	I	baʕ (i)	to sell
		qaʕ (u)	to say
		-xaf (a)	to be afraid
Derived (Examples)			
	I	by:ʕ	to cause to sell
		xw:f	to cause to be afraid
V		tky:l	to be measured (e.g. grain)
		txw:d	to be made muddy
VII		tbaʕ	to be sold

## c) Final Weak

	<u>Form</u>	
Basic	I	mša (i) to go
		xda (+u) to take
		bqa (a) to remain
Derived (Examples)		
	II	mš:a to give a walk
	III	laqa to meet
	V	tmš:a to meet (reciprocal)
	X	stšfa to resign

## d) Doubled and Biradical

Form I	hb:	to love (doubled)
	dq: (-u-)	to knock (doubled)
	((-u-) refers to the vowel of the imperfect and the imperative, e.g. /dq:/ 'he knocked', /kayduq:/ 'he knocks', /duq:/ 'knock!'.	
Derived	VII	tḥb: to be loved
	d:q: (<tḏq:)	to be pounded
Biradical	ža	to come
	d:a	to take along

## e) Quadriliteral and Reduplicative

Sound

Basic	I	tṛžm	to translate
		fff	to shake (reduplicative)
Weak	I	šift	to send
		sqša	to ask
Derived	VIII	t:ṛžm < ttṛžm	to be translated
		tfff	to be shaken

Verbal Noun - A noun derived from a verb, e.g. /xsl/ 'to wash' /xsil/ 'washing'. It denotes the activity, state, or result indicated by the verb. The Verbal Noun (VN) /zyara/ 'a visit' is an example of the result of the verb /zar/ 'to visit'; it can also mean 'visiting' which denotes an action. It is not possible to predict verbal nouns of Form I verbs (q.v.). In the case of the other verb forms II - X (q.v.), i.e. derived verb stems, it is possible to predict the form of the verbal noun.

Examples:

Form I

xsl	I	to wash	xsil	washing
blx	I	to reach puberty	blux	puberty
bka	I	to cry	bka	crying
bxa	I	to recover	bryan	recovery
bna	I	to build	bni	building
ktb	I	to write	ktaba	writing
hsb	I	to count	hsab	counting
qrb	I	to hit	qrb	hitting

Forms II - X

zd:d	II	to renew	tždid	renewal
šawb	III	to fix	mšawba	fixing
tšl:m	V	to learn	tšlim	learning, education
tšawb	VI	to be fixed	mšawba	fixing
tqrb	VII	to be beaten	qrb	beating
hšarm	VIII	to respect	hširam	respect
stšmr	X	to colonize	stšmar	colonization

Notice how Forms V, VI and VII have no VN's of their own and the VN's of corresponding Forms II, III and I are respectively used instead.

Quadriliterals

frgš	to explode	tfrgiš	explosion
tžžm	to translate	tžžma	translation

Vocative Particle - A particle introducing a noun of the person addressed.

There is one such particle in Moroccan Arabic: /a-/ ~ /ya-/ 'hey you...'

amuħm:d	Hey Mohammed!
awd:i	Dear!
asi ~ asidi	Mr.!

Weak Verb - A verb (q.v.) which has a vowel as one of its radicals (q.v.),

e.g.

baʔ	to sell
ʒa	to come
sqʃa	to ask, inquire
mʃa	to go
wr:a	to show

(c.f.) Final Weak and Medial Weak)

Word Structure - The Arab grammarians use the root /fʕl/ **فعل** 'to do' to describe the various noun or verb patterns (q.v.). This designation and symbolization of word structure is followed in every grammar of Classical or Modern Standard Arabic. In applying this to Moroccan Arabic it is seen that the Active Participle (see Participles) of Form I (q.v.) verb /ktb/ 'to write' which is /katb/ 'writer, writing' is said to be of the /faʕl/ pattern. Likewise the Verbal Noun (q.v.) of Form II (q.v.) verb /bd:l/ 'to change' is /tbdil/ 'changing' which is said to be of the /tfʕil/ pattern.

Writing System - Classical Arabic is written and read from right to left.

There are twenty-eight letters (or twenty-nine if we count the /hamzah/ **هـ** or the glottal stop) in the alphabet, of which three are used for the vowels, /a, u, i/. The unconnected letters differ in form from the connected ones which, in turn, may vary in form, depending upon whether they are initial, medial or final. Arabic dialects (whether Eastern, e.g. Egyptian and Lebanese, or Western, e.g. Moroccan) may be written in this alphabet. It should be noted that the written script differs to some extent from the printed. There is a substantial difference between the Western and Eastern handwriting which makes it somewhat difficult for some Eastern Arabs to read Western manuscripts. There used to be slight differences between the Eastern and Western printed forms, e.g. the place and number of the dots in the letters that represent /f/ and /q/, e.g.

Written and printed Eastern Arabic have: **ف** /f/ , **ق** /q/ ;

Written and printed Moroccan Arabic: **ب** /f/ , **ف** /q/ - **ف** /f/ ,

**ق** /q/ .

Now, however, both Eastern and Western Arabic printing shops use the same letter type for the printing of Modern Standard Arabic. Also,

Western handwriting is trending towards a greater conformity with the Eastern style. Following is a sample of Moroccan Arabic script written by a Moroccan college graduate. The text is transcribed and translated for the convenience of the user.

- جحا وعقو -  
 مَدا واحد السيد جَدا عند جحا قالوا: أنا عممي  
 عندو تمنيا وتسعين عام. قالو جحا: كيف  
 والو تمنيا وتسعين عام. أنا عممي لو كان راه  
 عاد عايش كان راه عندو مئلا وتسعين عام.

žha wfm:u

hada waḥd s:y:d ža ʔnd žha qal:u "ana ʕm:i ʔndu tmnya wtsʕin ʕam".  
 qal:u žha "kif walu tmnya wtsʕin ʕam . ana ʕm:i lukan ɾah ʕad  
 ʕayš kan ɾah ʔndu my:a wtsʕin ʕam".

Vocabulary

kif walu	it is nothing (i.e., not very impressive)
lukan ɾah ʕad ʕayš	if he were alive

Semi-Literal Translation

Jeha and His Uncle

This is one man, he came to Jeha and said to him, "My uncle is 89 years old". Jeha told him, "89 years is nothing; if my uncle were alive, he would have been 190 years old".

PART SIX

LEXICA

ARABIC - ENGLISH LEXICON

AND

ENGLISH - ARABIC LEXICON



## LEXICONS

The alphabetical order in which the Arabic words appear in the Arabic-English Lexicon is the following:

ʔ a b b: ʔ ʔ: d d: ʔ ʔ: f f: ʔ ʔ: g g: h h:  
 ḥ ḥ: ḥ ḥ: i k k: ʔ ʔ: l l: l + l: m m: ʔ ʔ: ʔ  
 ʔ: n n: q q: ʔ ʔ: r r: r r: s s: s s: š š: t  
 t: t: u w w: x x: x x: y y: z z: z z: ž ž:  
 ʔ ʔ: ʔ ʔ: ʔ

With few exceptions, nouns appear with the singular form given first, the gender marked in parentheses, and a slash, (/), followed by the plural form. It should be noted that, while most nouns appear without the definite article /l-/ , the article has been retained in the case of nouns that are always used with the definite article, e.g. /lmaxzn/ 'the authorities', /lmaxrib/ 'Morocco', /lqahira/ 'Cairo'.

The following abbreviations are used in the lexicons:

B.P.	broken plural
br	brother
Coll	collective noun
C.S.	construct state of the noun
comp	comparative
da	daughter
def	definite
dim	diminutive
f	feminine
fa	father
fp	feminine plural
Fr	French
fs	feminine singular
indef	indefinite
intr.	intransitive verb

m	masculine
mo	mother
mp	masculine plural
ms	masculine singular
n	noun
n.u	noun of unit
recip	reciprocal
si	sister
so	son
s.o	someone
s.p	sound plural
s.th	something
super	superlative
tr.	transitive verb
v	verb
-	precedes a variant form
;	precedes an equivalent or additional form

LEXICA

ARABIC - ENGLISH

ENGLISH - ARABIC

## LEXICON

## Arabic - English

## a

a interrogative particle "what?"  
 a vocative particle  
 abadan never  
 abadn never  
 abril April  
 ab: / aba? father  
 adab (m) politeness, manners,  
     literature  
 adabi literary  
 adur:u (m) plant used for face  
     make-up  
 agadir Agadir  
 agwal (m) / -at kind of long drum  
     open at one end  
 aham: more, most important  
 ahl (m) family (extended)  
 ahl lmra in-laws (the wife's  
     family)  
 ahl r:azl in-laws (the husband's  
     family)  
 ahln hello  
 ahln wa sahn hello  
 ahsn best, better  
 akl (m) ~ makla (f) food  
 aktr more  
 alf one thousand  
 alfayn two thousand  
 aman safety  
 amir (m) / umaṛa price  
 amir lmu?minin Prince of the  
     believers  
 amirika America  
 amiriki (m) / amiriki:in American  
 amlak (p) property  
 amn to believe  
 amr to order  
 am:a as for, but  
 ana I  
 anglatiṛ:a England

aqaly:a (f) minority  
 aqwa most powerful  
 arsl (IV - rare) to send  
 ara give! (ms)  
 aran:a ~ aralna when, as for,  
     suppose that  
 ard (f) land  
 asfi Safi  
 ashl easier, easiest  
 asiya (f) Asia  
 as:s: to establish  
 aṣili (m) real, original  
 aṣl (m) origin  
 aš what?  
 ašm:a whatever  
 atar (m) /-at ruins (historical)  
 atay (m) tea (no def. art.)  
 avril April  
 aw or  
 awl:a or  
 aw:ala mṛ:a first of all  
 aw:l (m) / -in first (indef)  
 aw:l ma as, when  
 aw:la (f) / -t first (indef)  
 axlaq (f) manners, morals, ethics  
 ax: / Ṭ:ut - ixwan brother  
 aṭṭ (m) / Ṭṛin other  
 aya (f) / -t verse of the Holy Koran  
     or of the Holy Bible  
 aḏi come (ms)  
 aḏiy come! (fs)  
 aḏiw come! (p)  
 aḏnabi (m) / aḏanib foreigner  
 aḏnaby:a (f) / -t foreigner  
 aḏla higher, highest

## b

b- - bi with, by (instrumental)

bab (m) / biban door  
 babur (m) / -at samovar, ship, boat  
 bakalurya (f) high school certificate  
 baky:a (f) / -t package  
 bal (m) attention, idea, mind  
 bali (m) / balyin old  
 ban (a) to appear  
 banana (n.u-f) / -t ; banan (coll) banana  
 banka (always pronounced /banka/ bank)  
 baqi remaining  
 bariz Paris  
 baraka (f) / -t blessing  
 baraž (m) / -at bridge  
 bas (u) to kiss  
 baš so that, in order to, that, that with which, to (before infinitive)  
 bat (a) to spend the night  
 bať (m) / biťan armpit  
 baťal (m) / abťal hero  
 bayl:a that  
 bať (i) to sell  
 bda (a) to begin  
 bdiť baked clay  
 bdnžala (n.u-f) ; bdnžal (coll) eggplant  
 bd:at precisely  
 bd:l to change  
 bd:l (l-) to change clothes for s.o; to change s.th for s.o  
 bgri (m) beef  
 bhđ to amaze, astonish  
 bhal like, such as  
 bhal bhal the same, alike  
 bhř (m) / bhřur sea  
 bhť (m) / abťat ~ buťut research, investigation  
 bidaya / -t beginning  
 biđa (n.u-f) / -t ; biđ (coll) egg  
 bin between, among  
 binat between  
 binaya (f) / -t building  
 bir (m) / byur well (of water)  
 bir:a (f) beer  
 biřu (m) / biřuyat ~ biřuwat office  
 bit (m) / byut room  
 biť đ:yaf salon, living room  
 bit lma restroom  
 bit n:řas bedroom  
 bitrul (m) kerosene  
 bka (i) to cry, weep  
 bkri early  
 bkul: farah with great pleasure  
 bla without

bla (b-) without (b- must be followed by personal pron. ending)  
 bla ma without (conjunction)  
 blad (f) / -at ~ bladn country  
 bl?aql: at least  
 blaš gratis, don't worry  
 bl?axš: specially  
 blbħř by sea  
 bldi (m) native, home grown  
 blħq: but  
 bliya (f) / bly:at bad habit, vice  
 blxš: specially  
 blya (f) / -t bad habit, misfortune, vice  
 blžika Belgium  
 blžw: by air  
 blva (f) / blaxi North African slippers or shoes  
 bl:ati wait! (invariable expression), slowly, in a low voice  
 bl:v to make something reach, to cause to reach, deliver  
 blaša (f) / -t ~ blayš place  
 bl:ar (m) crystal  
 bn / wlad son  
 bn řm:i / wlad řm:i my cousin (fa br so)  
 bna (i) to build  
 bnat bnt xalti second cousin (daughters of my maternal aunt's daughter)  
 bndir (m) / bnadr a flat, round North African drum with one head  
 bnfsi myself  
 bnt / bnat girl, daughter (of)  
 bnt bnt řm:ti second cousin (daughter of my paternal aunt's daughter)  
 bnt wld xali second cousin (daughter of my maternal uncle's son)  
 bnt wld xalti second cousin (daughter of my maternal aunt's son)  
 bnt wld řm:i second cousin (daughter of my paternal uncle's son)  
 bnt wld řm:ti second cousin (daughter of my paternal aunt's son)  
 bnt xal ř:a second cousin (daughter of my father's maternal uncle)  
 bnt řm: ř:a second cousin (daughter of my father's paternal uncle)  
 bnt řm:i / bnat řm:i my cousin (fa br da)

bnt ʕm:ti / bnat ʕm:ti my cousin  
 (fa si da)  
 bnt rzala a pretty girl (gazelle-  
 like girl)  
 bnti / bnati my daughter  
 bn:ar (m) crystal  
 bn:fs precisely  
 bn:ʕman poppy seeds  
 bqa (a) to remain  
 bqa (f-) to affect, impress  
 bqraʒ (m) / bqarʒ kettle  
 brd cold  
 brdaʕa (f) / -t bradʕ saddle  
 pack  
 brniz (m) varnish  
 br:ad (m) / brard teapot  
 br:aʕ (m) / br:aʕa town crier  
 br:h to announce  
 bra (f) / brawat - bry:at letter  
 brbaʕi (m) Berber  
 brbʕa the four of us, them  
 bril April  
 brg to glitter  
 briwa (n.u-f) / -t ; briwat (coll)  
 a pastry made with almonds and  
 dipped in honey  
 brka (f) / brkat duck  
 brquqa (n.u-f) / -t ; brquq (coll)  
 plum  
 br:a outside  
 br:ani (m) stranger  
 bs:lama goodbye  
 bʕir blind  
 bʕla (n.u-f) / -t ; bʕl (coll)  
 onions  
 bʕtila (f) / -t - bʕaʕl a pie made  
 with chicken or pigeon giblets  
 and almonds  
 bʕ:ah is that true?, true, correct  
 btidaʕi (m) elementary (Nisba)  
 btidaʕy:a (f) elementary (Nisba)  
 bt:ixa (n.u-f) / -t ; bt:ix (coll)  
 melon (not including watermelon)  
 btana (f) / -t - bʕayn sheepskin  
 bʕaʕa (n.u-f) / -t ; bʕaʕa -  
 bʕaʕa (coll) potatoes  
 bʕ:any:a (f) / -t blanket  
 bʕ:n to skin (a sheep)  
 bu- (m) of, having  
 bulis (m) police  
 bulisi (m) / bulis policeman  
 buʕa (f) / -t light bulb  
 buʕagaz / -at butane gase, butane  
 gas range  
 buʕwida (f) (s & coll) pear  
 bwʕh in a manner  
 bx:r to burn incense  
 byd - biʕ (m) white

byrut Beirut  
 by:t to keep overnight  
 bz:mn in spite of, unwillingly  
 bz:af much  
 bz:af ʕad very much, too much  
 bz:rba hurriedly, quickly  
 bz:ula (f) / bzazl breast (for  
 females)  
 bzar (m) black pepper  
 bzʕam (m) / bzatm wallet  
 bznb along, in addition  
 bʕd after  
 bʕd ʕd:a the day after tomorrow  
 bʕdma after  
 bʕd some  
 bʕid (m) far  
 bʕ:d to move away  
 bra (i) to want, like  
 brdad Baghdad  
 brl (m) / bral mule  
 brrira (f) / brrir variety of  
 pancake

b

b:a my father

d

d- of (belonging to)  
 daba now  
 daba daba right now  
 dak (m) that (demonstrative)  
 daka intelligence  
 daka? intelligence  
 daki (m) intelligent  
 dam (u) to last  
 daq (u) to taste  
 daqiqa (f) / -t - dqayq minute  
 dar (i) to do  
 dariʕa (f) / -t dialect, colloquial  
 daraʕa (f) / -t degree (temper-  
 ature)  
 daxili (m) inside (Nisba)  
 daxl (m) inside  
 dayr doing  
 daz (u) to pass  
 dbh to slaughter  
 dbiʕa (f) / dbayh sacrifice  
 dbliʕ (m) / dbalz bracelet  
 dfina (f) / dfayn a kaftan type of  
 dress

dfn to bury  
 dfi to pay  
 dgdg to pound, grind  
 dg: to grind  
 dnb (m) gold  
 dhbi (m) golden (Nisba)  
 dik (f) that (demonstrative)  
 dima always  
 dimašq Damascus  
 din (m) / dyun debt  
 din (m) / adyan religion  
 diwana (f) custom  
 diyana (f) / -t religion  
 diw (m) / -at bucket  
 dl:aḥa (n.u-f) / -t ; dl:aḥ (coll)  
 watermelon  
 dmliž (m) / dmalž bracelet  
 dmn whose?  
 dm: (m) blood  
 dnb (m) / dnub - dunub sin  
 dnžala (n.u-f) ; dnžal (coll)  
 eggplant  
 dqiqā (f) / -t minute  
 dqn (m) / dqun - dquna chin  
 dq: (u-) to knock  
 drb (m) / druba street (alley)  
 dr:aža (f) / -t a wheel pushed by  
 kids  
 dr:i (m) / drari boy (also means  
 kids)  
 drhm (m) / drahm dirham  
 dr: (m) / dra: arm  
 drša Draa  
 dštūr (m) constitution  
 dūk those  
 dula (f) / duwal nation  
 duq (m) taste  
 duwali (m) international  
 dužambir - disambir December  
 dwa (m) / -yat - ?adwiya medicine  
 dw:z to cause to pass  
 dxl (kaydxul) to enter  
 dyal belonging to, of, (belonging)  
 dyal mn whose?  
 dy:ani (m) pious (Nisba)  
 džaž (m) chicken  
 džaž mhm:r (m) roasted chicken  
 džaž mqli (m) fried chicken  
 dya quickly  
 d:a to take along  
 d:ariža lma:rby:a Moroccan Arabic  
 d:ariža r:aqiya elevated dialect  
 d:axil inside, interior, local  
 d:axr (e tda:rx) to save  
 d:l:aḥ watermelon  
 d:nya the world  
 d:risy:in the Idrisis  
 d:uwal lfa:aby:a the Arab world

d

damir (m) conscience  
 dar (u) to turn, turn around  
 dar (f) / dyur house  
 dayf (m) lost  
 da: (i) to be lost  
 db:r to manage  
 dd: against  
 dfr (m) / dfar fingernail  
 dhr to appear, seem  
 dhr (m) / dhu: back  
 dhr lyd: (m) the back of the hand  
 dhk to laugh  
 dhk (mfa) to kid someone  
 dhk (la) to laugh (at), mock,  
 make fun of  
 dh:a to sacrifice (religious)  
 dif (m) / dyaf - dyuf guest  
 difa (f) / -t guest  
 dl: to remain  
 dlm to oppress  
 dlsa (f) / dlus rib  
 dn: to think  
 dra (f) corn, maize  
 dr to hit, beat  
 drs (m) / durus lesson  
 drsa (f) / drus back tooth  
 drst llaql (f) wisdom tooth  
 druk now  
 dr: to give pain  
 dw:ar (m) / dwawr village  
 dw:r to make something round  
 dyafa hospitality  
 dy:f to host  
 dy: to lose  
 dfaf to become weak  
 dfif weak  
 d:aḥk (e tdaḥk) to joke, laugh  
 (recip)  
 d:akr (e tda:kr) to discuss  
 d:akr (mfa) to converse (with)  
 d:arb mfa (e tda:rb) to fight  
 (recip)  
 d:ar lbiqa Casablanca  
 d:hur noontime

f

f- ~ fi in  
 fakiya (f) / -t - fawakih fruit  
 (also dried fruit)  
 faq (i) to wake up  
 far (m) / firan rat, mouse

farmasyan (m) drugstore,  
 pharmacist  
 fas Fez  
 faš in which  
 fat (u) to pass  
 fayn - fin where?  
 faynm:a wherever  
 fayq awake  
 fbrayr February  
 fdh to reveal (shameful secrets)  
 fdiha (f) / fdayh scandal  
 fdl (m) merit  
 fd:a to finish  
 fd:a (f) white alloy (like silver)  
 fd:l to prefer  
 fg:isa (n.u-f) / -t ; fg:aš (coll)  
 mushroom  
 fg:usa (n.u-f / -t ; fg:us (coll)  
 cucumber  
 fhm to understand  
 fh:m to cause to understand  
 fi saš immediately  
 fibali to myself  
 filaha (f) agriculture  
 filahi (m) agricultural  
 fin - fayn where?  
 firaq (m) difference  
 fkra (f) / afkar idea  
 fk: (m) / fkak lower jaw  
 fk:r to think  
 flfla (n.u-f) / -t ; flfl (coll)  
 red pepper  
 flfla xdra (f) green pepper  
 flhadr now, at the present time  
 flhin immediately  
 flmadi in the past  
 flmy:a percent  
 flq to split  
 fluka (f) / flayk boat  
 flus money  
 fn: (m) / funun art  
 fn:an (m) / -a - fn:anin artist  
 fqih (m) / fuqaha - fuqaha?  
 religious teacher, Koranic  
 teacher  
 frh to be happy  
 frhan -frhan (m) happy  
 fransa France  
 fraš (m) / -at furniture  
 figš to explode, to blast  
 frh - frh to be happy  
 frh (m) joy, happiness  
 friqi (m) African (Nisba)  
 friqy:a Africa  
 friq (m) / furuq difference  
 fršita (f) / -t - frašt table fork  
 frumaž rumi (m) imported cheese  
 frš (m) / furuš branch

fr:q to distribute, split  
 fr:š to furnish  
 fr:už (m) / fražž cock, rooster  
 fsad (m) corruption, rottenness  
 fs:r to explain  
 fšl to separate (tr)  
 fš:l to cut and trim  
 ft:ali finally  
 ft:š to look for, search  
 ftiira (f) light breakfast  
 fti to breakfast  
 ftiira alms giving at the end of  
 Ramadan  
 ftiur (m) breakfast  
 fula (n.u-f) / -t ; ful (coll)  
 fava bean  
 fum: (m) / fwam mouth  
 fuq on, above, upon  
 fuqaš when?  
 fuṭa (f) / fuṭat - fwati towel  
 fwad (mp) viscera  
 fw:t to pass (cause to)  
 fxd (m) / fxad thigh  
 fy:q to wake someone up  
 fžla (n.u-f) ; fžl (coll) radish  
 fšfš to move, shake  
 fšlan indeed  
 fišn indeed, in fact, naturally

## g

gal (u) - qal (u) to say, tell  
 garšun waiter (Fr.)  
 gar:u (m) / -yat cigarette  
 gaz (m) kerosene  
 gaš all, at all (in negative con-  
 structions)  
 gbq to hold  
 gbš (m) gypsum  
 gdra (f) / gdur clay pot  
 ghm to fill up or satiate, to  
 surfeit  
 gls to sit, sit down, stay (in a  
 place)  
 glsa (f) / -t glasi public bath  
 dressing room  
 gl:as (m) / -a public bath  
 attendant or manager (male)  
 gl:asa (f) / -t-public bath  
 attendant or manager (female)  
 gmh (m) wheat  
 gm:t to wrap a baby, put a diaper  
 on a baby  
 gnbri (m) stringed musical instru-  
 ment like a guitar



grgaʃ walnuts  
 griwša (n.u-f) / -t ; griwš (coll)  
 small round cookie  
 grn (m) / grun horn (of animal)  
 grša (n.u-f) / -t ; grš (coll)  
 squash  
 gud:am in front of  
 gulsa (f) / -t - glasi public  
 bath dressing room  
 gwd to direct, guide, lead  
 gz:ar (m) / -a butcher

## h

ha here is, here are, here  
 (presentational particle)  
 had š:i makan that's all there is  
 hada (ms) this  
 hadak (m) that (demonstrative)  
 hadi (f) this  
 hadik (f) that (demonstrative)  
 hadu these  
 haduk those  
 haʔil (m) excellent  
 hakdk thus  
 hazima (f) defeat  
 hbil (m) hbal fool  
 hbl to lose one's mind  
 hbt to descend  
 hda (i) to give a present, guide  
 (to the right way)  
 hdy:a (f) / -t gift  
 hd:awi (m) member of a religious  
 group known as Heddawa  
 hd:d to threaten  
 hdr to talk  
 hiḍura / -t - hyadr tinted sheep-  
 skin used as a rug  
 hiya she, it (f)  
 hiya hadi , hiya hadik that is it  
 (fs)  
 hm: (m) / hmum - humum trouble,  
 worry  
 hndasa - hndaza (f) engineering  
 hn:a to give peace  
 hr:s to smash, break  
 hrb (mn) to escape (from), run  
 away, flee  
 hr:b to smuggle, help to escape,  
 cause to run away  
 htm: to pay attention, be  
 concerned  
 huma they (m,f)  
 huma hadu , huma haduk that is  
 they, it (p)

huwa he, it  
 huwa hada , huwa hadak that is it  
 (m)  
 hw:d to dismount, descend, go down  
 hzm to defeat  
 hz: to carry, pick up  
 hz: (f) to affect, shock  
 hžry:a of the Hijra  
 hž:ala (f) / -t widow

## ḥ

ḥadiqa (f) / -t - ḥadayiq garden  
 ḥadit Moslem Tradition  
 ḥadš (m) - ḥdaš eleventh (indef)  
 ḥala madany:a civil state  
 (registration)  
 ḥakm (m) / huk:am governor  
 ḥala (f) / t state (=condition)  
 ḥamda (n.u f) / -t ; ḥamd (coll)  
 lemon  
 ḥaml flooded, carrying  
 ḥamla (f) / -t pregnant  
 ḥanut (m) / ḥwant shop  
 ḥaqiq is that so?  
 ḥaqiqa (f) truth  
 ḥaqiqi real  
 ḥarara (f) heat  
 ḥawl to try  
 ḥayk (m) / ḥuy:ak heavy shawl  
 ḥayat (f) life  
 ḥazn (m) sad  
 ḥaža (f) / ḥwayž thing, something  
 (plural also means 'clothes')  
 ḥaža sahla something easy  
 ḥažb (m) / ḥwažb eyebrow  
 ḥaž: (m) / ḥuž:až pilgrim  
 ḥaž:a (f) / -t pilgrim  
 ḥbab parents, relatives  
 ḥbib (m) / ḥbayb uncle (maternal)  
 ḥbs to stop, block  
 ḥbs (m) prison  
 ḥb: to love  
 ḥb: lmluk (m) cherries  
 ḥb:a (f) / ḥbub - ḥb: grain (e.g.  
 of wheat)  
 hda near, next to  
 ḥdada (f) border  
 ḥdid (m) iron  
 ḥdr to bend, descend  
 ḥd: (m) anybody  
 ḥd: (m) / ḥdud limit  
 ḥd:ad (m) / -a blacksmith  
 ḥd:r to cause to bend  
 ḥda (i) to watch over

hdaš (m) ~ hađš eleventh (indef)  
 hfla (f) / -t ~ hfali party  
 (celebration)  
 hila (f) / -t trick  
 himaya (f) / -t Protectorate  
 hit since, because  
 hit (m) / hyut wall  
 hizb (m) / ahzab party (political)  
 hka (i) to narrate  
 hkaya (f) / -t story  
 hlawi (mp) cookies, pastries  
 hlb to milk (a cow)  
 hlib (m) milk  
 hlm to dream  
 hlma (f) / ahlam dream  
 hlq (m) / hluq throat (internal)  
 hlqa (f) / hlaqi circle or ring  
 of people  
 hlw sweet  
 hlwa (fs & p) sweets (candy)  
 hlwa (f) / -t ~ hlawi pastry  
 hl: to open, solve  
 hl: solution  
 hma (i) to protect  
 hmar to become red  
 hmar (m) / hmir donkey  
 hmd to praise, glorify (God)  
 hml to carry, become pregnant,  
 flood, rise (as a river)  
 hmla (f) flood  
 hmq (m) / humq foolish  
 hmr red  
 hm:al (m) / hm:ala porter, carrier  
 (=porter)  
 hm:am (m) / -at bathroom  
 hm:m to give a bath  
 hm:sa (f) ; hum:uṣ (coll) chick  
 pea  
 hm:si pink  
 hna we  
 hna (i) to bend  
 hnk (m) / hmuk jaw  
 hnš (m) / hnuša - hnaš snake  
 hrir silk  
 hrira (f) Moroccan soup  
 hram forbidden by religion  
 hrbi military (Nisba)  
 hrm to prevent, forbid, deprive  
 hrq to burn  
 hr:m to cause to be forbidden  
 (religious)  
 hsab (m) / -at account,  
 mathematics  
 hsb to count, calculate  
 hs:n to shave  
 hšira (f) / hšayr mat  
 hšl to get trapped, get stuck, be  
 caught up

hš:l to catch, capture, trap  
 hšiša (f) marijuana  
 hšm to be ashamed  
 hš: to mow  
 htafl to celebrate  
 htl: to occupy  
 ht:a until, even, also  
 ht:a l- until (up to)  
 htaṛm to respect  
 ht: (-u-) put  
 huk: (m) / hkak small box  
 huma (f) / -t quarter, section of  
 a town or city  
 huta (n.u-f) / -t ; hut (coll)  
 fish  
 huta dr:žl (f) calf of the leg  
 huž:a (f) / -t proof  
 hwayž (mp) clothes  
 hya modesty, shyness, decency  
 hy: quarter, section of town  
 hy:r to puzzle, cause trouble  
 hzn to mourn  
 hžab (m) / -at amulet, charm, veil  
 hžb to seclude oneself for privacy  
 hžra (f) / hžr stone, rock  
 hž: (m) pilgrimage

## i

ibra (f) / ibari - ybari needle,  
 injection  
 ibril April  
 ibzar (m) black pepper  
 id: (f) / yd:in- id:in hand  
 idara (f) / -t administration  
 idrab (m) / -at demonstration  
 ifni ifni  
 ifriqi (m) African (Nisba)  
 ila if (possible, probably action)  
 ila l:iqa? goodbye (until we meet  
 again)  
 ilažat fla xaṭṭk please (if it  
 pleases you)  
 ima either  
 imam (m) / -at religious leader  
 imta when?  
 im:a mother  
 im:a either  
 im:a... aw... either...or...  
 im:a awl:a either...or...  
 im:a... wl:a... either...or...  
 insan person (man, human)  
 in:ama but  
 iqama green mint  
 iṛan Iran

islam Islam  
 italya Italy  
 iwa well,... (then,...)  
 izar (m) / izur bedsheet  
 izaza (f) / -t diploma

## k

kabus (m) / kwabs pistol  
 kadalik also, likewise  
 kamanža (f) / -t violin  
 kamun (m) cumin  
 kamuni brownish-green  
 kamyun (m) / -at truck  
 kan (u) to be  
 karim holy (as in Holy Bible,  
 Holy Koran)  
 kar (m) / kiran bus  
 karža (f) / -t card  
 kaš (m) / kisan glass  
 kawkaw peanuts  
 kavit (m) / kwart a piece of paper  
 kbda (f) / -t ~ kbad liver (also  
 refers to affection)  
 kbir (ms) / kbar big  
 kb: (-u-) to pour (liquids)  
 kdb (fla) to lie  
 kd:ab (m) / -in liar  
 kfr to get irritated  
 kfta (f) kebab (made of ground  
 meat)  
 kf:a (f) / -t palm  
 kf:f to clap  
 khka (n.u-f) / -t ; khk (coll) a  
 ring-shaped pastry stuffed with  
 nuts  
 kh1 (m) black  
 kh:l to put mascara on  
 ki (shortened form of /kima/ or  
 /kif/ like  
 kif how?  
 kif kif the same, alike  
 kif walu it's nothing  
 kif ža...? how is it?  
 kifaš how?  
 kima as, however  
 kla (u) to eat  
 klam (m) what is said  
 k1b (m) / klab dog  
 klma (f) / klam word  
 klwa (f) / klawi kidney  
 kly:b (m) little dog, puppy (Dim)  
 kma (i) to smoke  
 km:l to finish, complete  
 km:s to wrap

knz to treasure  
 knz (m) / knuz treasure  
 kra (i) to rent  
 kra (m) rent  
 krh to hate  
 krš (f) / kruš stomach  
 krša (f) / -t tripe  
 krš (m) / kwarš ~ krašan foot or  
 lower part of a hoofed animal's  
 leg  
 krafš (m) celery  
 krfs to botch up, maltreat  
 krm to honor  
 krmuša (n.u-f) / -t ; krmuš (coll)  
 fig  
 krumb ~ krum cabbage  
 ksa (i) to clothe  
 ksiba breeding animals (cattle,  
 sheep)  
 ksksu (m) couscous  
 kslan (m) lazy  
 kswa (f) / ksawi dress  
 ks:al (m) / ks:ala masseur  
 ks:ala (f) / -t masseuse  
 ks:l to massage  
 kš:ina (f) / -t kitchen  
 kš:t to rob  
 ktab (m) / ktub book  
 ktar many  
 ktb to write  
 ktf (m) / ktaf shoulder  
 ktir much, many, a lot  
 ktub October  
 kt:an linen  
 kuka (f) Coca Cola  
 kul eat!  
 kul: every  
 kul:ma whenever  
 kul:ši everything, everybody  
 kul:y:a (f) / -t college  
 kul:yat lfilaha Faculty of  
 Agriculture  
 kul:y:at lhquq Faculty of Law  
 kun... if (contrary to fact)  
 kun:aš (m) / knanš notebook  
 kursi (m) / krasa chair  
 kuša (f) / -t ~ kwarš ball  
 kuš:ina (f) / -t kitchen  
 kuzina (f) / -t kitchen  
 kwayfi (m) / kwayfy:a ~ ky:afa  
 one who smokes marijuana  
 ky:al (m) / -a one who measures  
 out grain  
 ky:l to measure (grain)  
 kfb žzal a sweet cookie like a  
 gazelle horn filled with dates,  
 almonds and honey

(k)

kbar (mp) big  
 knanš (mp) notebooks  
 knfitur ~ kunfitur (m) jam  
 krasa (m) chairs  
 krniṭa (f) / -t bugle  
 kš:ina (f) / -t kitchen

1

l- ~ li to, for  
 la no  
 labas fine (greeting)  
 labd: it is necessary (must)  
 labd:a it is necessary  
 labd:ma it is necessary that...  
 lʔadab literature  
 laḡar train station (Fr)  
 laḡlaṣ (m) ice cream  
 laḡl the family (of)  
 lʔahl the family (of)  
 lah (u) to throw away  
 lakin but  
 lʔakl (m) food (generic)  
 lakn: but  
 lʔalmany:a German language  
 lal:a (f) lal:y:at madam, lady  
 lʔaman trust, safety, peacefulness  
 lʔan now  
 lʔandalus Andalusia  
 lantrit retirement (Fr)  
 laqa to meet  
 lard (f) the earth  
 lʔašpany:a Spanish language  
 laš why, for what, what for  
 latrak the Turks  
 layn to where?, where to?  
 laynm:a to wherever  
 lazam it is necessary  
 lbalady:a (f) municipality  
 lbarid post office  
 lbarḡ yesterday  
 lbas ~ lbs clothing  
 lbn (m) buttermilk  
 lbnani (m) Lebanese  
 lbrṭqizy: Portuguese language  
 lbs to wear, put on  
 lbuṣanži French bread (Fr)  
 lbuṣṭa post office (Fr)  
 lbṣar black pepper  
 lfaṣansy:a French language  
 lfatha ~ lfathi first Koranic Sura  
 lfiniqy:in Phœnicians

lflsafa philosophy  
 lfransy:a (f) French language  
 lfsad (m) corruption, rottenness  
 lfta (n.u-f) ; lft (coll) turnip  
 lfṭra alms given at the end of  
 Ramadan  
 lfuṣṣa (f) classical Arabic  
 lfṣr - lfṣr (m) dawn  
 lḡmra (f) the moon  
 lgriky:a Greek language  
 lhndaza ~ lhndasa (f) engineering,  
 geometry  
 lhza (f) / -t dialect  
 lḡaf (m) / lḡayf long, narrow  
 mattress shaped like a couch  
 lḡal the weather, situation, state  
 lḡala lmadany:a civil state or  
 registration  
 lḡaḡiqa (f) the truth  
 lḡaṣaṣa (f) heat  
 lḡayat (f) life  
 lḡ (l-) to catch up with  
 lhifa (f) / lḡayf long, narrow  
 mattress shaped like a couch  
 lḡm (m) meat  
 lḡm dlbḡri (m) beef  
 lḡm dlṣimi (m) mutton, lamb  
 lḡm mṭhun (m) ground meat  
 lhmdu lil:ah thank God  
 lhmdu ll:ah thank God  
 lḡsab arithmetic  
 lḡšiṣa (f) pot (drug), marijuana  
 lḡya (f) / -t ~ lḡi ~ lḡy beard  
 lhṣ: (m) pilgrimage  
 liʔan:a because  
 libya Libya  
 lil (m) / lyali night  
 lila saṣida good night  
 lilat lqaḡr the night of the 27th  
 of Ramadan; it is the night in  
 which, according to Sura 97, the  
 Koran was revealed  
 limun mṣṣur (m) orange juice  
 limuna (n.u-f) / -t ; limun (coll)  
 orange (in Rabat region); lemon  
 limunad (m) lemonade  
 limuni (m) pale yellow  
 lʔinglizy:a (f) English language  
 lʔinžil Holy Bible  
 liʔn:a because  
 liqama (f) green mint (used in  
 making tea)  
 lʔislam (m) Islam  
 lizbun Lisbon  
 lkarta (f) playing cards  
 lkra (f) rent  
 lmašina the train  
 lmaṣrib - lmṣrib Morocco

lmarrib ~ lmrrib Morocco  
 lmdina downtown  
 lmnfya (f) the exile  
 lmriny:in the Merinides  
 lmšwi grilled lamb  
 lmurabiṭin Almoravides  
 lmustaqbal the future  
 lmuwh:idin Almohades  
 lmxzn authorities, government,  
     administration  
 lmqšun (m) kif paste  
 lmrrib ~ lmrrib Morocco  
 lmrrib sunset prayer, Morocco  
 lmrrib Morocco  
 lm:t to wrap up  
 lngliza English language  
 lngliza: a English language  
 lqa (a) to meet, find  
 lqahira Cairo  
 lqmr gambling  
 lqniṭra Kenitra  
 lqraya studying, reading  
 lqurʔan the Koran  
 lqurʔan lkarim Holy Koran  
 lrḍ the earth  
 lsan (m) / lsum tongue  
 ltšina (n.u-f) / -t ; ltšin (coll)  
     orange  
 lubnan Lebanon  
 lubya (f) green beans  
 lukan if (contrary to fact)  
 lun (m) / ʔalwan ~ lwan ~ alwan  
     color  
 lundr London  
 lʔurḍun Jordan  
 lus (m) / lwas -lways brother-in-  
     law (husband's brother)  
 lusa / -t ~ lways sister-in-law  
     (husband's sister)  
 lʔusbuʔ lmaḍi last week  
 lʔusbuʔ lmaži next week  
 lʔusbuʔ lmustaqbl next week  
 luz (m) almonds  
 lura (f) / -t language  
 lwahd one (=a person)  
 lwalid father  
 lwalid dyali my father  
 lwalida mother  
 lwalida dlmra dyali my mother-in-  
     law (my wife's mother)  
 lwalida dyali my mother  
 lwalidin parents  
 lwilayat lmut:ahida America, U.S.A.  
 lw:l (m) / -in first (def)  
 lw:la (f) / -at first (def)  
 lxariž outside, exterior, abroad  
 lxaṭum Khartoum  
 lxaṭr (m) desire, wish

lxla (f) wilderness  
 lxlas placenta  
 lxriif autumn  
 lymn right, the right (side)  
 lysr the left (side)  
 lyum today  
 lyum flʔšiy:a tonight  
 lʔazʔir Algeria, Algiers  
 lʔn:a (f) paradise  
 lʔw: (m) the weather  
 lʔb to play  
 lʔb play, playing  
 lʔalam (m) the world  
 lʔalawy:in the Alawites  
 lʔaraby:a (f) Arabic language  
 lʔb:asy:in the Abbasides  
 lʔilaqat d:wly:a international  
     relations  
 lʔiraq Iraq  
 lʔkš the opposite  
 lʔilm (m) learning, science  
 lʔrayš Larache  
 lʔrubya:a country (as opposed to  
     city)  
 lʔša dinner time  
 lʔšur (m) tithe  
 lʔaliba (f) the majority  
 lʔaliby:a (f) the majority  
 lʔd: the next day  
 lʔrb the west  
 lʔa no  
 lʔazm the necessary (measures)  
 lʔi which, that, who

!

lq:t to pick up  
 lʔa:yhn:ik goodbye  
 lʔa:yxl:ik please  
 lʔah God  
 lʔah yawd:i certainly, sure  
 lʔah yʔlm - lʔah wʔlm God knows  
 lʔur the rear

m

ma that (correlative)  
 ma water  
 ma bin among  
 mabihaš not bad (f)  
 madakaskar Madagaskar  
 madrid Madrid

mad:a (f) / mawad subject (of study)  
 magana (f) / maganat ~ mwagn watch  
 maḥal (m) / -at place  
 maḥd:...w... the more...the more  
 makan (m) / -at place  
 makaynš it (m) does not exist  
 makla (f) food  
 mal (m) money, wealth  
 malaqa Malaga  
 maly:a money, finances  
 mandarin (m) tangerines  
 maqabr graves, cemetery  
 maqarun (m) spaghetti, pasta  
 maṣ March  
 mašid (m) masaḥid mosque  
 mašr Egypt  
 maši ~ ma...ši negative morpheme  
 mat (u) to die  
 matal (m) ~ mṭla (f) / mṭal ~ mṭlat proverb  
 maṭiša (fs & coll)(no definite art) tomato  
 maṭim (m) ~ mṭim / mṭam ~ maṭam restaurant  
 matlaš to no longer be, do, become  
 maṭar (m) / -at airport  
 maymknš it is impossible  
 may:u May  
 mazal not yet, still  
 maf lʔasaf unfortunately (with regret)  
 maflihs don't worry  
 mafndk ʔlaš txm:m you have nothing to worry about  
 mavariba Moroccans  
 mavaribi ~ mavaribi (m) ; mavariby:a ~ mavariby:a (f) / mavariby:in ~ mavariby:in (mp), mavariby:at, mavariby:at (fp) Moroccan (adj)  
 maṣrum (m) completely in love  
 mbḥud (m) amazed, astonished  
 mbruk holy  
 mdh to sing, praise  
 mdina (f) / mudun city  
 mdr:ba (f) mattress  
 mdlum oppressed, not guilty  
 mdm:a (f) / -t ~ mdam belt (cloth)  
 mdrasa (f) / maḍaris school  
 mdrasa btidaʔy:a primary school  
 mfi:s (m) stupid, bad  
 mfr:š (m) furnished  
 mghum (m) satiated with food  
 mḥa to erase  
 mḥkama (f) court of law  
 mḥk:a (f) / -t sponge for bath  
 mḥlul open

mḥn:ša (f) / -t spiral shaped pastry  
 mida (f) / -t ~ myadi table (dinner)  
 midlt Midelt  
 milady:a A.D.  
 milyun one million  
 minu menu (Fr)  
 mišra Egypt  
 mitayn two hundred  
 mknas Meknes  
 mksi (m) clothed  
 mkš:t (m) penniless  
 mkṭaba (f) / -t ~ makatib bookshop, library  
 mlayn millions  
 mlḥa (f) ~ mlḥ (m) salt  
 mlk (m) / amlak ~ mlak property  
 mluxiy:a okra  
 mlyar one billion  
 mlyun one million  
 mlṣuba (f) / -t a plaything, toy  
 ml:i when, since, as  
 ml:muḥal it is impossible  
 mmlaka (f) / -t kingdom  
 mn who?  
 mn from, of ('than' in comparative constructions)  
 mn bḥd after  
 mn bḥd ma after  
 mn dak š:i ṛ:fiṣ excellent  
 mn fdlk please (to s)  
 mn fdlkum please (to p)  
 mn žiht as far as, from the point of view  
 mn žihti from my (own) point of view  
 mn ʔir besides, except, other than  
 mnām (m) / -at dream  
 mnbr (m) / manabir pulpit  
 mndarina (n.u-f) / -t ; mndarin (coll) tangerine  
 mndil (m) / mnadl napkin  
 mndr (m) / manadr ~ manadir view, sight  
 mnha (f) / -t scholarship  
 mnin since, when  
 mnin from where?  
 mnin m:a from wherever, whenever  
 mnsž (m) / mnasž loom  
 mnxr (m) / mnaxr nose  
 mnṣ to forbid  
 mn:a from here  
 mqdar (m) amount (of), approximately  
 mqd:m (m) / -in chief of a village  
 mqdy:a (f) / -t shopping, errand  
 mql:q (m) worried, restless  
 mqraz (m) / mqarž kettle

mqşura (f) / -t preparation  
 chamber for the religious  
 leader (Imam)  
 mra (f) / şyalat woman, wife  
 mrah (m) / mruha courtyard  
 mrafi my wife  
 mrd to become ill  
 mrfq (m) / mrafq elbow  
 mrahba welcome  
 mrid (m) / mrad sick  
 mraqa sauce  
 mr: (m) / -in bitter(taste)  
 mra:akš Marrakech  
 ms?ala (f) / masa?il matter,  
 question  
 msali (m) finished  
 msdud (m) closed, locked  
 mskin (m) / msakin - msakn -  
 musakn poor  
 mslm (m) / mslmin Moslem  
 msluq (m) boiled (e.g. egg)  
 mslxir good evening (greeting)  
 mstšfa (f) / mstšfyat hospital  
 msžid (m) / msažd - masažid  
 mosque  
 ms:us lacking enough salt or  
 sugar  
 mşl:a (f) open air place where  
 Moslems gather for prayer  
 mşnufat products  
 mşn? (m) / maşanif factory  
 mşran (m) / mşarn intestine  
 mşrana zayda (f) appendix  
 mş: (-u-) to suck  
 mša (i) to go, walk  
 mšdud closed, locked  
 mšhur (m) famous  
 mšmaša (n.u-t) / -t ; mšmaš  
 (coll) apricot  
 mšr:g (m) torn  
 mšruba (f) / -t drink  
 mšta (f) / mša?i comb  
 mšwi (m) grilled  
 mšrul (m) busy  
 mš:a to make walk  
 mtihan (m) / -at examination  
 mtk:i (m) leaning  
 mtl - mtila / mtil - -t proverb  
 mtl:ž (m) ice cold  
 mtsx:ra (f) / -t maid  
 mtwş:t (m) middle  
 mtfli:m / -in houseboy, servant(m)  
 mtfli:ma / -t maid  
 mthun (m) ground  
 mti:m (m) / ma?afim - mti:m  
 restaurant  
 mtiw:r (m) smart

mu?ad:n (m) announcer of the hour  
 of prayer (in a mosque), caller  
 to prayer  
 mubara (f) / -t game, contest  
 mud:a (f) / -t period of time  
 muđuf (m) / mawadi subject  
 muhim: (m) important  
 muhal I doubt it, I don't think  
 so, (expresses doubt as to some  
 action)  
 muhit (m) / -at ocean  
 muhtarm respectable  
 mukraš (m) gluttonous  
 mul- occurs before definite article  
 mul (m) / mwalin - m:alin owner,  
 head  
 mulay title given to descendant of  
 the Prophet Mohammed  
 mumtaz (m) excellent  
 munasaba (f) occasion  
 muqabala (f) / -t meeting  
 murabaħa (f) / -t income  
 mur after, behind (before definite  
 article)  
 muřa behind, after  
 muřaqaba (f) / -t supervision  
 muřaqib (m) / -in supervisor  
 muřasalat correspondence  
 muřitanya Mauritania  
 mus (m) / mwas knife  
 musamaħa don't mention, forgive-  
 ness  
 musafada (f) / -t help  
 musiqa (f) music  
 muslm (m) / muslimin Moslem  
 musm (m) / mwas celebration of an  
 event  
 mustaqbal future  
 mustaqil: (m) independent  
 muřiba (f) / masa ib calamity  
 muřkila (f) / mařakiil problem  
 mutawař:t (m) average, middle  
 muwařalat communications  
 muxtařar (m) / -at summary  
 mux: (m) / mxax brains  
 muzdawž (m) double (dual)  
 muřtahd (m) clever, hardworking,  
 diligent  
 muřud (m) ready  
 muřalaqa (f) / -t relation  
 muřli:im (m) / -in ; muřli:ima (f) /  
 -t teacher  
 muřr:b Arabicised (educational  
 system)  
 muřram (m) / -in one who is  
 completely in love  
 mwb:ra (f) velvet

mwd:n (m) / -in announcer of the  
 hour of prayer (in a mosque)  
 mwqf (m) / mawaqif position  
 mws:f maʃa ʃaʃk comfortable (for  
 you ms)  
 mxazni (m) / mxazny:a a government  
 employee, usually dressed in a  
 special uniform, with messenger  
 duties  
 mxd:a (f) / -t-mxad:- mxayd cushion  
 mxđ to churn (milk)  
 mxr:qa (f) a kind of Moroccan  
 fried pastry dipped in honey  
 mxtalf (m) different  
 mxṭub (m) engaged  
 mxṭuṭ (m) / -at manuscript  
 my:a one hundred  
 mzyan (m) nice, good  
 mžhud (m) / -at effort  
 mžmr (m) / mžamr coal or charcoal  
 burner for cooking  
 mʃ with  
 mʃa with  
 mʃa s:alama goodbye  
 mʃak lḥq you are right (to ms)  
 mʃdnus (m) parsley  
 mʃgaz (m) lazy  
 mʃk:s (m) one who always does the  
 reverse of what is normal  
 (backward person)  
 mʃlqa (f) / -t - mʃalq spoon  
 mʃlum certainly, of course, known  
 mʃlumat knowledge, information  
 mʃmal (m) / maʃamil factory  
 mʃnaha that is to say, which means  
 mʃruf (m) known  
 mʃsm (m) / mʃaʃm wrist  
 mʃsur (m) juice  
 mʃza (f) / mʃiz goat  
 mʃzum (m) Kif paste  
 mʃarba - mʃarba - maʃariba  
 Moroccans  
 mʃrib - mʃrib - maʃrib - maʃrib  
 (always with the definite  
 article l-) Morocco  
 mʃribi - maʃribi - maʃribi (m) ;  
 mʃriby:a - maʃriby:a - maʃriby:a  
 (f) / mʃriby:in - maʃriby:in -  
 maʃriby:in (mp) ; mʃriby:at -  
 maʃriby:at - maʃriby:at (fp)  
 Moroccan (n and adj) person from  
 Morocco)

# m

mur after, behind (before the  
 definite article) - mura  
 (elsewhere)  
 mwš:x (m) dirty  
 m:alin heads, owners  
 m:i my mother

# n

nab (m) / nyab canine tooth  
 nabi (m) / anbiya prophet  
 nad (u) to get up  
 naḍar (m) view, idea  
 naga (f) / -t female camel  
 nas (mp) people  
 našt (m) happy  
 nažah (m) success  
 nbat (m) / -at plant  
 nbi (m) / anbiya prophet  
 ndr to see, think, look at  
 nd:f to clean  
 nfa (i) to exile  
 nfayhi one who sniffs tobacco  
 nfisa (f) / -t woman in labor  
 (at childbirth)  
 nfs self  
 nff to be useful  
 nf:ata (f) / -t jet  
 nf:axa (f) / -t balloon  
 nf:h to sniff tobacco  
 ngliza - inglizy:a - nglizy:a  
 English language  
 nglizi (m) an Englishman  
 nhar (m) day  
 nhar larbaʃ Wednesday  
 nhar lḥd: Sunday  
 nhar ltnin Monday  
 nhar lxmīs Thursday  
 nhar s:bt Saturday  
 nhar t:lat - nhar t:lata Tuesday  
 nhar ž:mša Friday  
 nharāš what day, which day  
 nhas hmr (m) copper  
 nhas šfr (m) brass  
 nidam (m) / nudum - andima system  
 niʃ (m) / nyuf nose  
 nihaʃi (m) final, complete  
 nimru wahd excellent (Al)  
 nišan direct, exactly, straight  
 nkr to deny  
 nqi (m) clean  
 nqš to engrave  
 nqš (m) / nqus decoration  
 nsa (a) to forget  
 nsab (p) / -at in-laws



nsabati (fp) my in-laws  
 nsabi (mp) my in-laws  
 nsib (m) in-law  
 nsiba (f) in-law  
 nsibi (m) my in-law  
 nsibti (f) my in-law  
 nsx to copy down  
 nsxa (f) / -t ~ nsaxi a copy  
 nsž to weave  
 nsñ to advise  
 nsr to give victory  
 nsr (m) victory  
 nsrani (m) / nsara Christian  
 (European, mainly French)  
 ns: one half  
 ns:r to crown, make kind  
 nta you(ms)  
 ntaqm (mn) to take revenge on  
 ntaya you (ms)  
 ntaf of, belonging to...  
 nthā to come to an end  
 nti you (fs)  
 ntuma you (mp)  
 ntadr to wait for, look forward to  
 nuba (f) / -t turn, support,  
 alimony  
 nuba (f) / -t once, one time, time  
 nubtayn twice  
 nukta (f) / -t joke  
 nuqra silver  
 nuwanbir - nuvambr November  
 nuš (m) / nwaš - anwaš kind, sort,  
 variety  
 nwa (m) nuts (food)  
 nw:ara (f) / nw:ar flower  
 nxla (f) / nxl palm tree  
 nzl to descend, dismount  
 nžh to succeed, pass an examina-  
 tion  
 nž:m to be able to  
 nšnaš (m) mint  
 nšs to sleep  
 nšt (m) / nšut direction,  
 description, modifier, adjective  
 nš:t to give directions, describe  
 n:abi Mohammed the Prophet

## q

qabl to meet, take care of  
 qabla (f) / -t midwife  
 qadi (m) / qudat judge  
 qady:a (f) / -t problem, matter,  
 case (law)  
 qa?id (m) / quy:ad leader,  
 commander

qal (u) to tell, say  
 qam (i) to prepare (e.g. tea),  
 to furnish, supply  
 qam (u) to get up, stand up  
 qamiš (m) / qmays shirt  
 qamiža (f) / qmayž shirt  
 qanun (m) / qawanin law  
 qafida (f) / qawafid custom, habit  
 qbd to hold  
 qbila (f) / qbayl tribe  
 qbl before  
 qbl to accept, agree  
 qbl lmlad B.C.  
 qblma before  
 qbr (m) / qbur - qbuṛa tomb, grave  
 qbt to hold  
 qdim (m) old  
 qdra (f) / qdur clay pot  
 qdr to be able to  
 qd: to be able to  
 qd: ma to the extent that  
 qd:m to present, offer, serve  
 qda (i) to spend (time)  
 qfa (m) / -wat back of the neck,  
 nape  
 qfān (m) / qfaṭn kaftan  
 qhwa (f) coffee (drink)  
 qhwa (f) / qhawi coffee shop  
 qhwa ḥbub (f) coffee (beans)  
 qhwa xbra (f) coffee (powder)  
 qḥt famine  
 qim atay prepare tea!  
 qiyada (f) leadership  
 qla (i) to fry  
 qlal (m) few  
 qlal to diminish  
 qlb (m) / qlub heart  
 qlil (m) few, little  
 qlil lʔadab (m) impolite  
 ql: less  
 ql:b to look for, turn over,  
 check, examine  
 ql:q to worry someone, irk,  
 irritate  
 ql:š to take off  
 qmḥ (m) wheat  
 qmḥi (m) wheat colored, golden, tan  
 qmr (m) gambling  
 qm:ar (m) / qm:ara gambler  
 qm:r to gamble  
 qnṭra (f) / qanaṭir - qnaṭr bridge  
 qn:ba (f) / -t - qnanb cord,  
 string  
 qrd (m) / qrud monkey  
 qrqba (f) / -t large metal  
 castanet  
 qrṭažiny:in Carthaginians  
 qra (a) to read

qraya studying, reading  
 qraf to become bald  
 qrafa (f) cinnamon  
 qrfi (m) cinnamon colored  
 qrib (m) nearby, near  
 qrib (m) / qrab ; qriba (f) /  
 qrabat relative  
 qrn (m) / qurun century, horn  
 qrunfla (n.u-f) / qrunfl clove  
 qrya (f) / -t village  
 qrzuta (f) larynx, Adam's  
 apple  
 qrf (m) / qur? bald headed, bald  
 qrfi (f) / qrafi battle  
 qr:a to teach  
 qs:m to divide  
 qsbur (m) coriander  
 qšba (f) / -t shin  
 qšba (f) / qsb reed  
 qšir (m) short  
 qšm (m) / qšam section, class  
 (also: five minutes)  
 qšmayn ten minutes (dual form)  
 qšr (m) / qušur palace  
 qš:r to visit and stay up late,  
 to shorten  
 qšla (f) / qšali fort, fortress  
 qšra (f) / -t - qšur rind,  
 crust, bark  
 qtarh to suggest  
 qtišad (m) economics  
 qtl to kill  
 qt:al (m) / -a - -in killer,  
 murderer  
 qtban ~ qtbān (mp) shish kebab  
 qtifā (f) / qtayf ~ qtifat  
 blanket  
 qtn cotton  
 qt: (m) / qtu? tomcat  
 qt:f to tear, cut into pieces  
 qub: (m) / qbub hood of a  
 djellaba  
 qud:am in front of  
 quqa (n.u-f) / -t ; quq (coll)  
 artichoke  
 qu?an Koran (occurring mainly  
 with the definite article)  
 qurtuba Cordova  
 qus (m) / qwas arch  
 qwi strong, powerful  
 qw:a (f) power

## q

qnt (f) / qnut corner (place)  
 qrab (mp) , qrabat (fp) relatives  
 qtbān shish kebab

## r

rbaša (f) / -t group, gang  
 rbh to profit, gain, win  
 rbiša (f) / rbay? a small  
 container for tea or sugar  
 rdm to demolish  
 rfd to pick up, carry  
 rih (m) / rya? wind  
 riha (f) / -t - rwayh scent, smell  
 risala (f) / -t letter  
 riy:a (f) / -t lungs  
 ršwa (f) / ršawi bribe  
 rtah to rest, relax, get better  
 rukba (f) / rkabi knee  
 rukna (f) / rkani corner  
 ryal Moroccan coin equivalent to  
 one U.S. penny  
 ržl (f) / ržlin leg, foot

## r

ra- here is, here are  
 rab? (m) fourth (indef)  
 radyu (m) / radyuwat radio  
 rah (m) it is  
 ra?is (m) / ruy:as - ru?asa chief,  
 boss, leader  
 raqb to supervise  
 raqi (m) of high standard,  
 refined, advanced  
 raš (m) / ryuš head  
 raš lħahut mixture of various  
 spices  
 ra?y (m) / ?ara? opinion, idea  
 rays (m) / ruy:as - ru?asa chief,  
 boss  
 ražl (m) / ržal man, husband  
 ražlha her husband  
 ražli my husband  
 rbiš (m) grass, spring (season)  
 rb? to tie  
 rb? ~ rub? ~ rub one fourth  
 rbša four  
 rbšin forty  
 rbštaš 14th (indef)  
 rd: (-u-) return something, give  
 back

rda (a) to accept  
 rdi to suckle  
 rd:afa (f) / -t baby bottle  
 rd:f to nurse  
 rfiq (m) / rfqan comrade, friend  
 rfi excellent  
 rhn to pawn  
 rh:b (b-) to welcome  
 rh:l to move something  
 rkb to mount  
 rkf to kneel  
 rkfa (f) / -at - rkafi a bending  
 of the torso from an upright  
 position  
 rma (i) to throw  
 rmadi (m) grey  
 rmla sand  
 rm:ana (n.u=f) / -t ; rm:an (coll)  
 pomegranate  
 rqa (f) -t - rqa back of the  
 neck, nape  
 rqm (m) / rqa - arqa number  
 rqs dance  
 rq:d to can pickles  
 rsmi (m) formal, official  
 rtab to get or become soft, tender  
 rtb (m) wet, soft, humid  
 rtuba (f) humidity  
 rubf - rbf - rub one fourth  
 rukba (f) / rkabi knee  
 rukna (f) / rkani corner  
 ruxsa (f) vacation  
 ru: (m) rice  
 rxam (m) marble  
 rxi cheap  
 ryad (m) / -at a (domestic) flower  
 garden  
 ryada (f) sports  
 ry:h to rest, take a rest  
 rzq to grant (by God)  
 rzq (m) / rzaq fortune, compensa-  
 tion, heavenly grant  
 rz:m to throw stones at  
 rz:f to return, come back  
 rz:f to give back, return, vomit  
 rzifa (f) / rzaif Moroccan pancake  
 r:bat Rabat  
 r:umany:in Romans  
 r:usy:a Russian language  
 r:yad Riyadh  
 r:yady:at mathematics

s

sabi (m) 7th (indef)

sads (m) sixth (indef)  
 safar (m) - sfr trip, travelling  
 safr to travel  
 sahl (m) - shl easy  
 sahih true, is that so?  
 sa?ih (m) / sw:ah tourist  
 sakn (m) / suk:an inhabitant  
 s?al to ask  
 sala (i) to finish, end  
 salam (m) peace, greeting  
 sana (f) sanawat - snin year  
 sayh (m) / sw:ah tourist  
 safa xir... the moment (he)....,  
 as soon as  
 safd (m) happy  
 safd help  
 safi (m) / sufyan beggar  
 safid (m) / sufada happy  
 safiga (f) / -t happy  
 saftayn two hours  
 sbq to precede, go before  
 sbisi (m) / sbasa pipe  
 sbta Sebta, Ceuta  
 sbtambr - štambir September  
 sbfa seven  
 sbfa wxmsin 57  
 sbfin seventy  
 sbftaš 17 (indef)  
 sb:a (f) / -t blame, cause, reason  
 sb:aba / -t index finger  
 sdra thorny plants  
 sd: to close  
 sfli (m) basement  
 shl (m) - sahl easy  
 shr to stay up late  
 sh:l to make easy  
 shab to seem, think (in the  
 perfect)  
 si - s:i Mr.  
 sidi (m) / syadi my master, mister  
 sidi qasm Sidi Kacem  
 sifara (f) / -t embassy  
 simana (f) / -t week  
 sinima (f) / -t cinema, movie  
 house  
 siyada sovereignty, Excellency  
 (title)  
 siyadatk you (honorary term)  
 (your excellency)  
 siyasa (f) / -t policy, politics  
 skayri (m) / skayry:a drunkard  
 (Nisba)  
 skayri dlxla a great drunkard  
 skn to dwell  
 sknzbir ginger  
 skr to get drunk  
 skran drunk  
 sksu (m) couscous

skt to become silent, quiet  
 sk:t to make silent  
 sla Sale  
 slam (m) greeting  
 slq to boil something  
 slx to skin  
 sl:f (l-) to loan, lend  
 sl:m (ʕla) to greet, shake hands  
 sm (m) ~ smy:a (f) / sma? ~ smy:at  
     name  
 smawi sky blue  
 smh to forgive  
 smid semolina  
 smida semolina  
 smr brown (complexion)  
 smy:a (f) / -t name  
 smf to hear, listen  
 sm:a to name, give a name  
 snbula (f) / snabl spike of grain,  
     stalk of wheat  
 snduq (m) / snadq box  
 snin years  
 sh:a (f) / asnan tooth  
 srh to pasture, tend sheep  
 srha tending sheep  
 sqsa to ask, inquire  
 srwal (m) / srawl pair of trousers  
 sr: (m) / asrar secret  
 sr:h to permit  
 srq to steal  
 srqa (f) theft  
 sr:aq (m) / sr:aqa thief  
 strah to repose, relax  
 stwrd to import  
 stxbi to inquire  
 stfml to use  
 st:a six  
 st:in sixty  
 st:as 16th (indef)  
 suʔal (m) / ʔasʔila question  
 sukna (f) dwelling  
 suk:an inhabitants  
 suk:ar ~ suk:r ~ sk:r (m) sugar  
 suq (m) / swaq market, marketplace  
 sus Suss  
 swa (a) to be worth, cost  
 sw:k to clean the teeth  
 sw:q to shop  
 sxun (m) / sxan hot (weather)  
 sx:n to warm, heat  
 sy:ara (f) / -t car  
 sy:d / syad ~ sadat mister  
 sy:da / -t madam  
 szn (m) / suzum prison  
 szra (f) / szr tree  
 sfa (a) to beg  
 sfaya begging

sfd to be happy  
 sfd (m) happiness  
 s:alamu alikum hello  
 s:buʕ party of the 7th day after  
     the birth of a child  
 s:ms (f) the sun  
 s:mš (f) the sun  
 s:udan the Sudan  
 s:ʕdy:in the Saadiens

s

šab (i) to find  
 šabra artificial silk (material)  
 šabun (m) soap  
 šabun dlh:am toilet soap  
 šabun dr:iha toilet soap  
 šabun dt:sbin washing soap  
 šabun dya:l l:sil washing soap  
 šadiq (m) / ʔasdiqa friend  
 šadaqa (f) / -t charity  
 šafaʕ (m) travelling, trip  
 šafi that is it, OK  
 šafɾ to travel  
 šaft to send  
 šag (u) to drive  
 šag (m) / šigan calf (leg)  
 šahb (m) / šah friend  
 šahba (f) / šahbat friend  
 šaka (f) tobacco shop  
 šalh to cause to reconcile  
 šala (f) / -wat prayer.  
 šam (u) to fast  
 šat (u) to blow (wind)  
 šawb to fix, do  
 šbah (m) / -at morning  
 šbah lxir good morning  
 šbara (f) paint  
 šbh to become morning, become  
 šbiʕar (m) / -at hospital  
 šbr to wait, be patient  
 šbf (m) / sbfan finger, toe  
 šb:ana (f) / -t washerwoman  
 šb:n to wash clothes  
 šdq to be right, to come true  
 šdq (m) truth  
 šdr (m) / šdur chest (body part)  
 šd:q to give alms  
 šd:r to export  
 šfr (m) yellow  
 šfr mftuh (m) light yellow  
 šf:a to filter, strain  
 šhd head  
 šhba (f) friendship

šḥra (f) / šḥari desert  
 šḥur the last meal of the day,  
 shortly before daybreak during  
 the month of Ramadan  
 šḥ:a (f) health  
 šif (m) summer  
 šift to send  
 šiny:a (f) / -t - swani tray  
 šlguṭ (m) / šlagṭ delinquent,  
 hoodlum, bum  
 šlṭan (m) / šlaṭn sultan, king  
 šlḥ to be good for  
 šlḥ (m) / šulḥ bald headed  
 šl:a (i) to pray  
 šmfa (f) / šwamḥ - sawamiḥ tower  
 šm:m to decide, persist  
 šm:t to dress up a baby  
 šnduq (m) / šnudq box  
 šnf to manufacture  
 šnfa (f) / šnayḥ craft, job  
 šqt to make fall off or out of  
 šra to happen, occur  
 šrq to steal  
 šrf to spend money  
 šr:aq (m) / šr:aqa thief  
 štrny:a (f) / -t hassock  
 štl (m) / štula bucket  
 štrmy:a (f) / štarḥ hassock  
 štwan (m) / -at hallway  
 šub:a (f) soup  
 šuf (m) wool  
 šuhba (f) friendship  
 šulṭan (m) / šlaṭn sultan, king  
 šumfa (f) / -t tower  
 šur:a (f) / -t navel, umbilical  
 cord  
 šw:b to fix, do  
 šy:d to hunt  
 šy:h to cry, howl (dog), crow  
 šy:r to conduct  
 šḥb to become difficult  
 šḥib (m) difficult  
 švaṛ - švaṛ little, small (mp)  
 švir (m) / švaṛ - švaṛ small,  
 little  
 šwiṛ (m) diminutive form of švir  
 'little, small'  
 š:blyuny:a Spanish language

š

šab (i) to get old, get grey hair  
 šab: (m) / šub:an youth  
 šab:a (f) / -t youth  
 saf (u) to see

šahada (f) / -t certificate  
 šamal friqy:a North Africa  
 šaquṛ (m) / šwaqṛ axe  
 šarb (m) / šwarb lip  
 šarf (m) old  
 šarika (f) / -t company  
 šariḥ (m) / šawariḥ avenue  
 šariḥa Islamic law  
 šaraf honor  
 šašy:a (f) / -t - šwaši cap  
 šawn Chechaouen  
 šayb (m) old (grey-haired)  
 šažiḥ (m) / šužḥan brave  
 šbh to look like  
 šbḥ to be filled up with food  
 šb:aky:a (f) / -t ; šb:aky:a (coll)  
 sort of (Moroccan) cake made  
 with honey  
 šb:h to compare, take or mistake  
 (for)  
 šb:r to grab, take, catch, hold  
 šb:ḥ to fill up with food  
 šd: to close, grab  
 šfnža (f) / -t šfnž doughnut  
 šfq to be compassionate, have  
 mercy on  
 šfqa (f) pity  
 šfr (m) / šfar eyelash  
 šf:ar (m) / šf:ara thief  
 šf:r to steal  
 šhal how much, how many  
 šhal mn kilumṭr how long?  
 (distance)  
 šhal mn safa how long? (time)  
 šhalm:a however much  
 šhr (m) / šhur - šhura month  
 šhur - šhura months (of the year)  
 šī a, some, something, any  
 (followed by indef. noun)  
 šī bnadm somebody  
 šī rfiḥ excellent  
 šī ḥaza something  
 šī nhaṛ someday  
 šī šwy:a a little  
 šī waḥd someone, somebody  
 šifrul cauliflower  
 šik (m) / -at check  
 šikaya (f) / -t complaint  
 ška (i) to complain  
 škaṛa (f) / škayṛ bag (with  
 shoulder strap)  
 škl (m) / aškal kind, sort, type  
 škr to thank  
 škun who is it?  
 škunma whoever  
 škwa (f) / -t a leather bag in  
 which milk is churned  
 šk: to doubt

šk: (m) doubt  
 šk: (m) / -at check  
 šlala rinsing  
 šla:m (mp) moustache  
 šlh (m) / šluh Berber, the Berbers  
 šlha (f) / -t Berber, the Berbers  
 šluh Berbers  
 šlyā (f) / -t chair  
 šl:l to rinse  
 šlada (f) salad  
 šmal left  
 šmā (f) / šmā candle  
 šnu what (is, are)?, which?  
 šqf (m) - šqfa (f) / šqufa a piece  
 (of), a small pipe for smoking  
 kif  
 šqr (m) blond  
 šra (i) to buy  
 šrbil (m) / šrabl ladies' shoes  
 šrf to get old  
 šrif (m) noble (descendant of  
 Mohammed the Prophet)  
 šr:g to tear  
 šrab (with the article) (m) wine  
 šrb to drink  
 šrq to rise (sun)  
 šrt (m) / šrut condition (stipulation)  
 šrzm (m) / šražm window  
 šr:f to honor  
 šrq east  
 šta rain  
 štwa winter  
 šth to dance  
 šth ~ štiñ dance  
 šukrñ ~ šukran thanks  
 šurba (f) soup  
 šuruq sunrise  
 šutambir September  
 šužaf (m) / šužan brave  
 šuyl (m) / šval business, work  
 šwari (m) / -yat a large saddle  
 bag used on beasts of burden  
 for hauling  
 šwy:a little (bit)  
 šw:al (m) / šawl tail (of animal)  
 šxd to get high (by excitement)  
 šžra (f) / šžr tree  
 šžb (m) people of a country  
 šžban the Moslem month of Šaban  
 šžbana a period in the middle of  
 the Moslem month of Šaban  
 šžbi (m) popular, native, ordinary  
 (Nisba)  
 šžira (f) / šžir barley  
 šžl to light, start a fire  
 šžr (m) hair  
 šžry:a (f) vermicelli, thin  
 spaghetti

š:ariša (f) Islamic Law  
 š:i the thing, matter  
 š:lha (f) the Berber language  
 š:luh the Berbers  
 š:mal the left (side)  
 š:ms (f) the sun  
 š:mš (f) the sun  
 š:rab wine  
 š:rab lbyd (m) white wine  
 š:rab lhmī (m) red wine  
 š:rab ri:uži (m) rosé wine  
 š:rā the East  
 š:rā lṭawst the Middle East  
 š:urta the police  
 š:žb the people (of a country)

t

tadla Tadla  
 tafilalt Tafilalt  
 talt (m) , -a (f) third (indef)  
 tamaman exactly  
 taman price  
 tamn (m) , -a (f) eighth (indef)  
 tani (m) , -ya (f) second (indef)  
 taq (i) (b-) (f-) to trust  
 taqad:um (m) progress  
 taqafa (f) / -t culture  
 tasf (m) , -a (f) ninth (indef)  
 tašar:uf (m) / -at behavior  
 tažr (m) / tuž:ar rich man,  
 merchant  
 tbadl to trade in, exchange  
 tbašk l:ah expression of amazement  
 or irony (lit: God has made  
 himself blessed)  
 tbr:d to cool  
 tbs:l (šla) to be silly, impolite  
 rude, daring  
 tbs:m to smile  
 tbñin (m) / tbañn lining (of coat)  
 tbš to follow  
 tb:f to follow  
 tfahm (mā) to reach mutual under-  
 standing (with)  
 tfarḍ to share expenses together  
 tfařq to be separated, separate  
 tfḍ:l please!  
 tfl:a to tease  
 tfl:a šla to make fun of  
 tf:ahā (n.u-f) / -t ; tf:ah (coll)  
 apple  
 thd:d (šla) to threaten  
 thm to accuse  
 thm:m to take a bath  
 thrq to be burnt

ths:n to improve  
 thš:š to use hashish  
 tht under, below  
 thty:a (f) / -t transparent nylon  
 dress worn under the kaftan  
 thy:r to get puzzled, be troubled  
 titwan Tetouan  
 tižara (f) trade, commerce  
 tk1 (šla) to depend (on)  
 tk1:m (mša) to talk (with)  
 tkrfs to be messed up  
 tk:a (a) to lean against  
 tk:l (šla) to rely (on)  
 tla (a) to become  
 tlah to be thrown away  
 tlaqa (mša) to meet (with)  
 tlata three  
 tlatin thirty  
 tlf to be lost  
 tlmid (m) / tlamd - talamid pupil  
 tlmida (f) / -t pupil  
 tlmīt / tlamīt cover (for bed or  
 sofa)  
 tlt alaf three thousand  
 tlt my:a three hundred  
 tlt:aš thirteen, 13th (indef)  
 tlž (m) ice, snow  
 tlb to ask  
 tmanin eighty  
 tmašš to live, live on  
 tmmtaš eighteen, eighteenth  
 tmnya eight  
 tmm:a to wish  
 tmra (n.u-f) / tmr (p & coll) date  
 (fruit)  
 tmr:r to wallow  
 tmši fhalk go! (home, your own  
 way)  
 tmš:a to walk, take a walk  
 tmtm to stutter  
 tm: to go on doing something  
 tm:a there  
 tns:r to be crowned (made king)  
 tnz:h to go on excursion  
 tqam (šla) to cost  
 tqb to pierce, perforate  
 tqb:h to be rude, impolite  
 tqil (m) heavy  
 tq1:q to become impatient  
 tqriban - tqribn almost, nearly,  
 about, approximately  
 tqtira drops (from a filter or a  
 dropper)  
 tqba (f) / tqabi hole  
 try:a (f) / -t chandelier  
 trafik traffic, smuggling (Fr)  
 trbya / trabi baby, infant, new-  
 born child

tsalm to greet one another  
 tsara to take a walk  
 tsbiḥ (m) / tsabḥ rosary  
 tslaf / tsalf a loan  
 tsl:f to borrow  
 tsn:a to wait for, wait  
 tsr:h to settle down, relax  
 tsfa nine  
 tsfin ninety  
 tsftaš nineteen, 19th (indef)  
 tsfud nine  
 tšab to occur, happen, be found  
 (impersonal)  
 tšh:r to have a light meal before  
 daybreak in Ramadan  
 tsnf to be manufactured  
 tšwira (f) / tšawr picture  
 tšawf to see one another, meet  
 tšawr to consult  
 tšk:a to complain  
 tšlila the water with which tea  
 leaves are washed  
 tšr:f to be honored  
 tub (m) / twab material  
 tulut one-third  
 tuma (f) : tum (coll) garlic  
 tuns Tunisia, Tunis  
 tuqba (f) / tqabi hole  
 turki (m) - turki Turk, Turkish  
 tut rumi strawberries  
 tuta (f) / tut mulberry  
 tuta dlrd / tut lrd (coll)  
 strawberry  
 twam twins  
 twd:a to perform ritual ablution  
 before prayer  
 txlq to be born, be created  
 ty:q to believe, trust  
 tzad to be born  
 tžw:l to wander around  
 tšl:m to learn  
 tšš:a to have dinner  
 tšt:l to be late  
 tšž:b (b-) to admire  
 t:aḥd to unite  
 t:aqa to fear God, be honest  
 t:ašl (b-) to get in touch (with)  
 t:ifaq (m) / -at agreement  
 t:iḥad (m) unity  
 t:šlim t:anawi secondary school

†

ṭaba (f) tobacco (for sniffing)  
 ṭabx (m) cooking

tagy:a (f) / -t ~ ṭwagi woolen hat  
 ṭah (i) to fall  
 taḳsi (m) / taḳsy:at cab  
 taṇža Tangier  
 taṇžra (f) / -t ~ ṭnažṛ metal  
     cooking pot  
 taṛ (i) to fly  
 taṛd to chase  
 taṛiq (m) / tuṛqan way (road)  
 taṛiqa (f) / -t way (manner,  
     means)  
 taṛix (m) history  
 taṛixi (m) historical  
 taš (m) / tišan washing dish,  
     metal basin with handles used  
     for washing hands before or  
     after a meal  
 taša (f) / -t cup, glass  
 tažin (m) stew  
 taš (i) to obey  
 ṭbib (m) / ?aṭib:a medical doctor  
 ṭbiba (f) / -t medical doctor  
 ṭbl (m) / ṭbula drum  
 ṭbla (f) / -t ~ ṭbali table  
 ṭbšil (m) / ṭbašḷ dish, platter,  
     plate  
 ṭbx to cook  
 ṭbx (m) cooking  
 ṭb:aḷ (m) / -a (no fem) drummer  
 ṭb:ḷ to beat the drum  
 ṭb:q̣ to apply, implement  
 ṭfa (i) to extinguish  
 ṭfl (m) / aṭfal ~ ṭfula kid, child  
 ṭfya ashes (of a cigarette)  
 ṭhara circumcision  
 ṭhin flour  
 ṭhn to grind  
 ṭir (m) / ṭyur bird  
 ṭlaq divorce  
 ṭlq to release, let go  
 ṭl:q̣ to divorce  
 ṭḷ to climb, mount, go up  
 ṭl:ab (m) / ṭlaba beggar  
 ṭl:aba (f) / -t beggar  
 ṭnaš twelve, 12th (indef)  
 ṭqs weather  
 ṭra to happen, occur  
 ṭrabs Tripoli  
 ṭrbuš (m) / trabs hat  
 ṭrbuš hmṛ (m) a fez  
 ṭrd to dismiss  
 ṭrf (m) / traf piece  
 ṭrh to spread, throw on the floor  
 ṭrifat pieces  
 ṭriq (f) / tuṛqan ~ tuṛqan road  
 ṭry:f (m) / ṭrifat small piece  
     (dim)  
 ṭrz to embroider

tṛžm to translate  
 ṭšṛ (m) / ṭšuṛ village  
 tumubil (f) / -at car  
 tuṛkya ~ tuṛkya Turkey  
 tuṛ (m) / aṭwaṛ stage  
 twiḷ (m) long, tall  
 tyab (m) cooking  
 ty:ara (f) / -t airplane  
 ty:b (m) nice, gentle, good (for  
     people)  
 ty:ḅ all right  
 ṭsam (m) food  
 ṭšriža (f) / ṭsaṛž kind of long  
     clay drum with opening at one  
     end  
 ṭ:abišy:at (f) natural science  
     (def)  
 ṭ:aṛix history (m) (def)  
 ṭ:ib: medicine (m) (def)  
 ṭ:q̣s weather (m) (def)

u

uktubṛ October  
 um: / um:ahat mother  
 um:i my mother  
 uṛub:a Europe  
 uṛup:a Europe  
 uṛup:awi (m) / uṛup:awy:in  
     European  
 usbuš (m) / asabiš week  
 ustad (m) / asatida professor  
 ustada (f) / -t professor  
 uṭil (m) / -at hotel  
 uxt / xwatat sister  
 uxṭ ražli sister-in-law (my  
     husband's sister)  
 uxti / xwatati my sister  
 užḍa Oujda

w

w ~ u and  
 wad (m) / widan river  
 wahli gee!  
 wahd (m) ; whda (f) one  
 wahd wšriṇ twenty one  
 waiakin but  
 walayn:i but  
 walf (b) to be accustomed (to)  
 wali (m) / awliya saint, holy man  
 walid father



walid mrati father-in-law (my wife's father)  
 walida mother  
 walidin parents  
 walihada (for this reason) thus  
 walili Volubilis  
 walu nothing  
 waqil maybe, perhaps  
 wasila (f) / wasa'il means  
 wasi (m) wide  
 wasifa (f) / -t maid (of a queen)  
 wasi interrogative particle of the do, will type  
 wata to match, suit  
 watiqa (f) / wata'iq document  
 waxd taking  
 wax:a all right, o.k., even if...  
 wa'ib (m) / wazibat duty  
 wasalib all right  
 wasalikum s:alam response to /s:alamu 'likum/  
 wdn (f) / wdnin ear  
 wd'a (f) / wd'i small shell  
 wd:n to announce prayers (in a mosque)  
 wh's (m) / whu's wild animal  
 wilaya (f) / -t state  
 wiski (m) whiskey  
 wkun if (contrary to fact)  
 wld to give birth  
 wld (m) / wlad boy  
 wld bnt 'sm:i second cousin (son of my paternal uncle's daughter)  
 wld bnt 'sm:ti second cousin (son of my paternal aunt's daughter)  
 wld wld xali second cousin (son of my maternal uncle's son)  
 wld wld 'sm:i second cousin (son of my paternal uncle's son)  
 wld wld 'sm:ti second cousin (son of my paternal aunt's son)  
 wld xal b'a second cousin (son of my father's maternal uncle)  
 wld xalt m:i second cousin (son of my mother's maternal aunt)  
 wld 'sm: b'a second cousin (son of my father's paternal uncle)  
 wld 'sm: mrati son of my wife's paternal uncle (my wife's cousin)  
 wld 'sm:i / wlad 'sm:i my cousin (fa br so)  
 wld 'sm:ti / wlad 'sm:ti my cousin (fa si so)  
 wldi / wlati my son  
 wldi little boy  
 wldi sonny  
 wl:a or

wl:a to return, become  
 wl:barh the day before yesterday  
 wl:ahi by God  
 wqf to stand up, stop  
 wqid (m) matches  
 wqt time (telling time)  
 wqta's when?  
 wqtm:a whenever  
 wq's happen  
 wr:a to show  
 wra after, behind  
 wrda (f) / wrd rose  
 wrdi (m) rose-colored  
 wrqa (f) / wraq leaf, paper (piece of)  
 w'sf to describe  
 w'sf (m) / w'saf description  
 wsl to reach, arrive  
 w'st middle  
 w'sx (m) / w'sax dirt  
 w's:a ('la) advise  
 w's:l to take (to), make reach  
 w's:l (l-) to connect (to, for), see that something or someone gets to..., reach  
 wy:a with  
 wzn (l-) to weigh (for)  
 wzd to be ready  
 wzh (m) / wzuh face  
 wz's to give pain  
 wz's (m) pain  
 wz:d to make ready, prepare  
 wz:d rask be ready (prepare yourself)  
 wz:h (l-) to go in the direction of  
 w:l (m) / -in , w:la (f) / -t first (indef)

x

xabya (f) / -t - xwabi jar  
 xadm (m) / xud:am attendant  
 xaf (a) (mn) to be afraid (of), fear  
 xal / xwal maternal uncle  
 xala / -t maternal aunt  
 xali / xwali my maternal uncle  
 xalti / xalati my maternal aunt  
 xals true, as in "true believer"  
 xalt to associate with  
 xams 5th (indef)  
 xanz (m) smelly, (bad)  
 xari'zi (m) outside  
 xari'a (f) / -t map  
 xasa'ra (f) / -t loss  
 xasr (m) losing, broken

xaşara that is too bad  
 xaş: (m) special  
 xatm (m) / xwatm ring  
 xaţar (m) danger  
 xaţir (m) dangerous  
 xaţır (m) desire, wish  
 xawi (m) empty  
 xay / x̂:uti my brother  
 xayb (m) ugly  
 xayd (m) taking  
 xbr̂ (m) / xbar̂ - axbar̂ news  
 xbz to bake (bread)  
 xb:a to save, hide  
 xda (u) to take  
 xdm to work  
 xdma (f) / -t ~ xdami work  
 xd: (m) / xdud cheek  
 xdr̂ green  
 xdr̂ m̂luq dark green  
 xfif (m) light (not heavy)  
 xima (f) / xyam tent  
 xir̂ (m) / xirat good  
 xiry:a (f) charitable (Nisba)  
 xiţ (m) / xyut string  
 xizana / -t library  
 xiz:uya (n.u-f) / -t ; xiz:u (coll)  
 carrot  
 xla (f) / xlawat wilderness  
 xlaq to be born  
 xlf̂a (f) / -t step  
 xlĝ to create  
 xl:a to let, leave  
 xl:ş̂ to can meat  
 xlt̂ (ş̂la) to arrive (at)  
 xl:ŝ to pay  
 xl:t̂ (b-) (m̂ş̂a) to mix  
 xmr̂ to drink (liquor)  
 xmŝa five  
 xmŝa wsb̂cin seventy-five  
 xmŝin fifty  
 xmstaş̂ 15th (indef)  
 xm:m̂ to think  
 xn̂sa (f) / xnaş̂i sack  
 xnẑ to stink  
 xn:ẑ to cause to stink  
 xrif (m) autumn  
 xra (f) feces  
 xraf̂a (f) / xrayf̂ story, tale  
 xraq̂a (f) / xraq̂i rag  
 xruf̂ (m) / xrf̂an little lamb  
 xř̂ẑ (kayxř̂uẑ) to go out  
 xř̂ẑ ş̂la to let someone down, break  
 one's word, go off (e.g. car  
 goes off the road)  
 xř̂:ẑ (kayxř̂:ẑ) to cause to go out,  
 extract, graduate  
 xş̂ı̂ to lose, fail, become  
 inoperable

xş̂: to be necessary  
 xş̂:a (n.u-f) ; xş̂: (coll) lettuce  
 xş̂:k̂ you have to (it is necessary  
 that you)  
 xtana (f) circumcision  
 xţilaf̂ (m) / -at difference  
 xţar̂ to choose  
 xţaş̂ı̂ to abbreviate  
 xţb̂ to ask a girl for marriage  
 xţf̂ to grab  
 xţra (f) / -t time  
 xţş̂: to specialize  
 xţ:ar̂ / xuţ:ar̂ passer-by  
 xubza (n.u-f) / -t ; xubẑ (coll)  
 loaf of bread  
 xud take!  
 xuđra (f) vegetables  
 xur̂ş̂a (f) / -t ~ xraş̂i earring  
 xuş̂:a (f) / -t water fountain  
 xuţba (f) engagement  
 xuxa (n.u-f) / -t ; xux̂ (coll)  
 peach  
 xuya / x̂:uti my brother  
 xwa (i) to empty  
 xw:f̂ to frighten  
 xw:ř̂ to poke, unclog  
 xyara (n.u-f) ; xyar̂ (coll)  
 cucumber  
 xyara (f) / -t sewing  
 xy:al̂ (m) / xy:ala (no fem) horse-  
 man  
 xy:nâ our friend (our brother)  
 xy:t̂ to sew

x̂

x̂ra (f) / -t other  
 x̂ti / wxatati my sister  
 x̂u m̂rati brother-in-law (my wife's  
 brother)

y

ya vocative particle  
 ya xaşara that is too bad  
 yabŝ (m) dry  
 yaḥafid̂ goodness!  
 yaḥ:aĥ let us go, let's  
 yasmin̂ jasmine  
 ybra (f) ~ ibra / ybari ~ ibari  
 needle, injection  
 ybŝ to dry

yd: (f) / -in hand  
 yhudī (m) / yhud Jew  
 ymkl:i it is possible for me  
 ymkn it is possible  
 ymknli it is possible for me  
 ymknik ~ ymkl:k it is possible  
     for you, i.e. you can  
 ymn right (side)  
 yn:ayr January  
 yq:n to be sure  
 ysr left (side)  
 ytim (m) orphan  
 yulyuz July  
 yum (m) / y:am day  
 yumayn two days  
 yunyu June  
 y'ni means, that is to say  
 y:am days  
 y:ih yes

## z

zad (i) to add, continue, come  
     in, go on, give more, be born  
 zaman long ago, in the past, time  
 zawaž (m) marriage  
 zawya (f) / -t small mosque,  
     religious center  
 zayd naqs it does not matter much  
 zbda (f) butter  
 zbiba (f) / zbib (coll) raisin  
 zbibi (m) purplish red  
 zft pitch (implies "bad state")  
 zhr (m) orange blossom  
 zif (m) / zyuf ~ zyufa napkin,  
     handkerchief, scarf  
 zin (m) / zwinin nice, good  
     looking  
 zit (f) oil  
 zit lbldiy:a any vegetable oil  
     (other than olive oil)  
 zit lfud (f) olive oil  
 ziti (m) frost green  
 zituna (n.u-f) ; zitun (coll)  
     olive  
 zituni (m) olive green  
 zk:a to give alms  
 zlafa (f) / zlayf bowl  
 zlzl to shake  
 zl:iž (m) mosaic  
 zman long ago, in the past, time  
 zm:ur the Zemmour tribes  
 znqa (f) / -t ~ znaqi street  
 zrb to hurry

zrda (f) / -t ~ zradi good meal,  
     feast, party with good meal  
 zrq (m) blue  
 zřř to sow  
 zřř (p) hard wheat, grain  
 zuž two  
 zuža / -t wife  
 zwaq (m) / -at designs, ornamenta-  
     tion  
 zwaž (m) marriage  
 zwin (m) / -in pretty, nice  
 zw:l to eliminate, erase, take  
     away  
 zw:q to make designs  
 zyada (f) birth  
 zřbula (n.u-f) ; zřbul (coll)  
     prickly pear, Indian fig  
 zřř to get mad

## ž

žar (u) to visit  
 žawš (m) / žwawš sparrow  
 žm:ara (f) / -t a small horn (toy)  
 žřby:a (f) / žřabi rug  
 žyara (f) / -t a visit  
 žřřut (m) / žřařř little monkey

## ž

ža (i) to come  
 ža (i) he came, it (m) is located  
 žab (i) to bring  
 žamaša (f) / -t group  
 žamiš (m) / žwamiš mosque  
 žamiša (f) / -t university  
 žamišan ~ žmiš all, together  
 žamš (m) / žwamš mosque  
 žamš dlihud synagogue  
 žamš dn:šara church  
 žanvieh January  
 žarida (f) / žara?id newspaper  
 žar (m) / žiřan ; -a (f) / -t  
     neighbor  
 žat it (f) came, i.e. is located  
 žawab (m) / -at ~ žwabat answer  
 žawb to answer  
 žawi benzoin  
 žawž (m) / žwawž sparrow  
 žaza to reward  
 žaf (u) to be hungry  
 žbd to grab, pull up

žbha (f) / -t - žbahi forehead  
 žbl (m) / žbal mountain  
 žbl tariq Gibraltar  
 žbn (m) cheese  
 žbn dlmfaz goat cheese  
 žbr to find  
 ždb a special dance  
 ždid (m) new  
 žd: / ždud grandfather  
 žd:a / -t grandmother  
 žd:ati my grandmother  
 žd:i my grandfather  
 žfn (m) / žfan eyelid  
 žhš (m) / žhuša ass  
 žib (m) / žyub pocket  
 žiha (f) / -t side, part  
 žiš (m) / žuyuš Army  
 žisan hungry  
 žlbana peas  
 žld (m) skin  
 žl:aba (f) / žlalb djellaba  
 žmil (m), žmila (f) pretty,  
 beautiful, nice looking  
 žmil (m) favor  
 žmiš all, together  
 žml (m) / žmal camel  
 žnah (m) / žwanh wing  
 žnan (m) / -at orchard  
 žnb (m) / žnab side  
 žn: (m) / žnun devil, jinn  
 žn:a (f) paradise, heaven  
 žra (šla) to kick out  
 žrađa (f) / žrađ grasshopper  
 žr: (-u-) to drag  
 žr:b to try  
 žtamš to gather, meet (with)  
 žtimaši (m) social  
 žuq (m) / ažwaq orchestra  
 žuž two  
 žuž dl?asabiš two weeks  
 žuž dlmLAYN 2,000,000  
 žuš (m) hunger  
 žwayh approximately  
 žw: (m) weather  
 žšl to make  
 ž:u:rafiy:a (f) geography

š

šad then, very (intensifier)  
 šada (f) / -t habit  
 šadi (m) ordinary  
 šadl (m) / šdul jury  
 šadim (m) great, magnificent  
 šafak please

šafya (f) fire  
 šašila (f) / -t family  
 šalam (m) world  
 šalawd: because  
 šali (m) high  
 šalim (m) / šulama scholar,  
 learned  
 šam (m) / -at year  
 šamal (m) / ašmal work  
 šamayn two years  
 šamr (m) full  
 šam: (m), šam:a (f) general  
 šaq (b-) to be aware of  
 šaqb to punish  
 šaql (m) intelligent  
 šarabi (m) / šarab Arab  
 šaraby:a (f) / -t Arab  
 šaraby:a (f) / -t cart, Royal  
 Carriage  
 šarafat name of a mountain east of  
 Mecca where the Mecca pilgrims  
 spend the 9th day of the Moslem  
 month of Zualhijja  
 šasa on the hope of  
 šasima (f) / šawašim capital  
 šaš (i) to live  
 šašr (m), -a (f) 10th (indef)  
 šašura the 10th day of the Moslem  
 month of Muharram  
 šawd to repeat  
 šawd (m) / xil horse  
 šawd tani also, in addition,  
 again, once again  
 šawda (f) / -t mare  
 šawn to help  
 šayn to wait  
 šažib wonderful  
 šbd to worship  
 šbd (m) / šbid slave  
 šbr to measure  
 šbra (f) / -t - šbar measuring cup  
 šdsa (n.u-f) / -t ; šds (coll)  
 lentil  
 šdu (m) / šdyan - ašda? enemy  
 šd:b to torture  
 šdm (m) / šdam bone  
 šd: (-u-) to bite, sting  
 šfayni (m) / šfayny:a opium user  
 šfrit (m) / šfart devil, very  
 clever person, spirit, fairy  
 šfyun (m) opium  
 šhd (m) / šuhud reign  
 šib (m) / šyub shame, shameful  
 action  
 šibad l:ah people  
 šid (m) / šyad feast  
 šid lmulud (m) birthday feast of  
 the Prophet

ʕid milad (m) birthday  
 ʕilm (m) / ʕulum science, knowledge  
 ʕilm lʕtimaʕ (m) sociology  
 ʕimara (f) / -t building  
 ʕin (f) / ʕinin eye  
 ʕin (m) / ʕyun spring, well  
 ʕinb (coll) grape  
 ʕiʕa (f) living  
 ʕks opposite, contrary  
 ʕk:r to put lipstick on, to trouble  
 ʕl- - ʕla on  
 ʕla bal attentive, on the alert  
 ʕla bɾ:a rural areas, villages  
 ʕla hq: because  
 ʕla hq:aʕ because  
 ʕla kul: ʕal anyway  
 ʕla msb:a because of  
 ʕla qibal because  
 ʕla r:aʕ wlʕin with great pleasure  
 ʕla sabab on account of, because  
 ʕla wd: because  
 ʕla wd:aʕ because  
 ʕla xaɾɾ because  
 ʕlaʕ why?  
 ʕl lmy:n to the right  
 ʕlm to know, let know, notify,  
     inform  
 ʕlm (m) / ʕulum science  
 ʕlmi (m) scientific, educational  
 ʕlw (m) height  
 ʕl:ama (m) / ʕulama scholar  
 ʕl:m to teach  
 ʕl:q (ʕla) to hang, hang up,  
     comment on, wear (necklace)  
 ʕma blind  
 ʕml to do, make  
 ʕml ʕ:abun to wash clothes  
 ʕmr age  
 ʕm: / ʕmam paternal uncle  
 ʕm:a / -t paternal aunt  
 ʕm:an Amman  
 ʕm:i / ʕmami my paternal uncle  
 ʕm:ti / ʕm:ati my paternal aunt  
 ʕnba (n.u-f) / -t ; ʕinb - ʕnb  
     (coll) grape  
 ʕnd particle of possession (have);  
     at (Fr. 'chez' "in the possession  
     of")  
 ʕnq (m) / ʕnuq neck  
 ʕnwan - ʕlwan - ʕunwan (m) /  
     ʕanawin address  
 ʕqd (m) / ʕqud contract, agreement  
 ʕql (m) / ʕul mind  
 ʕris (m) / ʕrsan bridegroom  
 ʕrs (m) / ʕrasat wedding  
 ʕryan (m) / -in uncovered, naked  
 ʕraɾa (f) / -t invitation  
 ʕrd (ʕla) to invite

ʕrd (m) width  
 ʕrf to know, know of, learn about  
 ʕrid (m) wide  
 ʕrk to fight  
 ʕrka (f) / -t a fight  
 ʕrq (m) / ʕruq vein  
 ʕrqb to celebrate the engagement  
     officially  
 ʕrubi (m) peasant (Nisba), one  
     who lives in the country  
 ʕrubi:a (f) country (rural)  
 ʕrusa (f) / ʕrays bride  
 ʕskari (m) military (Nisba)  
 ʕskari (m) / ʕsakir soldier  
 ʕsl lbiɾa (f) honey  
 ʕsl lhmɾa (f) molasses  
 ʕsa (f) / ʕsi stick  
 ʕʕfur (m) / ʕʕafɾ a swallow (bird)  
 ʕʕri (m) modern (Nisba)  
 ʕʕa (m) dinner, supper  
 ʕʕiy:a (f) evening  
 ʕʕrin twenty  
 ʕʕra ten  
 ʕʕ:r to pay tithes  
 ʕta (i) to give  
 ʕtabɾ to consider  
 ʕtarf (b-) to recognize, confess  
 ʕtrus (m) / ʕstars billygoat  
 ʕtʕ to sniff  
 ʕtʕ to be thirsty  
 ʕt:l to cause to be late  
 ʕud (m) / ʕidan lute  
 ʕud (m) / ʕwad wood (plural means  
     'pieces of wood')  
 ʕulya (f) higher, highest  
 ʕurs (m) / ʕrasat wedding  
 ʕuʕur tithe  
 ʕuɾla (f) / -t vacation  
 ʕwr (m) one-eyed  
 ʕy:an (m) tired  
 ʕy:d to celebrate a feast  
 ʕy:n to indicate  
 ʕy:t to call  
 ʕziɾ (m) dear  
 ʕʕb to please  
 ʕʕina (f) dough  
 ʕʕl (m) / ʕzul calf  
 ʕʕn to knead  
 ʕʕuba strange (thing)!

ʕab (i) to be absent  
 ʕaba (f) / -t forest  
 ʕadi (m) going (participle)

ʔadi (ms) , ʔadya (fs) , ʔadyin  
 (mp) , ʔadyat (fp) auxiliary  
 used before imperfect form  
 without prefix /ka-/ "going",  
 "will"  
 ʔar (m) / ʔiran cave  
 ʔar (i) (mn) to be jealous  
 ʔarq drowned  
 ʔasul (m) shampoo  
 ʔda (m) / -wat lunch  
 ʔdr to betray  
 ʔd:a tomorrow  
 ʔfr to forgive sins  
 ʔi (shortened form of /ʔir/) only, just  
 ʔiba (f) / ʔyub absence  
 ʔir as soon as, no sooner than, except for  
 ʔir daba daba a little while ago  
 ʔita (f) / -t oboe  
 ʔla (i) to boil  
 ʔlb to beat, conquer  
 ʔlmi (m) lamb, mutton  
 ʔmm (m) sheep  
 ʔm:a (i) to sing  
 ʔr:d sing (for birds), chirp  
 ʔrb west  
 ʔrbi (m) western  
 ʔrf to ladle  
 ʔrnatā Granada  
 ʔrq to sink, drown  
 ʔry:ba (n.u-f) / -t ; ʔry:ba  
 ʔrayb (coll) a Moroccan tea cake  
 ʔsl to wash  
 ʔša (f) / -wat cover  
 ʔtar (m) / ʔutran plate, platter, dish  
 ʔtr (m) / ʔtura plate  
 ʔt:a to cover  
 ʔurub sunset  
 ʔur:af ~ ʔr:af (m) / ʔrarf ~ ʔrarf pitcher  
 ʔušt August  
 ʔy:at (m) / ʔy:atā (no fem) oboe player

ʔr:af (m) / ʔrarf pitcher  
 ʔsl to wash  
 ʔta / ʔtawat cover  
 ʔtar (m) / -at plate, platter  
 ʔt:a (f) / -t flesh under the chin (second chin)  
 ʔzala (f) / -t gazelle

ʔ

ʔlaf (f) / -at envelope  
 ʔma singing  
 ʔrb to set (sun)  
 ʔrf to ladle  
 ʔry:ba (f) / -t ; ʔrayb ~ ʔry:ba (coll) a Moroccan tea cake

LEXICON

ENGLISH - ARABIC

## LEXICON

## English - Arabic

## a

Abbasids, the lʔb:asy:in  
 abbreviate (v) xʔaʔr  
 able, be (v) nʔ:m ; qdr - qd:  
 about tqriban ~ tqribn  
 above fuq  
 abroad lxariʔ  
 absence riba (f) / ryub  
 absent, be (v) rab (i)  
 accept (v) rda (a) ; qbl  
 account hʔab (m) / -at  
 accuse (v) thm  
 accustomed, be (v) walf  
 A.D. milady:a  
 Adam's apple qrʔuʔa (f)  
 add (v) zad (i)  
 addition (in addition) ʔawd tani  
 address ʔnwan - ʔlwan ~ ʔunwan /  
 ʔanawin  
 adjective nʔt (m) / nʔut  
 administration idara (f) / -t  
 admire (v) tʔʔ:b (b-)  
 advanced ʔaʔi (m)  
 advise (v) nʔh ; wʔ:a (ʔla)  
 affect (v) bqa (f-); hz: (f-)  
 afraid, be (of) (v) xaf (a) (mn)  
 African fʔiqi - ifʔiqi (m)  
 Africa fʔiqy:a  
 after bʔd - mn bʔd  
 after (=behind) mur (before  
 definite article) - mura  
 (elsewhere)  
 after (=behind) wra  
 after (conj) bʔd ma - mn bʔd ma  
 after tomorrow bʔd yd:a  
 again ʔawd tani  
 against dʔ:  
 age ʔmr  
 agree (v) qbl  
 agreement t:lfaʔ (m) / -at

agreement (written) ʔqd (m) /  
 ʔqud  
 agricultural filahi (m)  
 agriculture filaha (f)  
 Agriculture, Faculty of kul:y:at  
 lfilaʔa  
 airplane ty:ara (f) / -t  
 airport maʔar (m) / -at  
 Alawites, the lʔalawy:in  
 alert, on the ʔla bal  
 Algeria lʔazaʔir  
 Algiers lʔazaʔir  
 alike bhal bhal ; kif kif  
 alimony nuba (f) / -t  
 all ʔamiʔan ~ ʔmiʔ  
 all (=at all) gaʔ  
 all right ty:b ; wax:a ; waʔalih  
 alloy, white, like silver fʔ:a (f)  
 Almohades lmuwh:idin  
 almonds luz (m)  
 Almoravides lmurabiʔin  
 almost tqriban ~ tqribn  
 alms, give (v) ʔd:q ; zk:a  
 almsgiving at the end of Ramadan  
 fʔra  
 along (in addition) bʔnb  
 also kadalik  
 also (in addition) ʔawd tani  
 also (too, even) ht:a  
 always dima  
 amaze (v) bhd  
 amazed mbhudʔm  
 America amirika ; lwilayat  
 lmur:ahida  
 American amiriki (m) / amiriky:in  
 Amman ʔm:an  
 among bin - ma bin  
 amount (of) mʔdar (m)  
 amulet hʔab (m) / -at  
 and w ~ u  
 Andalusia lʔandalus  
 animal, wild whʔ (m) / whuʔ



announce (v) br:h  
 announce prayers (in a mosque) (v)  
     wd:n  
 announcer of the hour of prayer in  
     a mosque muʔad:n ~ mwd:n (m) /  
     -in  
 answer (v) ʔawb  
 any (followed by indef. noun) ši  
 anybody hd: (m)  
 anyway ʔla kul: ʔal  
 appear (v) ban (a) ; ʔhr  
 appendix mʔana zayda  
 apple tf:aʔa (f) / -t ; tf:aʔ  
     (coll)  
 apply (v) tb:q  
 apricot mʔmaʔa (f) / -t ; mʔmaʔ  
     (coll)  
 April avril - bril - ibril  
 approximately (about) tqriban -  
     tqribn  
 approximately (amount) mqdar  
 approximately (telling time)  
     ʔwayh  
 Arab ʔarabi (m) / ʔarab ,  
     ʔarabi:y:a (f) / -t  
 Arab World, the d:uwal lʔaraby:a  
 Arabic, classical lfusha (f)  
 Arabic language, the lʔaraby:a  
 Arabized (educational system)  
     muʔr:b  
 Arafat ʔarafat (name of a  
     mountain east of Mecca where the  
     Mecca pilgrims spend the ninth  
     day of the Moslem month  
     zualhijja)  
 arch qus (m) / qwas  
 arithmetic (mathematics) hʔab (m)  
     / -at  
 arm drʔ (m) / draʔ  
 armpit bat (m) / bitan  
 Army ʔiʔ (m) / ʔuyusʔ  
 arrive (v) wsl  
 arrive (at) (v) xlt (ʔla)  
 art fn: (m) / funun  
 artichoke quqa (f) / -t , quq  
     (coll)  
 artificial silk (material)  
     ʔabra (f)  
 artist fn:an (m) / -a ~ fn:anin  
 as (=as soon) aw:l ma  
 as (=like) kima  
 as (when) ml:i  
 as far as mn ʔiht  
 as for am:a  
 as soon as vir  
 ashamed (v) hʔm  
 ashes (cigarette) ʔfya

Asia asiya  
 ask (v) sqʔa ; sʔal ; tlb  
 ass (=donkey) ʔhʔ (m) / ʔhuʔa  
 associate with (v) xalt  
 astonish (v) bhd  
 astonished mbhud (m)  
 astound (v) bhd  
 at (Fr 'chez') ʔnd  
 at all (in negative constructions)  
     gaʔ  
 at least blʔaql:  
 attendant xadm (m) / xud:am  
 attention bal (m)  
 attentive ʔla bal  
 August ruʔt  
 aunt, maternal xala / -t  
 aunt, my maternal xalti / xalati  
 aunt, my paternal ʔmiti / ʔm:ati  
 aunt, paternal ʔm:a / -t  
 authorities (=government) lmxzn  
 autumn xrif (m)  
 avenue ʔariʔ (m) / ʔawariʔ  
 average mutawaʔ:ʔ (m)  
 awake fayq  
 aware of, be (v) ʔaq (b-)  
 axe ʔaquʔ (m) / ʔwaqʔ

b

baby trbya / trabi  
 baby bottle rd:aʔa (f) / -t  
 back dhr (m) / dhur  
 backward person (one who always does  
     the opposite of what is normal)  
     mʔk:s (m)  
 bad mfl:s (m)  
 bad, that is too bad xaʔara  
 bag, large saddle used on beasts of  
     burden for hauling ʔwari (m) /  
     -yat  
 bag (with shoulder strap) ʔkara  
     (f) / ʔkayr  
 Baghdad brdad  
 bake (bread) (v) xbz  
 bald qʔ (m) / qʔʔ ʔlʔ (m) /  
     sulʔ  
 bald, become (v) qʔaʔ  
 ball kuʔa (f) / -t kwari  
 balloon nf:axa (f) / -t  
 banana banana / -t ; banan (coll)  
 bank banka  
 barely ʔʔira (f) / ʔʔir  
 bark (of tree) qʔʔa (f) / -t  
     qʔur  
 basement sfli (m)

basin (washing hands) ʔaʃ (m) / ʔiʃan  
 bath, give a (v) ʔm:m  
 bath, take a (v) ʔhm:m  
 bathroom ʔm:am (m) / -at  
 battle ʔrʃa (f) / ʔraʃi  
 B.C. ʔbl lmalad  
 be (v) kan (u)  
 be, no longer (v) matlaʃ  
 beans, green lubya (f)  
 beard ʔhya (f) / -t - ʔhi - ʔhy  
 beat (=hit) (v) ʔrb  
 beat (=win) (v) ʔlb  
 beat drum (v) ʔb:l  
 because ʔiʔan:a - ʔiʔn:a ;  
     ʔla ʔq: - ʔla ʔq:aʃ ; ʔla msb:a ;  
     ʔla qibal ; ʔla sabab ; ʔla wd:  
     - ʔla wd:aʃ ; ʔla xaʔr  
 because (=since) ʔit  
 become (v) ʃbh ; ʔla (a) ; wl:a  
 bedroom bit n:ʃas  
 bedsheet izar (m) / izur  
 beef bgri - ʔhm dlbgr  
 beer bir:a (f)  
 before ʔbl - ʔblma  
 beg (v) ʃa (a)  
 begin (v) bda (a)  
 beginning bidaya (f) / -t  
 beggar ʃaʃi (m) / sufyan -  
     ʔl:ab (m) / ʔlaba ; ʔl:aba (f) /  
     -t  
 begging ʃaya  
 behavior ʔaʃar:uf (m) / at  
 behind (after) mur (before  
     definite article) - mura  
     (elsewhere)  
 Beirut byrut  
 Belgium blʒika  
 belt (cloth) mdm:a (f) / -t -  
     mdam  
 bend (v) ʔdr ; ʔna (i)  
 bend, cause to (v) ʔdr:r  
 Berber brbari (m)  
 Berber, the Berbers ʃlʔ (m) /  
     ʃluʔ ; ʃlʔa (f) / -t  
 Berbers, the ʃ:luʔ  
 Berber language, the ʃ:lʔa  
 believe (v) am ; ty:q  
 belonging to (=of) dyal - ntaʃ  
 below ʔt  
 besides mn vir  
 best aʃsn  
 betray (v) ʔdr  
 better aʃsn  
 between bin - binat  
 Bible ʔinʒil  
 big kbir (ms) / kbar  
 billion mlyar

billy goat ʃtrus (m) / ʃtars  
 bird ʔir (m) / ʔyur  
 birth zyada (f)  
 birth, give (v) wld  
 birthday ʃ:d milad (m)  
 birthday feast of the prophet  
     ʃid lmulud (m)  
 bite (v) ʃd: (u)  
 bitter (taste) mr: (m) / -in  
 black ʔhl (m)  
 blacksmith ʔd:ad (m) / -a  
 blame sb:a (f) / -t  
 blanket bt:any:a (f) / -t ; ʔtifa  
     (f) / ʔtayf - ʔtifat  
 blast (v) frʒ  
 blessing baraka (f) / -t  
 blind (adj) bʃir - ʃma (m)  
 block (v) ʔbs  
 blond ʃqr (m)  
 blood dm: (m)  
 blow (wind) ʃat (u)  
 blue zrq (m)  
 blue (sky-blue) smawi (m)  
 boat fluka (f) / flayk  
 boil (v) ʔla (i)  
 boil something (v) slq  
 boiled (e.g. egg) msluq (m)  
 bone ʃdm (m) / ʃdam  
 book ktib (m) / ktub  
 bookshop mktaba (f) / -t -  
     makatib  
 border ʔdada (f)  
 born, be (v) txlq ; tzad ; xlaq ;  
     zad (i)  
 borrow (v) tsl:f  
 boss raʔis - ʔays (m) / ʔuy:as -  
     ruʔasa  
 botch up (v) krʃs  
 bottle, baby rd:aʃa (f) / -t  
 bowl zlaʃa (f) / zlayf  
 box snduq (m) / snadq - ʃnduq (m)  
     / snadq  
 box (small) ʔuk: (m) / ʔkak  
 boy dr:i (m) / drari ; wld (m) /  
     wlad  
 boy, little wld  
 bracelet dbliʒ (m) / dbalʒ -  
     dmliʒ (m) / dmalʒ  
 brain mux: (m) / mxax  
 branch frʃ (m) / furuʃ  
 brass nʔas ʃfr (m)  
 brave ʃaʒiʃ (m) / ʃuʒʃan - ʃuʒaʃ  
     (m) / ʃuʒʃan  
 bread, French lburanʒi (Fr)  
 bread, loaf of xubza (f) / -t -  
     xubz (coll)  
 break (v) hr:s  
 break one's word (v) xʔʒ ʃla

breakfast (v) ftr  
 breakfast (n) ftur (m)  
 breakfast, light ftira (f)  
 breast (female) bz:ula (f) /  
 bzazl  
 breeding animals (cattle, sheep)  
 ksiba  
 bribe ršwa (f) / ršawi  
 bride řusa (f) / řays  
 bridegroom řris (m) / řrsan  
 bridge baraž (m) / -t ; qnřra (f)  
 / qanařir - qnařr  
 bring (v) řab (i)  
 broken xasr (m)  
 brother ax: / ř:ut - ixwan  
 brother, my xay / ř:uti - xuya /  
 ř:uti  
 brother, our (our friend) xy:na  
 brother-in-law (husband's brother)  
 lus (m) / lwas - lways  
 brother-in-law (wife's brother)  
 řu mrati  
 brown (complexion) smr  
 brownish green kamuni  
 bucket dlw (m) / -at ; řtl (m) /  
 stula  
 bugle řrnita (f) / -t  
 build (v) bna (i)  
 building binaya (f) / -t -  
 řimara (f) / -t  
 bum řiguř (m) / řlagř  
 burn (v) řrq  
 burn incense (v) bx:ř  
 burnt, be (v) thřq  
 bury (v) dfn  
 bus kař (m) / kiran  
 business řuxl (m) / ařval  
 busy mřul (m)  
 but in:ama ; lakin - lakt: -  
 walakin - walayn:i  
 butcher gz:ar (m) / -a  
 butter zbda (f)  
 buttermilk lbn (m)  
 buy (v) řra (i)  
 by air blřw:  
 By God wl:ahi  
 by sea blbhr

c

cab taksi (m) / taksy:at  
 cabbage řrumb - řrum  
 Cairo lqařira

cake (Moroccan tea cake) řry:ba  
 (f) / -t ; řry:ba - řrayb  
 (coll) - řry:ba (f) / -t ;  
 řrayb - řry:ba (coll)  
 cake (Moroccan) made with honey  
 řb:aky:a (f) / -t ; řb:aky:a  
 (coll)  
 calamity muřiba (f) / masařib  
 calculate (v) řsb  
 calf řřl (m) / řřul  
 calf (of the leg) řuta dr:řl ;  
 řag (m) / řigan  
 call (v) řy:t  
 caller to prayer (=announcer)  
 muřad:n (m) - mwd:n / -in  
 camel naga (f) / -t ; řml (m) /  
 řmal  
 can meat (v) řl:ř  
 can pickles (v) řq:d  
 candle řmřa (f) / řmř  
 candy řlwa (fs & p)  
 cap řařy:a (f) / -t - řwaři  
 capital (e.g. Washington D.C.)  
 řařima (f) / řawařim  
 capture (v) řř:l  
 car řy:ara (f) / -t - řumubil (f)  
 / -at  
 card kařta (f) / -t  
 cards (playing) lkarta (f)  
 care, take, of (v) qabl  
 carriage, royal řaraby:a (f) / -t  
 carrier (=porter) řm:al (m) /  
 řm:ala  
 carrot xiz:uya (f) / -t ; xiz:u  
 (coll)  
 carry (v) řz: ; řml ; řfd  
 carrying řaml  
 cart řaraby:a (f) / -t  
 Carthaginians qrtazi:n  
 Casablanca d:ar řbida  
 case (law) qady:a (f) / -t  
 castanet qrqba (f) / -t  
 cat (tom) qt: (m) / qtut  
 catch (v) řř:l  
 catch (=grab) (v) řb:ř  
 catch up with (v) řhg  
 caught up (be) (v) řřl  
 cauliflower řifrul  
 cause řb:a (f) / -t  
 cave řar (m) / řiran  
 celebrate (v) řtafl  
 celebrate a feast (v) řy:d  
 celebration of an event řum (m)  
 / mwasm - řasm  
 celebrate the engagement officially  
 řřqb  
 celery křafs  
 cemetery maqabr

century qrn (m) / qurun  
 certainly (of course) l:ah  
 yawd:i ; mflum  
 certificate šahada (f) / -t  
 certificate (high school)  
 bakalurya (f)  
 chair kursi (m) / krasa - šlya  
 (f) / -t  
 chairs krasa (mp)  
 chamber (for preparation for the  
 religious leader [Imam])  
 mqšura (f) / -t  
 chandelier try:a (f) / -t  
 change (v) bd:l  
 charcoal burner (for cooking)  
 mžmr (m) / mžamr  
 charitable (Nisba) xiry:a (f)  
 charity sadaqa (f) / -t  
 charm (=amulet) hžab (m) / -at  
 chase (v) tard  
 cheap rxiš (m)  
 check (v) ql:b  
 check, a (n) šik (m) / -at -  
 šk: (m) / -at  
 cheek xd: (m) / xdud  
 cheese žbn (m)  
 cheese, goat žbn dlmšaz  
 cheese, imported frumaž rumi (m)  
 cherries hb: lmluk (m)  
 chest (body part) sdr (m) / sdur  
 chick pea hm:ša (f), hum:uš  
 (coll)  
 chicken džaž (m)  
 chicken, fried džaž mqli (m)  
 chicken, roasted džaž mhm:r (m)  
 chief ražis - rays (m) / ruy:as  
 - ružasa  
 chief (of a village) mqd:m (m) /  
 -in  
 child tfl (m) / atfal - tfula  
 child, new-born trbya / trabi  
 chin dqn (m) / dqun - dquna  
 chin (double chin) řt:a (f) / -t  
 chirp (v) vr:d  
 choose (v) xtar  
 Christian nšrani (m) / nšara  
 church žamš dn:šara  
 churn (milk) (v) mxđ  
 cigarette gar:u (m) / -yat  
 cinema sinima (f) / -t  
 cinnamon qrfa (f)  
 circle or ring (of people) hlqa  
 (f) / hlaqi  
 circumcision thara (f) - xtana (f)  
 city mdina (f) / mudun  
 civil state hala madany:a  
 clap (v) kf:f  
 class qsm (m) / qšam

clay (baked) bdiš  
 clean (v) nđ:f  
 clean (adj) nqi (m)  
 clean the teeth (v) sw:k  
 clever mužtahd (m)  
 clever person, very řfrit (m) /  
 řfart  
 climb (v) tliš  
 close (v) sd: - šd:  
 closed msdud (m) - mšdud (m)  
 clothe (v) ksa (i)  
 clothed mksi (m)  
 clothes hwayž (mp)  
 clothing lbas - lbs  
 clove qrunfla (f) / qrunfl  
 coal burner (for cooking) mžmr (m)  
 / mžamr  
 Coca Cola kuka (f)  
 cock fr:už (m) / frarž  
 coffee (beans) qhwa hbub (f)  
 coffee (drink) qhwa (f)  
 coffee (powder) qhwa ybra (f)  
 coffee shop qhwa (f) / qhawī  
 cold brd  
 cold, ice mtl:ž (m)  
 college kul:y:a (f) / -t  
 color lun (m) / řalwan - lwan  
 - alwan  
 comb mšta (f) / mšati  
 come (v) řa (i)  
 come! (ms) aži  
 come back (v) řžř  
 come in (v) zad (i)  
 come true (v) řđq  
 comfortable (for you ms) mws:ř  
 mařa řařk  
 commander qa?id (m) / quy:ad  
 comment on (v) řl:q (řla)  
 commerce tižara (f)  
 communications muwařalat  
 company řarika (f) / -t  
 compare (v) řb:h  
 compassionate, be (v) řfq  
 compensation rzq (m) / řzaq  
 complain (v) řka (i) - řřk:a  
 complaint řikaya (f) / -t  
 complete (v) km:l  
 complete (=final) niha?i (m)  
 comrade řfiq (m) / řfqan  
 concerned (be) (v) htm:  
 condition (state) hala (f) / -t  
 condition (stipulation) řřř (m) /  
 řurř  
 conduct (v) řy:r  
 confess (v) řtarř (b-)  
 connect (to, for) (v) wř:l (l-)  
 conquer (v) řlb  
 conscience řamiř (m)

consider (v) řtabř  
 constitution dřtur (m)  
 consult (v) řřawř  
 contest (=game) mubara (f) / -t  
 continue (v) zad (i)  
 continue doing something tm:  
 contract řqd (m) / řqud  
 contrary řks  
 converse with (v) ř:akř mřa  
 cook (v) řbx (m)  
 cookie, small round griwřa (f) /  
 -t ; griwř (coll)  
 cookie (like a gazelle horn filled  
 with dates, almonds and honey)  
 křb řzal  
 cookies řlawi (mp)  
 cooking řabx ~ řbx  
 cool (v) řbr:d  
 copper řhas řmř (m)  
 copy down (v) nsx  
 copy, a nsxa (f) / -t ~ nsaxi  
 cord qn:ba (f) / -t ~ qnanb  
 cordova qurřuba  
 corn řřa (f)  
 corner řukna (f) / řkani - řukna  
 (f) / řkani  
 corner (place) řnt (f) / qnut  
 correct řř:ah  
 correspondence murařalat  
 corriander řřbur (m)  
 corruption řřad (m)  
 cost (v) swa (a) - tqam (řla)  
 cotton qřn  
 cover řřa (f) / -wat ; řřa /  
 řřawat  
 cover (for bed or sofa) řlmiř /  
 řlamř  
 couch (mattress) řřaf (m) - řřifa  
 / řřayf  
 count (v) řřb  
 country řlad (f) / -at ~ řldan  
 country (in contrast to city)  
 řřuby:a (f)  
 court (law) řřkama (f)  
 courtyard mřah (m) / mřuřa  
 couscous křksu (m) - řksu (m)  
 cousin, my (fa br da) bnt řm:i  
 cousin, my (fa br so) bn řm:i  
 cousin, my (fa br so) wld řm:i /  
 wld řm:i  
 cousin, my (fa si so) wld řm:ti /  
 wld řm:ti  
 cousin, my wife's (son of my wife's  
 paternal uncle) wld řm: mřati  
 cousin, second (son of my father's  
 maternal uncle) wld xal ř:a  
 cousin, second (son of my father's  
 paternal uncle) wld řm: ř:a

cousin, second (son of my maternal  
 uncle's son) wld wld xali  
 cousin, second (son of my mother's  
 maternal aunt) wld xalt řm:i  
 cousin, second (son of my paternal  
 uncle's daughter) wld bnt  
 řm:ti  
 cousin, second (son of my paternal  
 uncle's son) wld wld řm:i  
 craft řnřa (f) / řnayř  
 create (v) řlq  
 created, be (v) řxlq  
 crier (=town crier) br:ah (m) /  
 br:aha  
 crown (v) nř:ř  
 crowned, be (v) řnř:ř  
 crust qřřa (f) / -t ~ qřur  
 cry (howl; animal) (v) řy:ř  
 cry (weep) (v) bka (i)  
 crystal řl:ar (m) - bn:ar  
 cucumber řg:usa (f) / -t ; řg:us  
 (coll) ; xyara (f) ; xyar (coll)  
 culture taqafa (f) / -t  
 cumin kamun (m)  
 cup řařa (f) / -t  
 cup, measuring řbřa (f) / -t ~  
 řbř  
 cushion mxd:a (f) / mxad  
 custom (habit) qařida (f) /  
 qawafid  
 customs (=border administration)  
 diwana (f)  
 cut and trim (v) řř:l  
 cut into pieces qř:ř

d

Damascus dimařq  
 dance (v) řqř ~ řřh  
 dance (dancing) řřh - řřih  
 dance, special řřb  
 danger xarař (m)  
 dangerous xarař (m)  
 daring, be (v) řbs:l (řla)  
 date (fruit) řmřa (f) / řmř  
 (p and coll)  
 daughter, my bnti / bnati  
 dawn řřr ~ řřř (m)  
 day řnar (m) ; yum (m) / y:am  
 day before yesterday, the řl:barř  
 day, the next řřd:  
 dear řz:z (m)  
 debt řin (m) / řyun  
 December řuřambir ~ řuřanbir ~  
 řisambř

decency hya (f)  
 decide (v) sm:m  
 decoration nqš (m) / nquš  
 defeat (v) hzm  
 defeat (n) hazima (f)  
 degree (temperature) daṛaḥa (f) /  
 -t  
 delinquent šlguṭ (m) / šlagṭ  
 deliver (v) bl:v  
 demolish (v) rdm  
 demonstration idṛab (m) / -at  
 deny (v) nkr  
 depend (on) (v) tkl (šla)  
 deprive (v) hrm  
 descend (v) hbṭ ; hw:d ; ḥdr ;  
 nzl  
 describe (v) nš:t ; wšf  
 description nšt (m) / nšut -  
 wšf (m) / wšaf  
 desert šhra (f) / šhari  
 designs, make (v) zw:q  
 designs zwaq (m) / -at  
 desire (=whim) xaṭṭ (m)  
 devil žn: (m) / žnun ; šfrit (m)  
 / šfart  
 dialect dariḥa (f) / -t - lhža  
 (f) / -t  
 dialect, elevated d:ariḥa ṛ:aqiya  
 diaper a baby (v) gm:t  
 die (v) mat (u)  
 difference firaq - frq (m) /  
 fuṛuq ; xtilaf (m) / -at  
 different mxtalf (m)  
 difficult, become (v) ššb  
 difficult (adj) ššib (m)  
 diligent muḥtaḥd (m)  
 diminish (v) qlal  
 dine (v) tšš:a  
 dinner, have (v) tšš:a  
 dinner šša (m)  
 dinner time lšša  
 diploma iḥaza (f) / -t  
 direct (v) gw:d  
 direct (go in the direction of)  
 (v) wž:h (l-)  
 direct (=directly) nišan  
 direction nšt (m) / nšut  
 directions, give (v) nš:t  
 dirham dṛhm (m) / drahm  
 dirt wšx (m) / wšax  
 dirty mws:x (m)  
 discuss d:akṛ (, tḍakṛ)  
 dish ṭbšil (m) / ṭbašl  
 dismiss (v) ṭṛḍ  
 dismount (v) hw:d ; nzl  
 distribute (v) fṛ:q  
 divide (v) qs:m  
 divorce (n) ṭlaq

djellaba žl:aba (f) / žlalb  
 do (v) dar (i) ; šawb ; šml  
 do (something) (v) šw:b  
 doctor (MD) ṭbib (m) / ?aṭib:a ;  
 ṭbiba (f) / -t  
 document watiqa (f) / wata?iq  
 dog klb (m) / klab  
 dog, little kly:b (m) (Dim)  
 doing dayr  
 donkey ḥmar (m) / ḥmir  
 don't worry blaš ; mašlhš  
 door bab (m) / biban  
 double muzdawž (m)  
 doubt (v) šk:  
 doubt (n) šk: (m)  
 doubt it, I muḥal (expresses doubt  
 as to some action)  
 dough šžina (f)  
 doughnut šfnža (f) / -t  
 downtown lmdina  
 drag (v) žr: (-u-)  
 dream (v) ḥlm  
 dream (n) ḥlma (f) / aḥlam ; mmam  
 (m) / -at  
 dress kswa (f) / ksawi  
 dress up a baby (v) sm:t  
 dress worn under the kaftan  
 ṭṭy:a (f) / -t  
 dressing room glsa (f) / -t -  
 glasi  
 drink (v) šrb  
 drink (liquor) (v) xmr  
 drink, a mšṛuba (f) / -t  
 drive šag (u)  
 drops (form a filter or dropper)  
 tqṭira  
 drown (v) vṛq  
 drowned varq  
 drugstore farmasyan (m)  
 drum ṭbl (m) / ṭbuḷa  
 drum (long and open at one end)  
 agwal (m) / -at  
 drum (North African musical instru-  
 ment) bndir (m) / bnadr  
 drum (long clay drum with opening  
 at one end) ṭṣriḥa (f) / ṭṣarḥ  
 drummer ṭb:al (m) / -a  
 drunk (get) (v) skr  
 drunk skran  
 drunkard skayri (m) / skayry:a  
 dry (v) ybs  
 dry yabs (m)  
 dual muzawž (m)  
 duck bṛka (f) / bṛkat  
 duty wažb (m) / wažibat  
 dwell (v) skn  
 dwelling snkna (f)

e

ear wdn (f) / wdnin  
 earth arđ (f)  
 earth, the lařđ - lřđ (f)  
 early bkri  
 earring xurřa (f) / -t xřaři  
 east řřq  
 East, the ř:řq  
 easy, make (v) sh:l  
 easy sahl (m) ; ashł (comparative  
 - superlative)  
 easy thing řařa sahla  
 eat (v) kla (u)  
 eat! kul  
 economics qtiřad (m)  
 educational řimi (m)  
 effort mřhud (m) / -at  
 egg biřa (f) / -t ; biř (coll)  
 eggplant bdnřala ; bdnřal (coll)  
 - dnřala (f) ; dnřal (coll)  
 Egypt mařř - miřřa  
 eight tmnya  
 eighteen tmnřař  
 eighth (indef) tamn (m) , -a (f)  
 eighty tmanin  
 either ima - im:a  
 either...or... im:a...aw...  
 im:a...awl:a... - im:a...wl:a  
 elbow mřřq (m) / mřařq  
 elementary btidaři (m) ,  
 blidaři:a  
 eleventh (indef) řařř - řařř (m)  
 eliminate (v) zw:l  
 embassy siřara (f) / -t  
 embroider (v) řřř  
 employee, government (usually  
 dressed in a special uniform,  
 with messenger duties)  
 mxazni (m) / mxazny:a  
 empty (v) xwa (i)  
 empty xawi (m)  
 end (v) sala (i)  
 end, come to (v) nthā  
 enemy řdu (m) / řdyan - ařda?  
 engaged mxtub (m)  
 engagement xurřba (f)  
 engineering hndasa - hndaza (f)  
 England anglatiř:a  
 English language lngliza -  
 lnglizi:a - lřinglizi:a  
 Englishman nglizi (m)  
 engrave (v) nqř  
 enter (v) dxł (kaydxul)  
 envelope řlaf (f) / -at  
 erase (v) mřa - zw:l  
 errand mqđy:a (f) / -t

escape (from) (v) hřb (mn)  
 establish (v) as:s:  
 Europe urup:a - urub:a  
 European urup:awi (m) /  
 urup:awy:in  
 European (=Christian) nřřani (m)  
 / nřara  
 even řt:a  
 even if...(=all right) wax:a  
 evening řřiy:a (f)  
 every kul:  
 everybody kul:ři  
 everything kul:ři  
 exactly (=precisely) tamamen  
 exactly (telling time) niřan  
 examination mtiřan (m) / -at  
 examine (v) ql:b  
 excellency siyada  
 excellent hařil (m) ; mn dak ř:i  
 ř:řiř ; mumtaz (m) ; nimru wařđ ;  
 řřiř (m) ; ři řřiř  
 except mn řir  
 except for řir  
 exchange (v) tbadł  
 excursion, go on (v) tnz:h  
 exile (v) nfa (i)  
 exile, the lmnřya (f)  
 explain (v) řs:r  
 explode (v) řřřř  
 export (v) řđ:ř  
 expression of amazement or irony  
 tbařk l:ah  
 extent, to the ... that qđ:ma  
 exterior lxariř  
 extinguish (v) řfa (i)  
 extract (v) xřiř (kayxři:ř)  
 eye ř:n (f) / řinin  
 eyebrow řařb (m) / řwařb  
 eyelash řřř (m) / řřař  
 eyelid řřn (m) / řřan

f

face wřh (m) / wřuh  
 factory mřnř (m) / mařaniř- mřmal  
 (m) / mařamil  
 Faculty of Law kul:y:at lřquq  
 fail (v) xřř  
 fairy řřrit (m) / řřart  
 fall (v) řař (i)  
 fall off or out of, to make (v)  
 řqt  
 family (extended) ahl (m)  
 family (of), the lřahl  
 family řařila (f) / -t

famine qht  
 famous mshur (m)  
 far bfid (m)  
 fast (v) sam (u)  
 father ab: / aba? ; walid  
 father, my b:a - lwalid dyali  
 father, the lwalid  
 father-in-law (my wife's father)  
 walid mrati  
 fava bean fula (f) / -t ; ful  
 (coll)  
 favor zmil (m)  
 fear (v) xaf (a)  
 fear God (v) t:aq  
 feast (banquet) zrda (f) / -t -  
 zradi  
 feast (=religious celebration) (n)  
 fid (m) / syad  
 February fbrayr  
 feces xra (f)  
 few qlil (m)  
 fez trbuš hmr (m)  
 Fez (city of) fas  
 fifteenth xmstaš  
 fifth (indef) xams (m)  
 fifty xmsin  
 fig krmuša (f) / -t ; krmuš  
 (coll)  
 fight (v) rrk  
 fight (recip) (v) d:arb (mfa)  
 (<tdarb)  
 fight (n) rka (f) / -t  
 fill up (=satisfy) (v) ghm  
 fill up with food, cause to šb:š  
 filled up with food, be (v) šbš  
 filter (v) sf:a  
 final niha?i (m)  
 finally ft:ali  
 finances maly:a  
 find (v) lqa (a) ; sab (i) ; žbr  
 fine (greeting) labas  
 finger sbš (m) / sbšan  
 finger (index) sb:aba (f) / -t  
 finish (v) fd:a ; km:l ; sala (i)  
 finished msali (m)  
 fire safya (f)  
 first aw:l (m) / -in ; aw:la (f)  
 / -t - w:l (m) / -in ; w:la (f)  
 / -at  
 first of all aw:ala mr:a  
 fish huta (f) / -t;hut (coll)  
 five xmsa  
 fix (v) sawb ; sw:b  
 flee (from) (v) hrb (mn)  
 flood (v) hml  
 flood hmla (f)  
 flooded haml  
 flour thin

flower nw:ara (f) / nw:ar  
 flower garden ryad (m) / -at  
 fly (v) tar (i)  
 follow (v) tbš ; tb:š  
 food akl (m) ; makla (f) ; tšam (m)  
 fool hbil (m) / hbal  
 foolish hmq (m) / humq  
 foot ržl (f) / ržlin  
 foot (or lower part of hoofed  
 animal's leg) krš (m) / kwarš  
 - krašan  
 for what? laš  
 forbid (v) hrm ; hr:m ; mnš  
 forbidden, cause (v) (religious)  
 hr:m  
 forbidden, religiously hram  
 forehead žbha (f) / -t - žbahi  
 foreigner ažnabi (m) / ažanib ;  
 ažnaby:a (f) / -t  
 forest raba (f) / -t  
 forget (v) nsa (a)  
 forgive (v) smh  
 forgive sins (v) rfr  
 forgiveness musamaħa  
 fork, table fršita (f) / -t -  
 frašt  
 formal ršmi (m)  
 fort qšla (f) / qšali  
 fortress qšla (f) / qšali  
 fortune rzq (m) / rzaq  
 forty rbšin  
 found, be (impersonal verb) tšab  
 fountain, water xuš:a (f) / -t  
 four rbsa  
 four of us or them, the brbša  
 fourteenth rbsšaš  
 fourth (indef) rabš (m)  
 fourth (fraction 1/4) rbš - rubš  
 rub  
 France fraša  
 free (=gratis) blaš  
 French language lfašansy:a (f)  
 lfrašansy:a (f)  
 Friday nhar ž:mša  
 friend rfiq (m) / rfqan ; šadiq  
 (m) / ?asdiqa ; šadiqa (f) -t -  
 šahb (m) / šhab ; šahba (f) /  
 šhabat  
 friend, our (our brother) xy:na  
 friendship šhba - šuhba (f)  
 frighten (v) xw:f  
 from mn  
 from here mn:a  
 from the point of view of mn žiht  
 from where? mnin  
 from wherever mnin m:a  
 front, in qud:am



fruit (also dried fruit) fakiya  
 (f) / -t ~ fawakih  
 fry (v) qia (i)  
 full samr (m)  
 fun, make (of) (v) tfl:a fla  
 furnish (v) fr:š  
 furnish (also make, e.g. tea) (v)  
 qam (i)  
 furnished mfr:š (m)  
 furniture fraš (m) / at  
 future mustaqbal  
 future, the lmustaqbal

## g

gain (v) rbh  
 gamble (v) qm:r  
 gambler qm:ar (m) / qm:ara  
 gambling qmr (m)  
 game (=contest) mubara (f) / -t  
 gang rbaša (f) / -t  
 garden hadiqa (f) / -t - hadayiq  
 garden, flowers ryad (m) / -at  
 garlic tuma (f) ; tum (coll)  
 gas range (butane) butagaz / -at  
 gather (v) žtamf  
 gazelle ųzala (f) / -t  
 gee! wahli  
 general sam: (m)  
 geography ų:urafiy:a (f)  
 geometry lhndaza (f) - lhndasa  
 German language l?almany:a  
 get drunk (v) skr  
 get high by excitement (v) šxd  
 get in touch (with) (v) t:ašl (b-)  
 get up (v) nađ (u) ; qam (u)  
 Gibraltar žbl țariq  
 gift hdy:a (f) / -t  
 ginger sknžbir  
 girl, daughter (of) bnt / bnat  
 give (v) řta (i)  
 give! (ms) ara  
 give back (v) řd: (-u-) ; řž:ř  
 give more (v) zad (i)  
 gladly (with great pleasure)  
 bkul: fařah  
 glass kas (m) / kisan  
 glitter (v) brg  
 glorify (God) (v) hmd  
 gluttonous mukraš (m)  
 go (v) mša (i)  
 go down (v) hw:d  
 go off (e.g. car goes off the road)  
 (v) xřž fla  
 go on (v) zad (i)

go out (v) xřž (kayxřuž)  
 go out, cause to (v) xř:ž  
 (kayxř:ž)  
 go your own way! tmši řhalk  
 goat mřza (f) / mřiz  
 goat cheese řbn dlmřaz  
 God l:ah  
 God knows l:ah yřlm - l:ah wřlm  
 God, by wl:ahi  
 going (auxiliary used before  
 imperfect form without prefix  
 /ka-/) vadi (m) / vadyin ;  
 vadya (f) / -t  
 gold dnb (m)  
 golden dnb (m)  
 golden (wheat color) qmhi (m)  
 good (=fine, nice) mzyan (m)  
 good (the good) xř (m) / xřat  
 good, be ... for (v) řlh  
 good evening (a greeting) mslxř  
 good looking (handsome) řmil (m) ,  
 řmila (f)  
 good morning řbah lxř  
 good night lila sařida  
 goodbye bs:lama ; ila l:iqa? ;  
 l:a yhn:ik ; mřa s:alama  
 goodness! yahafid  
 government (=administration)  
 lmxzn  
 governor hakm (m) / řuk:am  
 grab (v) řb:ř ; řbd ; xřf  
 graduate (v) xř:ž (kayxř:ž)  
 grain zřř (p)  
 grain (e.g. wheat) řb:a (f) /  
 řhub - řb:  
 grain measurer ky:al (m)  
 Granada řřnata  
 grandfather řd: / řdud  
 grandfather, my řd:i  
 grandmother řd:a / -t  
 grandmother, my řd:ati  
 grant (by God) (v) řřq  
 grape řnba (f) / -t ; řinb (coll)  
 - řnb  
 grass řbiř(m)  
 grasshopper řřada (f) / řřad  
 grave qbr (m) / qbur - qbuřa  
 graves maqabr  
 great řadim (m)  
 Greek language lgriky:a  
 green xř (m)  
 green, dark xř mřluq (m)  
 green, frost řiti (m)  
 green, olive řituni (m)  
 green beans lubya (f)  
 greet (v) sl:m (řla)  
 greet one another (v) tsalm  
 greeting salam (m) - slam (m)

grey r̄madi (m)  
 grey hair, get (v) šab (i)  
 grilled lamb mšwi  
 grind (v) dḡdg - dg: ; t̄h̄n  
 ground m̄thun (m)  
 group rbaša (f) / -t ; žamaša (f)  
 / -t  
 guest dif (m) / dyaf - dyuf ;  
 difa (f) / -t  
 guide (v) gw:d  
 guide (to the right way) (v)  
 hda (i)  
 gypsum gbš (m)

## h

habit qašida (f) / qawašid ;  
 šada (f) / -t  
 hair ššr (m)  
 half nš:  
 hallway št̄wan (m) / -at  
 hand id: - yd: (f) / -in  
 handkerchief zif (m) / zyuf -  
 zyufa  
 hang (up) šl:q (šla)  
 happen (v) t̄ra ; wqš  
 happen (it happened) (v) tsab  
 happiness fr̄h (m) ; s̄d (m)  
 happy, be (v) fr̄h - fr̄h ; s̄d  
 happy fr̄han - fr̄han (m) ; našt  
 (m) ; sašid (m) / sušada ;  
 sašid (m)  
 hardworking muštahd (m)  
 hashish, use (v) t̄hš:š  
 hassock štr̄ny:a - štr̄my:a (f) /  
 štr̄ny:at - štar̄m  
 hat t̄r̄buš (m) / t̄rabš  
 hat, woolen tagy:a (f) / -t -  
 twagi  
 hate (v) krh  
 have (particle of possession) šnd  
 have to, you xš:k  
 he huwa  
 head (=owner) mul (m) / mwalin -  
 m:alin  
 head raš (m) / r̄yus  
 heads m:alin  
 health šh:a (f)  
 hear (v) smš  
 heart qlb (m) / qlub  
 heat (v) sx:n  
 heat haraša (f) ; šhd (m)  
 heaven žn:a (f)  
 heavy tqil (m)  
 height šlw (m)

hello ahln ; ahln wa sahn ;  
 s:alamu šalikum  
 help (v) sašd ; šawn  
 help musašada (f) / -t  
 help to escape (v) hr̄:b  
 here, from mn:a  
 here is, are ra- ; ha  
 hero bašal (m) / abšal  
 hide (v) xb:a  
 high šali (m)  
 high, to get, by excitement (v)  
 šxd  
 higher, highest šulya (f)  
 highest ašla  
 Hijra, of the hžry:a  
 historical tar̄ixi (m)  
 history tar̄ix (m)  
 hit (v) d̄rb  
 hold (v) qbt ; gb̄ - qb̄ ; šb:r  
 hole tqbal (f) - tuqba / tqabi  
 holy mbruk  
 holy (as in Holy Bible, Holy Koran)  
 karim  
 holy man (=saint) wali (m) /  
 awliya  
 honest, be (v) t:aqa  
 honey šsl lbida (f)  
 honor (v) krm ; šr:f  
 honor šaraf  
 honored, be (v) tšr:f  
 hood (of a djellaba) qub: (m) /  
 qbub  
 hoodlum šlgut (m) / slagt  
 hoping (=on the hope of) šasa  
 horn (of animal) gr̄n (m) / gr̄un -  
 gr̄n (m) / qurun  
 horn, small, toy žm:aša (f) / -t  
 horse šawd (m) / xil  
 horseman xy:al (m) / xy:ala (no  
 fem)  
 hospital mstšfa (f) / mstšfyat ;  
 šbišar (m) / -at  
 hospitality dyafa  
 host (v) dy:f  
 hot (weather) sxun (m) / sxan  
 hotel ut̄il (m) / -at  
 house d̄ar (f) / dyur  
 houseboy m̄t̄l:m (m) / -in  
 how? kif - kifaš  
 how is it? kif ža ... (=how did  
 you find...?)  
 how long? (distance) ššal mm  
 kilumtr  
 how long? (time) ššal mm saša  
 how many? ššal  
 how much? ššal  
 however kima  
 however much ššalm:a

hundred (one hundred) my:a  
 hunger žuŝ (m)  
 hungry, be (v) žaŝ (u)  
 hungry žiŝan (m)  
 human being insan  
 humid řtb (m)  
 humidity řtuba (f)  
 hunt (v) šy:d  
 hurry (v) zrb  
 husband řažl

## i

I ana  
 ice tlž (m)  
 ice cold mtl:ž (m)  
 ice cream laglaš (m)  
 idea bal (m) ; fkrā (f) / afkar ;  
 nađar (m) ; řažy (m) / řara?  
 if (possible, probably) ila ;  
 kun ... (contrary to fact) ;  
 lukan (contrary to fact) ;  
 wkun (contrary to fact)  
 ill, become (v) mrd  
 immediately fi saŝ ; flhin  
 impatient, become tql:q  
 implement (v) řb:q  
 impolite, be (v) řbs:l (řla) ;  
 řqb:h  
 impolite qlil lřadab (m)  
 import (v) stwřd  
 important muhim: (m) ; aham:  
 (comparative - superlative)  
 impossible, it is maymknš ;  
 ml:muhal  
 impress (v) bqa (f)  
 improve (v) řhs:n  
 in f- ~ fi  
 in-laws (the wife's family) ahl  
 lmra ; (the husband's family)  
 ahl ř:ažl  
 in-law nsib (m) ; nsiba (f) /  
 nsab (p) / -at  
 in a manner bwžh  
 in front of gud:am - qud:am  
 in labor nfisa (f) / -t  
 in love marřum (m)  
 in order to baš  
 in spite of bz:mn  
 in which faš  
 incense (benzoin) žawi  
 income murabaħa (f)  
 indeed řřlan - řřln  
 independent mustaqil: (m)  
 indicate (v) řy:n

infant řřbya / řřabi  
 inform (v) řlm  
 information mřlumāt  
 inhabitant sakn (m) / suk:an  
 injection ybra ~ ibra (f) /  
 ybari ~ ibari  
 inoperable, become (v) xřř  
 inquire (v) sqša ; stxbr  
 inside daxili (m) (Nisba) ; daxl  
 (m) ; d:axil  
 intelligence daka ~ daka?  
 intelligent daki (m)  
 interior d:axil  
 international duwali (m)  
 international relations  
 lřilaqat d:wly:a  
 interrogative particle (do, will  
 type) waš  
 intestine mřřan (m) / mřařn  
 invite (v) řřd (řla)  
 invitation řřađa (f) / -t  
 Iran iřan  
 Iraq lřiraq  
 iron řdid (m)  
 irritate (v) ql:q  
 irritated, get (v) kfr  
 is that so? řađiq  
 is that true? bš:ah  
 Islam islam - lřislam (m)  
 Islamic law řariřa ~ ř:ariřa (f)  
 it hiya (f) ; huwa (m)  
 Italy iřalya

## j

jam řnřitur ~ kunřitur  
 January yn:ayr ; řanviah  
 jar xabya (f) / -t - xwabi  
 jasmine yasmin  
 jaw řnk (m) / řnuk  
 jaw, lower řk: (m) / řkak  
 jealous, be (v) řar (i) (mn)  
 jet řf:ata (f) / -t  
 Jew yřudi (m) ; yřud  
 jinn řn: (m) / řnun  
 job řnřa (f) / řnayř  
 joke (v) d:ahk (řtdahk)  
 joke nuktā (ř) / -t  
 Jordan lřurřum  
 joy řřh (m)  
 judge qadı (m) / quđat  
 juice mřřur (m)  
 July yulyuz  
 June yunyu  
 jury řadl (m) / řdul  
 just ři (shortened form of řir)

## k

kaftan qftan (m) / qfatn  
 kaftan (type of dress) dfina (f)  
 / dfayn  
 kebab (made from ground meat)  
 kfta  
 keep overnight (v) by:t  
 Kenitra lqniṭra  
 kerosene bitrūl (m) - gaz (m)  
 kettle bqraḡ (m) / bqarḡ - mqraḡ  
 (m) / mqarḡ  
 Khartoum lḡartūm  
 kick out (v) ḡra (ṡla)  
 kid ṡfl (m) / aṡfal - ṡfula  
 kid someone (v) ḡhk (mṡa)  
 kidney klwa (f) / klawi  
 kill (v) qtl  
 killer qt:al (m) / -a - -in  
 kif paste mṡḡun (m)  
 kind (sort, type) nuṡ (m) /  
 nwaṡ - anwuṡ; ṡkl (m) / aṡkal  
 king ṡlṡan / ṡlatn - ṡulṡan /  
 ṡlatn; malik / muluk  
 king, be made (v) tns:r  
 king, make (v) ns:r  
 kingdom mmlaka (f) / -t  
 kiss (v) bas (u)  
 kitchen ḡṡ:ina (f) / -t - kuṡ:ina  
 (f) / -t; kuzina (f) / -t  
 knead (v) ṡḡn  
 knee rukba (f) / rkabi - rukba  
 (f) / rkabi  
 kneel (v) rkṡ  
 knife mus (m) / mwas  
 knock (v) dq: (-u-)  
 know (v) ṡlm  
 know, let (v) ṡlm (b-)  
 know (of) ṡrf  
 knowledge ṡilm (m) / ṡulum;  
 mṡlummat  
 known mṡṡuf (m)  
 known mṡlum  
 Koran qurʔan (mainly occurring  
 with the definite article)  
 Koran, the lqurʔan  
 Koran, the Holy lqurʔan lkarim

## l

lacking enough salt or sugar  
 ms:us  
 ladle (v) ṡrf - ṡrf  
 lady lal:a (f) / lal:y:at

lamb (meat) lḡm dl:lmi - ṡlmi (m)  
 lamb, grilled lmṡwi  
 lamb, little xṡuf (m) / xṡfan  
 land arḡ (f)  
 language luṡa (f) / -t  
 Larache lṡrayṡ  
 larynx qṡḡuṡa (f)  
 last (v) dam (u)  
 last week lʔusbuṡ lmaḡi  
 late, be (v) ṡṡṡ:l  
 late, cause to be (v) ṡṡ:l  
 laugh (v) ḡhk  
 laugh (recip) (v) d:aḡk (-tḡḡk)  
 laugh at (v) ḡhk ṡla  
 law qanun (m) / qawanin  
 Law, Faculty of kul:y:at lḡquq  
 lazy kslan (m); mṡgaz (m)  
 leader qaʔid (m) / quy:ad; raʔis -  
 ṡays (m) / ṡuy:as - ṡuʔasa  
 leadership qiyada (f)  
 leaf wṡqa (f) / wṡaq  
 lean against (v) tk:a (a)  
 leaning mtk:i (m)  
 learn (v) ṡṡl:m  
 learn about (v) ṡrf  
 learned person ṡalim (m) / ṡulama  
 leather bag in which milk is  
 churned ṡkwa (f) / -t  
 leave (v) xl:a  
 Lebanese lbnani (m)  
 Lebanon lubnan  
 left (side) ṡmal; ysr  
 leg rḡl (f) / rḡlin  
 lemon ḡamḡa (f) / -t; ḡamḡ  
 (coll)  
 lemonade limunad  
 lend (v) sl:f (l-)  
 lentil ṡdsa (f) / -t; ṡds (coll)  
 less ql:  
 lesson ḡrs (m) / ḡurus  
 let (v) xl:a  
 let go (v) tlq  
 let's ... yal:ah  
 letter bra (f) / bṡawat - bṡy:at;  
 risala (f) / -t  
 lettuce xs:a (f); xs: (coll)  
 liar kd:aṡ (m) / -in  
 library mḡtaba (f) / -t - makatib;  
 xizana (f) / -t  
 Libya libya  
 lie (=deceive) (v) kdb (ṡla)  
 life ḡayat (f)  
 light (v) ṡṡl  
 light (not heavy) xfif (m)  
 light bulb bula (f) / -t  
 light meal before daybreak in  
 Ramadan, to have a (v) ṡṡḡ:r  
 like (v) bṡa (i)

like ki (shortened form of /kima/  
 or /kif/)  
 like bhal  
 likewise kadalik  
 limit hd: (m) / hdud  
 linen kt:an (m)  
 lining, coat tbtin (m) / tbatn  
 lip šarb (m) / šwarb  
 lipstick, put on (v) šk:ř  
 Lisbon lizbon  
 listen (v) smř  
 literary adabi (m)  
 literature adab (m)  
 literature, the lʔadab (m)  
 little qlil (m)  
 little (also small) švar - šʔar  
 (mp)  
 little (bit) šwy:a  
 little, a ši šwy:a  
 little or small, diminutive form  
 of/švir/ šviwř (m)  
 live (v) řař (i)  
 live (on) (v) tmařř  
 liver (also refers to affection)  
 kbda (f) / -t  
 living řiřa (f)  
 living room bit d:yaf  
 loan (v) sl:f (l-)  
 loan (n) tslaf / tsalf  
 local d:axil  
 located, be (v) řa (i)  
 locked msdud (m) - mřdud  
 London lundř  
 long řwil (m)  
 long ago zaman - zman  
 look at (v) ndr  
 look for (v) řt:ř - ql:b  
 look forward to (v) nřadr  
 look like (v) řbh  
 loom mnsř (m) / mmasř  
 lose (v) dy:ř ; xsř  
 lose one's mind (v) hbl  
 losing xasř (m)  
 loss xasara (f) / -t  
 lost řayř (m)  
 lost, be (v) řař (i) ; tlf  
 lot, a (=much, many) ktir  
 love (v) řb:  
 love, one who is completely in  
 mvrřam (m) / -in  
 lunch řda (m) / -wat  
 lungs řiy:a (f) / -t  
 lute (musical instrument) řud (m)  
 / řidan

macaroni mařarun  
 mad, get (v) zřř  
 Madagaskar madakaskar  
 madam sy:da / -t ; lal:a (f) /  
 lal:y:at  
 Madrid madrid  
 magnificent řadim (m)  
 maid mřl:ma / -t  
 maid (of a queen) wařifa / -t  
 majority řaliby:a (f)  
 majority, the lvaliba  
 make (v) řřl ; řml  
 make fun of (v) řhk řla  
 Malaga malaqa  
 maltreat (v) křřř  
 man řařl (m) / řřal  
 man řnsan  
 manage (v) řb:ř  
 manner řariqa (f) / -t  
 manners adab (m) ; axlaq (f)  
 manufacture (v) řnř  
 manufactured, be (v) třnř  
 manuscript mxřuř (m) / -at  
 many ktar  
 many (=much) ktir  
 map xariřa (f) / -t  
 marble řxam (m)  
 March mars  
 mare řawda (f) / -t  
 marijuana řřiřa (f)  
 marijuana smoker kwayfi (m) /  
 kwayfy:a - ky:afa  
 market suq (m) / swaq  
 Marrakech mř:akř  
 marriage zawař - zwař (m)  
 mascara, put on (v) kh:l  
 massage (v) ks:al  
 masseur ks:al (m) / ks:ala  
 masseuse ks:ala (f) / -t  
 mat řřiřa (f) / řřayř  
 match (v) wata  
 matches wqid (m)  
 material tub (m) / twab  
 mathematics ř:yady:at  
 matter (=question) msřala (f) /  
 masařil ; qady:a (f) / -t  
 matter much, it doesn't zayd naqs  
 mattress (couch) řhaf (m) - řhifa  
 (f) / řhayf  
 mattress mdr:ba (f)  
 Mauritania mvrřitanya  
 May may:u  
 maybe wařil  
 means (=i.e.) yřni  
 means (way) řariqa (f) / -t ;  
 wasila (f) / wasařil  
 measure grain (v) ky:l ; řbr  
 meat řhm (m)

meat (ground) lhm mthun  
 medicine (medication) dwa (m) /  
 -yat ~ ?adwiya  
 medicine (science) t:ib: (m)  
 (def)  
 meet (v) laqa ; lqa (a) ; qabl  
 meet (recip) (v) tšawf  
 meet (with) (v) tlaqa (mfa) ;  
 žtamš  
 meeting muqabala (f) / -t  
 Meknes mknas  
 melon bt:ixa (f) / -t ; bt:ix  
 (coll)  
 mention (don't mention) musamaħa  
 menu minu  
 merchant taħr (m) / tuħ:ar  
 mercy, have (v) šfq  
 merit (n) fdl (m)  
 messed up, be (v) tkrfs  
 messenger, government (see employee,  
 government) mxazni (m) /  
 mxazny:a  
 metal (alloy) white - like silver  
 fd:a (f)  
 middle mtwš:t ~ mutawaš:t (m)  
 middle (e.g. in the) wst  
 Middle East, the š:rq iřawšt  
 midwife qabla (f) / -t  
 military řskari (m)  
 military (pertaining to war)  
 hrbi (m)  
 milk (a cow) (v) hlb  
 milk hlib (m)  
 million milyun  
 millions mlayn  
 million, two žuħ dlmayn  
 mind bal (m) ; řql (m) / řqul  
 minority aqaly:a (f)  
 mint nřnař (m)  
 mint, green iqama ~ liqama (f)  
 minute daqqa (f) / -t ~ dqayq  
 mistake for (v) šb:h  
 mister sy:d / syad ~ sadat  
 mix (v) xl:t (b-) (mfa)  
 modern řři (m)  
 modesty ħya  
 modifier nřt (m) / nřut  
 Mohammed the Prophet n:abi  
 molasses řsl lhmra (f)  
 Monday nħar ltnin  
 money flus (f) ; mal (m) ;  
 maly:a (f)  
 monkey qrd (m) / qrud  
 monkey, little zřtut (m) / zřatt  
 month řħr (m) / řħur ~ řħura  
 month of Šaban (Moslem month)  
 řřban  
 moon ġmra (f)

morals axlaq (f)  
 more aktr  
 more, the ... the more maħd: ...  
 w ...  
 morning, become (v) šbh  
 morning šbaħ (m) / -at  
 Moroccan mařřibi ~ mařřibi ;  
 mařřiby:a ~ mařřiby:a  
 Moroccans mřarba ~ mřarba -  
 mavariba  
 Moroccan Arabic d:ariħa lmařřiby:a  
 Morocco lmařřib ~ lmařřib - lmařřib  
 ~ lmařřib  
 mosaic žl:iž (m)  
 Moslem mslm ~ muslim (m) / -in  
 Moslem tradition ħadit  
 mosque mašžid (m) ~ msžid (m) /  
 msažd ~ masažid ; žamř ~ žamiř  
 (m) / žumř ~ žawamiř  
 mosque (open air place where Moslems  
 gather for prayer) mřl:a (f)  
 mosque, small zawya (f) / -t  
 mother um: / um:ahat ; walida  
 mother, my lwalida dyali ~ m:i -  
 um:i  
 mother, the lwalida  
 mother-in-law, my (my wife's mother)  
 lwalida dlmra dyali  
 mount (on) (v) rkb  
 mount (up) (v) tľř  
 mountain žbl (m) / žbal  
 mourn (v) ħzn  
 mouse far (m) / firan  
 moustache řlarm (mp)  
 mouth fum: (m) / fwam  
 move something (v) řħ:l  
 move (=shake) řřřř  
 move away (v) bř:d  
 movie theater sinima (f) / -t  
 mow (v) ħř:  
 Mr. (for address) si - s:i  
 much bz:af ; ktir  
 mulberry tuta (f) / tut  
 mule b:rl (m) / bral  
 municipality lbalady:a (f)  
 murderer qt:al (m) / -a ~ -in  
 mushroom řg:iřa (f) / -t ; řg:ař  
 (coll)  
 music musiqa (f)  
 musical instrument (stringed - like  
 a guitar) ġnbri (m)  
 must labd: ~ labd:a  
 mutton (meat) lhm dlřlmi (m) -  
 řlmi (m)  
 myself, by bnfsi  
 myself, to fibali

## n

nail (fingernail) dfr̄ (m) / dfaṛ  
 naked fryan (m) / -in  
 name (v) sm:a  
 name (m) ~ smy:a (f) / asma?  
 ~ smy:at  
 name, give a (v) sm:a  
 nape r̄qba (f) / -t ; qfa (m) /  
 -wat  
 napkin mndil (m) / mnadl ; zif  
 (m) / zyuf ~ zyufa  
 narrate (v) h̄ka (i)  
 nation dula (f) / duwal  
 native (homegrown) bldi (m) /  
 bldy:in  
 natural science t̄:abiṣy:at (f)  
 naturally f̄l̄n  
 navel ṣur:a (f) / -t  
 near qrib (m)  
 near (=at, by) h̄da  
 nearby qrib (m)  
 nearly tqriban - tqribn  
 necessary, be (v) x̄ṣ:  
 necessary, it is labd: - labd:a ;  
 lazm  
 necessary, it is necessary that you  
 x̄ṣ:k  
 necessary that, it is labd:ma  
 necessary (measures), the l̄:azm  
 neck (n) ṣnq (m) / ṣnuq  
 needle ybra ~ ibra (f) / ybari -  
 ibari  
 neighbor žar̄ (m) / žiṛan ; -a (f)  
 / -t  
 never abadan - abadn  
 new ždid (m)  
 news xbr̄ (m) / xbar ~ axbar̄  
 newspaper žarida (f) / žar̄ažid  
 next day, the l̄:d:  
 next to h̄da  
 next week l̄?usbuṣ lmaži - l̄?usbuṣ  
 lmustaqbl  
 nice (good) mzyan (m) / -in ;  
 zin (m) / zwinin - zwin (m) /  
 -in  
 nice looking žmil (m) , žmila (f)  
 nice person ty:b (m)  
 night lil (m) / lyali  
 nine tsfa ~ tsfud  
 nineteen, nineteenth (indef)  
 tsf̄as  
 ninety tsṣin  
 ninth (indef) tasf̄ (m) , -a (f)  
 no la - l̄:a  
 no longer be, do, become (v)  
 matlaš

noble descendant of Mohammed the  
 Prophet šrif (m)  
 noontime d̄:huṛ  
 North Africa šamal f̄riqy:a  
 nose mnxr̄ (m) / mnaxr̄ ; nif (m) /  
 nyuf  
 not bad mabihaš (f)  
 not yet mazal  
 notebook kun:aš (m) / knanš  
 notebooks knanš (mp)  
 nothing walu  
 nothing, it's kif walu  
 notify (v) f̄lm  
 November nuwanbir - nuvambr  
 now daba ; druk ; fl̄haṛ ; l̄?an  
 number r̄qm (m) / r̄qam - ar̄qam  
 nurse (v) r̄d̄:f  
 nuts (food) nwa (m)

## o

obey (v) taṣ (i)  
 oboe riṭa (f) / -t  
 oboe player ry:at̄ (m) / ry:at̄a  
 occasion munasaba (f)  
 occupy (v) h̄tl:  
 occur (v) t̄ra  
 occur (it occurred) (v) t̄ṣab  
 ocean muhiṭ (m) / -at  
 October ktubr̄ ~ uktubr̄  
 of (belonging to) d̄ ; d̄yal ; ntaṣ  
 of (possession of) bu- (m)  
 of (preposition) mn  
 offer (v) qd:m  
 office biṛu (m) / biṛuyat -  
 biṛuwat  
 official r̄ṣmi (m)  
 oil zit (f)  
 ok ṣafi  
 O.K. (=all right) wax:a  
 okra mluxiy:a  
 old qdim (m)  
 old, become of age (v) šrf  
 old (=used) bali (m) / balyin  
 old, get (age) (v) šab (i)  
 old (grey-haired) šarf (m) ; šayb  
 olive zituna (f) / zitun (coll)  
 olive oil zit l̄ṣud (f)  
 on fuq ; ṣl- ~ ṣla  
 on account of ṣla sabab  
 once (one time) nuba (f) / -t  
 one waḥd (m) ; wḥda (f)  
 one (=a person) lwaḥd  
 one-eyed ṣw̄r̄ (m)  
 one time nuba (f) / -t

onion bšla (f) / -t ; bšl (coll)  
 only vi (shortened form of vir)  
 open (v) hl:  
 open mhlui (m)  
 opinion ra?y (m) / ?ara?  
 opium sfyun (m)  
 opium user sfayni (m) / sfayny:a  
 opposite (contrary, reverse) fks  
 oppress (v) dlm  
 oppressed mqlum  
 or aw ; awla ; wl:a  
 orange (fruit) limuna (f) / -t ;  
 limun (coll) ; ltšina (f) / -t ;  
 ltšin (coll)  
 orange blossom zhr (m)  
 orange juice limun mšsur  
 orchard žnan (m) / -at  
 orchestra žuq (m) / ažwaq  
 order (v) amr  
 ordinary fadi (m)  
 origin ašl  
 ornamentation zwaq (m) / -at  
 orphan ytim (m)  
 other ašr (m) / šrin ; šra (f) /  
 -t  
 outside br:a  
 outside (exterior) xariži (m)  
 outside (also abroad) lxariž  
 Oujda užda  
 owner mul (m) / mwalin - m:alin  
 owners m:alin

## p

package baky:a (f) / -t  
 pain, give (v) dr: ; wšf  
 pain wšf (m)  
 paint šbara (f)  
 palace qšr (m) / qušur  
 palm kf:a (f) / -t  
 palm tree nxla (f) / nxl  
 pancake brrira (f) / -t - r:rifa  
 (f) / r:ayf  
 paper, a piece of karit (m) /  
 kwart ; wrqa (f) / wraq  
 paradise žn:a (f)  
 parents (relatives) hbab  
 parents walidin  
 parents, the lwalidin  
 Paris bariz  
 part žiha (f) / -t  
 party (celebration) hfla (f) / -t  
 - hfali  
 party (political, group) hizb (m)  
 / ahzab

parsley mšdnus (m)  
 pass (v) daz (u) ; fat (u)  
 pass (examination) (v) nžh  
 pass, cause to (v) dw:z ; fw:t  
 passer-by xř:ar / xuř:ar  
 past, in the flmađi  
 pastry hlwa (f) / -t - hlawi  
 pastries hlawi (mp)  
 pastry, fried and dipped in honey  
 mxř:qa (f)  
 pastry, made with almonds briwa  
 (f) / -t ; briwat (coll)  
 pastry, shaped like a ring and  
 stuffed with nuts khka (f) /  
 -t - khk (coll)  
 pastry, spiral mhn:ša (f) / -t  
 pasture (v) srh  
 patient, be (v) šbr  
 pawn (v) rhn  
 pay (v) dfř ; xř:s  
 pay attention (v) htm:  
 peace, give (v) hn:a  
 peace salam (m)  
 peach xuxa (f) / -t ; xux (coll)  
 peanuts kawkaw  
 pear buřwida (s & coll)  
 peas žlbana  
 peasant řrubi (m)  
 penniless mkš:t (m)  
 penny (Moroccan coin equivalent to)  
 ryal  
 people nas (mp) ; řibad ř:ah  
 people, the (of a country) ř:řb  
 people of a country řřb (m)  
 pepper, black ibzar - lbzar  
 pepper, green flfla xdra (f)  
 pepper, red flfla (f) / -t ; flfl  
 (coll)  
 percent flmy:a  
 perforate tqb  
 perhaps waqil  
 period of time mud:a (f) / -t  
 permit (v) sr:h  
 persist (v) řm:m  
 person insan  
 pharmacist řarmasyan (m)  
 philosophy řflsafa  
 Phoenicians řfiniqy:in  
 pick up (v) hz: ; rřd  
 pick up (e.g. vegetables from a  
 field) (v) řq:t  
 picture řřwira (f) / řřawr  
 pie (pigeon and almonds) břřila (f)  
 / -t - břřatl  
 piece (of) řřf (m) - řřqa (f) /  
 řřufa ; řřf (m) / řřaf  
 piece, small řřy:f (m) / řřifat  
 pieces řřifat



pierce tqb  
 pilgrim haž: (m) / huž:až ;  
     haž:a (f) / -t  
 pilgrimage hž: (m)  
 pink hm:ši (m)  
 pious dy:ani (m)  
 pipe sbisi (m) / sbasa  
 pipe, small - for smoking kif  
     šqf (m) / šqufa  
 pistol kabus (m) / kwabs  
 pitch zft  
 pitcher ru:af - ū:af (m) /  
     ruraf - ūraf  
 pity šfqa (f)  
 place blaša (f) / -t ~ blays ;  
     makan (m) / -at ; maḥal (m) /  
     -at  
 placenta lxlaš  
 plant nbat (m) / -at  
 plate tbašil (m) / tbašl ; ūtar  
     (m) / -at - ruṭran ; ūtr (m) /  
     rṭura  
 platter tbašil (m) / tbašl ;  
     rṭar (m) / ruṭran - ūtar (m) /  
     -at  
 play (v) lfb  
 play (a game) lfb  
 playing (a game) lfb  
 playing cards (deck of) karṭa  
 plaything mlsuba (f) / -t  
 please (make happy) (v) šžb  
 please (to s) l:a yxl:ik ;  
     mn fdlk ; šafak  
 please (if you would like) ila  
     žat ūla xaṭrk  
 please (top) mn fdlkum  
 please! (take it, go ahead ...) tfd:l  
 pleasure, with great ūla r:as  
     wlfin  
 plum brquqa (f) / -t ; brquq  
     (coll)  
 pocket žib (m) / žyub  
 poke (v) xw:ī  
 police bulis (m)  
 police, the š:urṭa  
 policeman bulisi (m) / bulis  
 policy siyasa (f) / -t  
 politeness adab (m)  
 politics siyasa (f) / -t  
 pomegranate rm:ana (f) / -t ;  
     rm:an (coll)  
 poor mskin (m) / msakin - msakn  
     - musakn  
 poppy seeds bn:šman  
 popular ššbi (m)  
 porter hm:al (m) / hm:ala  
 Portuguese language lbṛtqizy:a

position mwqf (m) / mawaqif  
 possible, it is ymkn  
 post office lbarid ; lbuṣṭa (Fr)  
 pot, clay gdra (f) / gdur - qdra  
     (f) / qdur  
 pot, metal, cooking tanžra (f) /  
     -t - tnažr  
 potatoes btata (f) / -t ; bṭata -  
     baṭata (coll)  
 pound (v) dgdg  
 pour (liquids) (v) kb: (-u-)  
 power qw:a (f)  
 powerful qwi (m) ; aqwa (compara-  
     tive - superlative)  
 praise (v) mdh  
 praise (religious) (v) hmd  
 pray (v) sl:a  
 prayer šaḷā (f) / -wat  
 precede (v) sbq  
 precisely bd:at ; bn:fs  
 prefer (v) fd:l  
 pregnant, become (v) hml  
 pregnant ḥamla (f) / -t  
 prepare (v) wž:d  
 prepare (e.g. tea) (v) qam (i)  
 prepare tea! qim atay!  
 prepare yourself (=be ready)  
     wž:d rašk  
 present (v) qd:m  
 present, give a (v) hda (i)  
 present time, at the flḥaḍr  
 pretty girl bnt ūzala  
 prevent (v) hrm  
 price taman (m)  
 prickly pear zšbula (f) / zšbul  
     (coll)  
 prince amir / umaṛa  
 Prince of the believers amir  
     lmu?minin  
 prison ḥbs (m) ; šžn (m) / sužun  
 problem muškila (f) / mašakil ;  
     qaḍy:a (f) / -t  
 products mšnufat  
 professor ustad (m) / asatida ;  
     ustada (f) / -t  
 profit (v) rbḥ  
 progress taqad:um (m)  
 proof huž:a (f) / -t  
 property mlk (m) / amlak - mlak  
 prophet nabi - nbi (m) / anbiya  
 propose (ask a girl for marriage)  
     (v) xtb  
 protect (v) ḥma (i)  
 protectorate ḥimaya (f) / -t  
 proverb matal (m) - mtl (m) -  
     mtla (f) / -t - mtl  
 public šam: (m)

public bath attendant or manager  
(male) gl:as (m) / -a  
public bath attendant or manager  
(female) gl:asa (f) / -t  
public bath dressing room glsa ~  
galsa (f) / -t ~ glasi  
pull up (v) žbd  
pulpit mnbr (m) / manabir  
punish (v) šaqb  
pupil tlmid (m) / tlamd ~ talamid,  
tlmida (f) / -t  
puppy kly:b (m) (Dim)  
purplish red zbibi (m)  
put ht: (-u-)  
put on (clothes) (v) lbs  
puzzle (v) hy:r  
puzzled, become (v) thy:r

## q

quarter (section of a town or city)  
huma (f) / -t  
question suʔal (m) / ʔasʔila  
question (matter, problem)  
msʔala (f) / masaʔil  
quickly bz:rba ; drya  
quiet, become (v) skt

## r

Rabat r:bat  
radio radyu (m) / radyuwat  
radish fʔla (f) ; fʔl (coll)  
rag xraqa (f) / xraqi  
rain šta  
raisin zbiba (f) / zbib (coll)  
rat far (m) / firan  
reach (arrive) (v) wšl  
reach (v) ws:l (1-)  
reach, amke (v) ws:l  
reach, make something (v) bl:r  
read (v) qra (a)  
reading qraya  
ready, be (v) wzd  
ready, make (v) wz:d  
ready, be (prepare yourself!) (ms)  
wz:d rašk  
ready (it is) mužud (m)  
real haqiqi  
real (original) ašili  
rear, the l:ur  
reason sb:a (f) / -t

recognize (v) štarf (b-)  
reconcile, cause to (v) šalḥ  
red, become (v) hmar  
red hmr  
red, purplish zbibi (m)  
reed qšba (f) / qšb  
refined raqi (m)  
registration (civil state) lḥal  
lmadany:a  
reign šhd (m) / šuhud  
relation mušalaqa (f) / -t  
relative qrib (m) / qṛab ; qṛiba  
(f) / qṛabat  
relatives ḥbab  
relax (v) rtaḥ ; štraḥ ; tsr:h  
release (v) tḷq  
religion din (m) / adyan ~ diyana  
(f) / diyanat  
religious leader imam (m) / -at  
rely (on) (v) tk:l (ʔla)  
remain (v) bqa (a) ; dḷ:  
remaining baqi  
rent (v) kra (i)  
rent kra (m) ; lkra (m) (def)  
repeat (v) šawd  
repose (v) štraḥ  
research bḥt (m) / abḥat  
respect (v) ḥṭarm  
respectable muḥṭarm  
rest (v) rtaḥ ; ry:h  
restaurant maṭʔm (m) - mṭʔm (m) /  
mṭaṭʔm - mataṭʔim  
restless mqḷ:q (m)  
restroom bit lma  
retirement lantrit (Fr)  
return (v) rʔš  
return (something) (v) rd: (-u-) ;  
rʔš:  
return (become) (v) wl:a  
reveal (shameful secrets) (v) fdḥ  
revenge, take on (v) ntaqm (mn)  
reward (v) žaza  
rib dḷʔa (f) / dḷuṣ  
rice ruḥ (m)  
rich man tažr (m) / tuž:ar  
right, be (v) šdq  
right (side) ymn  
right, to the ʔl lmyṇ  
right, you are (to ms) mʔak lḥq  
right now daba daba  
rind qšra (f) / -t ~ qšur  
ring xatm (m) / xwatm  
rinse (v) šl:l  
rinsing šlala  
rise (the sun) (v) šrq  
river wad (m) / widan  
Riyadh r:yad  
road taṛiq ~ triq (m) / trqan  
tuṛqan

rob (v) kš:t  
 rock hžra (f) / hžr  
 Romans r:umany:in  
 room bit (m) / byut  
 rooster fr:už (m) / frařž  
 rosary tsbiḥ (m) / tsabḥ  
 rose wrda (f) / wrd  
 rose-colored wrdi (m)  
 rottenness fsad (m)  
 round (v) dw:r  
 rude, be tbs:l (f1a) ; tqb:h (f1a)  
 rug zrby:a (f) / zřabi  
 ruins (historical monuments)  
 atar (m) / -at  
 run away (from) (v) hr̄b (mn)  
 run away, cause to (v) hr̄:b  
 rural areas fla br̄:a  
 Russian (language) r:usy:a

s

sack xnša (f) / xnaši  
 sacrifice (religious) (v) dh̄:a  
 sacrifice dbiḥa (f) / dbayḥ  
 sad ḥazn (m)  
 saddle pack brdaša (f) / -t ~  
 bradš  
 safety ʔaman  
 said, what is klam (m)  
 saint wali (m) / awliya  
 salad šlaḍa (f)  
 sale sla  
 salt mlḥa (f) ~ mlḥ (m)  
 salt, lacking enough ms:us  
 same, the kif kif  
 samovar babur (m) / -at  
 sand rmla  
 satiated, be (v) ghm  
 satiated mghum (m)  
 Saturday nhar s:bt  
 sauce mrqa  
 save (v) d:axr (t.daxr)  
 save (v) (hide) xb:a  
 say (v) gal (u) ~ qal (u)  
 scandal fdiḥa (f) / fdayḥ  
 scarf zif (m) / zyuf ~ zyufa  
 scent riḥa (f) / -t ~ rwayḥ  
 scholar ʔalim (m) / ʔulama ;  
 ʔl:ama (m) / ʔulama  
 scholarship (=grant) mnḥa (f) /  
 -t  
 school mdrasa (f) ; maḍaris  
 school (primary) mdrasa btidaʔy:a  
 school (secondary) t:ʔlim  
 t:anawi

science (learning) ʔilm - ʔlm (m)  
 / ʔulum  
 scientific ʔlmi (m)  
 sea bḥr (m) / bḥur  
 search ft:š  
 seclude oneself for privacy (v)  
 hžb  
 second (indef) tani (m) , -ya(f)  
 secondary school t:ʔlim t:anawi  
 secret sr: (m) / asrar  
 section qsm (m) / qšam  
 see (v) ndr ; saf (u)  
 seem (v) šḥab  
 seem (appear) (v) dh̄r  
 self nfs  
 sell (v) baš (i)  
 semolina smid ~ smiḍa  
 send (v) arsl (IV-rare) ; saft ~  
 sift  
 separate (v) tfařq  
 separate (between) (v) fsl  
 September sbtambr ~ štambir ~  
 šutambir  
 servant (=houseboy) mtʔl:m (m) /  
 -in  
 servant (=maid) mtʔl:ma / -t  
 serve (v) qd:m  
 set (sun) (v) ʔrb  
 settle down (v) tsr:h  
 seven sbša  
 seventeenth sbšaš  
 seventh sabš (m)  
 seventy sbšin  
 seventy-five xmsa wsbšin  
 sew (v) xy:t  
 sewing xyata (f) / -t  
 Shaban (Moslem month) ššban  
 shake (v) zlzl  
 shake (move) (v) fffš  
 shake hands (v) sl:m (f1a)  
 shame (n) ʔib (m) / ʔyub  
 shameful action ʔib (m) / ʔyub  
 shampoo rasul (m)  
 share expenses together tfařd  
 shave (v) ḥs:n  
 shawl, heavy ḥayk (m) / ḥuy:ak  
 she hiya  
 sheep ynm (m)  
 sheepskin btana (f) / -t ~ btayn  
 sheepskin (tinted) used as a rug  
 hiḍura (f) / -t ~ hyaḍr  
 shell, small wdša (f) / wdš  
 shin qšba (f) / -t  
 ship babur (m) / -at  
 shirt qamiš (m) / qmayš ~ qamiža  
 (f) / qmayž  
 shish kebab qṭban ~ qṭban  
 shock (v) hz: (f-)

shoe, slipper (North African)  
 bl'a (f) / bl'ari  
 shoes, ladies šrbil (m) / šrabl  
 shop (v) sw:q  
 shop hanut (m) / hwant  
 shopping mqdy:a (f) / -t  
 short qšir (m)  
 shorten (v) qš:r  
 shot (injection) ybra - ibra /  
 ybari - ibari  
 shoulder ktf (m) / ktaf  
 show (v) wr:a  
 shyness hya  
 sick mrid (m) / mrad  
 side žnb (m) / žnab  
 side žiha (f) / -t  
 sight mndr (m) / manadr - manaqir  
 silent, become (v) skt  
 silk hrir  
 silk, artificial (material)  
 sabra  
 silly, be (v) tbs:l (šla)  
 silver nuqra  
 similar bhal bhal  
 sin dnb (m) / dnub - dunub  
 since (because) hit ; ml:i ;  
 mnin  
 sing (v) rn:a (i)  
 sing (=chirp) vr:d  
 sing (religious) (v) mdh  
 singing ŋna  
 sink (=drown) (v) vrq  
 sister uxt / xwatat  
 sister, my uxti - ŋti / wxatati  
 sister-in-law (husband's sister)  
 lusa / -t - lways  
 sister-in-law (my husband's sister)  
 uxt ražli  
 sit (down) (v) gls  
 situation (the) lhal  
 six st:a  
 sixteenth st:aš  
 sixth sads  
 sixty st:in  
 skin (v) slx  
 skin žld (m)  
 skin a sheep (v) bt:n  
 slaughter (v) dbh  
 slave qbd (m) / qbid  
 sleep (v) nšs  
 slowly bl:ati  
 small švir (m) / švar - šfar  
 smart mčw:r (m)  
 smash (v) hr:s  
 smell riha (f) / -t - rwayh  
 smelly (bad) xanz  
 smile (v) tbs:m  
 smoke (v) kma (i)

smuggle (v) hr:b  
 smuggling trafik (Fr)  
 snake hnš (m) / hnuša - hnaš  
 sniff (v) šš  
 sniff tobacco (v) nf:h  
 snow tlž (m)  
 so that (in order to) baš  
 soap šabun (m)  
 soap, toilet šabun dlhm:am -  
 šabun dr:iha  
 soap, washing šabun dč:šbin -  
 šabun dyal l'sil  
 social žtimaš (m)  
 sociology šilm lžtimaš (m)  
 soft, become (v) rtab  
 soft rtb (m)  
 soldier škari (m) / šasakir  
 solution hl:  
 solve (v) hl:  
 some bšd  
 some (followed by indef noun) ši  
 somebody ši bnadm ; ši waħd  
 someday ši nhar  
 someone ši waħd  
 something haža (f) / hwayž ;  
 ši haža  
 something (followed by indef noun)  
 ši  
 son bn / wlad  
 son, my wldi / wladi  
 sonny wlidi  
 soon, no sooner than vir  
 sort (kind) nuš (m) / nwaš -  
 anwaš  
 soup šub:a (f) ; šurba (f)  
 soup, Moroccan hrira (f)  
 sovereignty siyada  
 sow (v) zrš  
 Spanish language l'ašpany:a -  
 š:blyuny:a  
 sparrow zawš (m) / žwawš - žawž  
 (m) / žwawž  
 special xaš (m)  
 specialize (v) xtš:  
 specially bl'axš:  
 spend (time) (v) qda (i)  
 spend (money) (v) šřf  
 spend the night (v) bat (a)  
 spike (ear of grain) snbula (f) /  
 snabl  
 spirit šfrit (m) / šfart  
 split (v) flq  
 split (separate) (v) fr:q  
 sponge (bath) mhk:a (f) / -t  
 spoon mšlqa (f) / -t - mšalq  
 sports ryada (f)  
 spread (v) trh  
 spring (of water) šin (m) / šyun

spring (season) rbiṣ (m)  
 squash grṣa (f) / -t ; grṣ (coll)  
 stage tur (m) / atwar  
 stalk (of wheat) šnbūla (f) /  
 snabl  
 stand up (v) qam (u) ; wqf  
 state (condition) hala (f) / -t  
 state (e.g. Michigan) wilaya (f)  
 / -t  
 stay (in a place) (v) gls  
 stay late visiting (v) qṣ:r  
 stay up late (v) shr  
 steal (v) srq ; šf:r  
 step xlfā (f) / -t  
 stew tažin (m)  
 stick ṣṣa (f) / ṣṣi  
 still mazal  
 sting (v) ṣḍ: (u)  
 stink (v) xnz  
 stink, cause to (v) xn:z  
 stomach krš (f) / kruš  
 stone ḥžra (f) / ḥžr  
 stop (v) ḥbs  
 stop (also stand up) (v) wqf  
 story ḥkaya (f) / -t ; xṛafa (f)  
 / xṛayf  
 straight nišan  
 strain (v) ṣf:a  
 strange (thing)! ṣžuba  
 stranger br:ani  
 strawberry tuta dlṛḍ / tut lṛḍ  
 (coll) - tut rumi  
 street znqa (f) / -t - znaqi  
 street (alley) drb (m) / druba  
 string qn:ba (f) / -t - qnanb ;  
 xit (m) / xyut  
 strong qwi (m) ; aqwa (compara-  
 tive - superlative)  
 stuck, get (v) ḥṣl  
 studying qṛaya  
 stupid mfl:s (m)  
 stutter (v) tmtm  
 subject muḍuṣ (m) / mawadiṣ  
 subject (of study) mad:a (f) /  
 mawad  
 succeed (v) nžh  
 success nažah (m)  
 such as ḥḥal  
 suck (v) mṣ: (-u-)  
 suckle (v) ṛḍṣ  
 Sudan s:udan  
 sugar suk:aṛ - suk:r - sk:r (m)  
 sugar, lacking enough ms:us  
 suggest (v) qtaṛḥ  
 suit (v) wata  
 sultan ṣltaṇ (m) - ṣulṭan (m) /  
 ṣlaṭn  
 summary muxṭaṣaṛ (m) / -at

summer ṣif (m)  
 sun, the s:ms (f) - s:mš (f)  
 Sunday nhar lḥd:  
 sunrise šuruq  
 sunset rurb  
 sunset prayer lmrṛb  
 supervise (v) raqb  
 supervision muṛaqaba (f) / -t  
 supervisor muṛaqib (m) / -in  
 supper ṣṣa (m)  
 supply (v) qam (i)  
 support nuba (f) / -t  
 suppose that aṛan:a - aṛalna  
 Sura of the Koran, first lfatha -  
 lfatiḥa  
 sure, be (v) yq:n  
 surely l:ah yawd:i  
 swallow (=bird) (n) ṣṣfur (m) /  
 ṣṣafr  
 sweet ḥlw (m)  
 sweets ḥlwa (fs & p)  
 synagogue žamṣ dlihud  
 system niḍam (m) / nuḍum - anḍima

t

table tḥla (f) / -t - tḥali  
 table (dinner) mida (f) / -t -  
 myadi  
 tail of animal šw:al (m) / šwawl  
 take (v) xda (u)  
 take! xud  
 take (to) (v) wṣ:l  
 take (hold) (v) ṣb:r  
 take along (v) d:a  
 take care of (v) qabl  
 take off (aeroplane) (v) ql:ṣ  
 take revenge on (v) ntaqm (mn)  
 taking waxd - xayd (m)  
 tale xṛafa (f) / xṛayf  
 talk (v) ḥdr  
 talk (with) (v) tk1:m (mṣa)  
 tall ṭwil (m)  
 tan qmḥi (m)  
 tangerine mndarina (f) / -t ;  
 mndarin (coll)  
 tangier ṭanža  
 taste (v) daq (u)  
 taste duq (m)  
 tea atay (m) (always without the  
 def. article)  
 tea cake, Moroccan ṣry:ba (f) /  
 -t ; ṣry:ba - ṣrayb (coll) -  
 ṣry:ba (f) / -t - ṣrayb  
 teach (v) qṛ:a ; ṣl:m

teacher muʃl:im (m) / -in ;  
 muʃl:ima (f) / -t  
 teacher, religious (Koranic)  
 fqih (m) / fuqaha ~ fuqaha?  
 teapot br:ad (m) / brard  
 tear (v) ʃr:g ; q̣t:f  
 tease (v) tfl:a  
 tell (v) gal (u) ~ qal (u)  
 ten ʃʃra  
 ten minutes qʃmayn  
 tend sheep (v) srh  
 tender, become (v) rtab  
 tent xima (f) / xyam  
 tenth (indef) ʃaʃr (m) , -a (f)  
 tenth day of the Moslem month of  
 Muharram ʃaʃura  
 Tetouan titwan  
 than (in comparative constructions)  
 mn  
 thank (v) ʃkr  
 thank God lhmdu lil:ah ~ lhmdu  
 ll:ah  
 thanks ʃukrn ~ ʃukran  
 that (correlative) ma  
 that (demonstrative) dak (m) ;  
 dik (f) ; hadak (m) (demonstra-  
 tive) ; hadik (f) (demonstrative)  
 that (nominalizer) bayl:a  
 that (relative) l:i  
 that's all there is had ʃ:i makan  
 that is it huwa hada (m) ; huwa  
 hadak (m) ; hiya hadi (f) ;  
 hiya hadik (f) ; huma hadu (p) ;  
 huma haduk (p)  
 that with which baʃ  
 theft srqa (f)  
 then ʃad  
 there tm:a  
 these hadu  
 they (m, f) huma  
 thief ʃf:ar (m) / ʃf:ara ; sr:aq  
 (m) / sr:aq  
 thigh fxd (m) / fxaḍ  
 thing haʒa (f) / hwayʒ  
 thing (matter), the ʃ:i  
 think (v) dn: ; fk:r ; xm:m  
 third (indef) talt (m) , -a (f)  
 third (fraction) tulut  
 thirsty, be (v) ʃtʃ  
 thirteen, thirteenth (indef)  
 tlṭ:aʃ  
 thirty tlatin  
 this hada (m) ; hadi (f)  
 those duk ; haduk  
 thousand alf  
 threaten (v) thd:d (ʃla)  
 threaten (someone) (v) hd:d  
 three tlata

three hundred tlt my:a  
 three thousand tlt alaf  
 throat (internal) hlq (m) / hluq  
 throw away (v) lah (u) ; rma (i)  
 thrown away, be (v) tlah  
 throw stones at (v) rzm  
 Thursday nhar lxmīs  
 thus (for this reason) walihada  
 thus (in this manner) hakdk  
 tie (v) rbt  
 title given to descendant of the  
 Prophet Muhammed mulay  
 time (countable) nuba (f) / -t ;  
 xṭra (f) / -t  
 time (long ago) (in the time of)  
 zaman ~ zman  
 time (telling time) wqt  
 time, period of mud:a (f) / -t  
 tired sy:an (m)  
 tithe ʃuʃur  
 tithes, pay (v) ʃʃ:r  
 to (prep) l- ~ li  
 tobacco (sniffing) taba (f)  
 tobacco shop ʃaka (f)  
 today lyum  
 toe ʃbʃ (m) / ʃbʃan  
 together ʒamiʃan ~ ʒmiʃ  
 tomato maʃiʃa (no def. article)  
 tomb qbr (m) / qbur ~ qbura  
 tomcat q̣t: (m) / q̣tuṭ  
 tomorrow ʒd:a  
 tongue lsan (m) / lsun  
 tonight lyum flʃʃiy:a  
 too bad ya xaʃara  
 too much bz:af ʃad  
 tooth sn:a (f) / asnan  
 tooth (canine) nab (m) / nyab  
 tooth, back ḍrsa (f) / ḍrus  
 tooth, wisdom ḍrst lʃql (f)  
 torn mʃr:g (m)  
 torture (v) ʃd:b  
 tourist saʔih ~ sayh (m) / sw:ah  
 towel fuṭa (f) / fuṭat ~ fwati  
 tower ʃmʃa (f) / ʃwamʃ ~ ʃawamiʃ -  
 ʃumʃa (f) / -t  
 toy mlʃuba (f) / -t  
 toy (small horn) zm:ara (f) / -t  
 toy (wheel pushed by kids)  
 dr:aʒa (f) / -t  
 trade (commerce) tiʒara (f)  
 trade in (v) tbadl  
 traffic tʃafik (Fr)  
 train lmaʃina (Fr)  
 train station laḡar (Fr)  
 translate (v) tʃzm  
 trap (v) hʃ:l  
 trapped, get (v) hʃl  
 travel (v) safr ~ ʃafr

travelling şafar (m)  
 tray şiny:a (f) / -t - şwani  
 treasure (v) knz  
 treasure knz (m) / knuz  
 tree šžra (f) / šžr  
 tribe qbila (f) / qbayl  
 trick hila  
 trip safar (m) ~ sfr (m) ~ şafar  
 (m)  
 tripe krša (f) / -t  
 Tripoli t̄rābls  
 trouble (v) šk:r  
 trouble hm: (m) / hmum ~ humum  
 trouble, cause (v) hy:r  
 troubled, be (v) thy:r  
 trousers (one pair) srwal (m) /  
 srawl  
 truck kamyun (m) / -at  
 true bš:aḥ - şahih  
 true (as in true believer) xalš  
 true, is that ...? şahih  
 trust (v) taq (i) (b-) (f-) ;  
 ty:q  
 try (v) ḥawl ; žr:b  
 truth ḥaqiqa (f) ; šdq (m)  
 Tuesday nḥar t:lat - nḥar t:lata  
 Tunis tuns  
 Tunisia tuns  
 Turk turki (m) - turki  
 Turkey turkya - turkya  
 Turkish turki (m) - turki  
 Turks, the latrak  
 turn (time) nuba (f) / -t  
 turn around (v) dar (u)  
 turn over (v) ql:b  
 turnip lfta (f) ; lft (coll)  
 twelfth tnaš  
 twelve tnaš  
 twenty ššrin  
 twenty-one waḥd wššrin  
 twice nubtayn  
 twins twam  
 two zuž - žuž  
 two days yumayn  
 two hours saftayn  
 two hundred mitayn  
 two million žuž dlmlayn  
 two thousand alfayn  
 two weeks žuž dlʔasabiš  
 two years šamayn

u

ugly xayb (m)  
 umbilical cord šur:a (f) / -t

uncle, maternal xal / xwal  
 uncle, my maternal xali / xwali  
 uncle, paternal šm: / šmam  
 uncle, my paternal šm:i / šmami  
 under tḥt  
 unclog (v) xw:r  
 uncovered (for persons) šryan (m)  
 / -in  
 understand (v) fhm  
 understand, cause to (v) fh:m  
 understanding, reach mutual under-  
 standing(with) (v) tfahm (mša)  
 unfortunately maš lʔasaf  
 unite (v) t:ahd  
 United States of America, the  
 lwilayat lmut:ahida  
 unity t:iḥad (m)  
 university žamiša (f) / -t  
 until ḥt:a  
 unwillingly bz: mn  
 upon fuq  
 use (v) stšml  
 useful, be (v) nfš  
 up to (until) ḥt:a l-

v

vacation ruḥša (f) ; šuṭla (f) /  
 -t  
 variety nuš (m) / nwaš - anwaš  
 varnish brniz (m)  
 veil ḥzab (m) / -at  
 vein šrq (m) / šruq  
 vegetables xudra (f)  
 velvet mw:ra (f)  
 vermicelli ššry:a (f)  
 verse (Bible or Koran) aya (f) / -t  
 very (intensifier) šad  
 very much bz:af šad  
 vice (bad habit) blya (f) / -t  
 victory, give (v) nšr  
 victory nšr (m)  
 view (idea) naḍar (m)  
 view (scenery) mndr (m) / manadr -  
 manaḍir  
 village dw:ar (m) / dwawr ; qrya  
 (f) / -t ; tšr (m) / tšur  
 villages, in the (in rural areas)  
 šla br:a  
 violin kamanža (f) / -t  
 viscera fwad (mp)  
 visit (v) zar (u)  
 visit and stay late (v) qš:r  
 visit žyaḥa (f) / -t  
 vocative particle a

Volubilis walili  
vomit (v) řž:ř

## W

wait (v) šbr  
wait! bl:ati  
wait for (v) ntadr ; tsn:a  
waiter garšum (Fr)  
wake someone up (v) fy:q  
wake up (v) faq (i)  
walk (v) mša (i)  
walk, make (v) mš:a  
walk, take a (v) tmš:a ; tsarā  
wallet bztam (m) / bžatm  
wall hit (m) / hyut  
wallow (v) tmr:ř  
walnuts grgař  
wander around (v) tžw:l  
want (v) b:a (i)  
warm (v) sx:n  
wash (v) rsl - řsl  
wash clothes (v) šb:n ; řml  
s:abun  
washerwoman šb:ana (f) / -t  
watch magana (f) / maganat -  
mwagn  
watch over (v) hda (i)  
water ma  
water fountain xuš:a (f) / -t  
watermelon dl:aħa (f) / -t ;  
dl:aħ (coll)  
way (manner) řariqa (f) / -t  
way (road) řariq (m) / řurqan  
we hna  
weak, to become (v) dšaf  
weak (adj) dšif (m)  
wealth mal (m)  
wear (clothes) (v) lbs  
wear (necklace) (v) řl:q  
weather tqš ; žw: (m)  
weather, the lħal (m) ; lžw: (m) ;  
ř:qš (m)  
weave (v) nsž  
wedding řrs (m) / řrasat - řurs  
(m) / řrasat  
Wednesday nħar lařbař  
week simana (f) / -t ; usbuř (m)  
/ asabiř  
week, last lřusbuř lmađi  
week, next lřusbuř lmaži -  
lřusbuř lmustaql  
weeks, two žuž dlřasabiř  
weigh (for) (v) wzn (l-)  
welcome (v) řħ:b (b-)

welcome (you are) mřħba  
well (of water) bir (m) / byur  
well. (then,...) iwa  
well! (well, when...) ařan:a -  
ařalna  
west řřb  
western řřbi (m)  
wet řřb (m)  
what? (interrogative particle) a ;  
ař  
what (is, are)? řnu  
what day? nħarař  
what for? lař  
what is said klam (m)  
whatever ařm:a  
wheat gmħ (m) ~ qmħ (m)  
wheat, hard zřř (p)  
when (as soon) aw:l ma  
when (conj) ml:i ; mnin  
when? (interrogative) fuqař ;  
imta ; wqtař  
when (well, when...) ařan:a -  
ařalna  
whenever kul:ma ; mnin m:a ;  
wqtm:a  
where? fayn - fin  
where from? mnin  
where to? layn  
wherever faynm:a  
wherever, from mnin m:a  
wherever, to laynm:a  
which l:i  
which? řnu  
which day? nħarař  
while ago, a little řir daba daba  
whiskey wiski  
white byđ - biđ (m)  
who (relative) l:i  
who? mn  
who is it? řkun  
whoever řkunma  
whose? dmn ; dyal mn  
why? lař ; řlař  
wide wasř (m) ; řřiđ (m)  
width řřđ (m)  
widow hž:ala (f) / -t  
wife zuža / -t  
wife (woman) mřa / řyalat  
wife, my mřati  
wilderness xla (f) / xlawat  
will (auxiliary used before imperfect  
form without prefix /ka-/) řadi  
(m) / řadyin ; řadya (f) / -t  
win (v) rbħ  
wind řiħ (m) / ryah  
window řřzm (m) / řřařm  
wine ř:řab  
wine, red ř:řab lħmř (m)



wine, rosé š:rab r:uzi (m)  
 wine, white š:rab lbyd (m)  
 wing žnaḥ (m) / žwanḥ  
 winter štwa  
 wish (v) tmn:a  
 wish xatṛ (m)  
 wish, the lxatṛ (m)  
 with mṣ ~ mṣa  
 with, by (instrumental) b- ~ bi  
 without bla  
 without (conj) bla ma  
 woman mra / ṣyalat  
 wonderful ṣažib  
 wood (plural means 'pieces of wood')  
 ṣud (m) / ṣwad  
 wool suf (m)  
 word klma (f) / klam  
 work (v) xdm  
 work šuvl (m) / aš:al ; xdma (f)  
 / -t ~ xdami ; ṣamal (m) / aṣmal  
 world ṣalam (m)  
 world, the d:nya (f) , lṣalam (m)  
 worried mql:q (m)  
 worry someone (v) ql:q  
 worry hm: (m) / hmum ~ humum  
 worship (v) ṣbd  
 worth (be) (v) swa (a)  
 wrap (v) km:s  
 wrap up (v) lm:t  
 write (v) ktb  
 wrist mṣṣm (m) / mṣaṣm

## x

x-ray blaka (f) / -t

## y

year sana (f) / sanawat ~ snin ;  
 ṣam (m) / -at  
 years snin  
 years, two ṣamayn  
 yellow ṣfr (m)  
 yellow, light ṣfr mftuḥ (m)  
 yellow, pale limuni (m)  
 yes y:ih  
 yesterday lbarḥ  
 you (fs) nti  
 you (mp) ntuma  
 you (ms) nta ; ntaya  
 youth ṣab: (m) / ṣub:an ; ṣab:a  
 (f) / -t

## z

zero sfr / sfura  
 zipper snsla (f) / -t  
 zone mnṭaqa (f) / -t  
 zoo ṣrṣa dlḥayawan

PART SEVEN

ŽHA STORIES

XRAYF ŽHA

خرایف جھا



Jeha Stories \*xrayf žha

I

Jeha and the Clay Potsžha wlqdur

hade žha , siṭṭatu ṡu baš yšri lqdur , mša wšra lqdur .  
 wšra bz:af dlqdur , wmalqaš kifaš yrfdhum , žawlu bz:af .  
 bqa kayfk:r , kayfk:r šnu ydir , tqbhum , wdw:z fihum xiṭ ,  
 wd:ahum əla dhru wd:ahum lq:ar . ml:i wsl lq:ar qaltu ṡu  
 "waš nta hmar ? waš nta hmar awl:a malk ? lqdur ttqbhum :  
 daba laš radyin yslhu ? matžibš hm:al wsafi ?" dazt y:am  
 wža wahd n:kar qaltu ṡu 'sir ažha šrili wahd libra ."  
 əṭatu baš yšri ybra . huwa tfk:r dak n:kar l:i zəfat əlih .  
 šra ybra , wbqa kayql:b əla hm:al , əṭahalu , wqal:u "hak wš:lha  
 lq:ar". ml:i wš:lha lq:ar ṡu šnu dart ? əṭatu lyrd wsafi .

\*

This series of Jeha stories ( I.1 - I.7) was recorded in the field in Summer, 1969. The informant was a twenty-two year old college student and a native of Oujda. As mentioned in the Introduction, minor changes were made in transcribing the field tapes for grammatical purposes.

Vocabulary

xrafa (f) / xrayf

žna

šra (f)

qdra (f) / qdur

žani bz:af

žawh bz:af

fk:r

bqa kayfk:r

tqb

tqba (f) / -t ~ tqabi

dw:z

xiṭ (m) / xyuṭ

dhr (m) / dhur

malk ?

malu ?

malha ?

laš ?

slh

hmi

hm:al (m) / hm:ala

hamla (f) / -t

ybra ~ ibra (f) / ybari ~ ibari

story, tale

a fictitious humorous  
character known in all Middle  
Eastern folk literature

to buy

clay pot

I found it (m) to be a lot.

He found them to be a lot.

to think

he remained thinking

to pierce, perforate

hole, perforation

to cause to pass

string

back

What is the matter with you?

What is the matter with him?

What is the matter with her?

For what? What for?

to be good for

to carry, become pregnant,

flood

porter, carrier

pregnant

needle, injection

zef	to get mad
lyrd	beating
ʕtatu lyrd	She gave him a sound beating.

\*\*\*

Before listening to the field recording, please notice the following regional variants. The forms that occurred in the text are listed first; in parentheses you find variant forms.

saft	(ʕift)	to send
gdra	(qdra)	clay pot
kaš	(kifaš)	how
tayfk:r	(kayfk:r)	he thinks
aran:a	(ml:i)	when, as for, suppose that
gal	(qal)	to say
ntaya	(nta)	you (ms)
ruh	(sir)	go! (imperative)

#### Questions - tasʔila

1. Šnu tibat m: žha lwldha ?
2. waš šra žha bz:af wl:a šwy:a dlqdur ?
3. ml:i šra žha lqdur , aš dar baš ywš:lhun lq:ar ?
4. aš qaltlu m:u ml:i wšl lq:ar ?
5. ml:i šra žha libra , aš dar biha ?
6. aš qhrlk fžha ? ( ʕaql 'intelligent' , mfl:s 'stupid' , hmq , 'insane' )

## جحد والقذور

قَدا جحد صفحاتوا مَو باش يشرى القذور  
 مشى وشرى القذور وشرى بزاف د القذور، وملقاش  
 كيفلاش يرفدهم، جاولو بزاف. بقى كيفكراشنو  
 يدىر، تنقبهم و دوز غيمم خيمى، و داهم على  
 ضرو و داهم للدار. مللى وصل للدار قلاتلو  
 امو: واش انت حمار؟ واش انت حمار اولاً  
 مالك؟ القذور تنقبهم! دابلا لاش غاديين  
 يصلحو؟ ما نجيبش حمال وصلافى دازت  
 ايلام وجدا واحد النهار قلاتلو امو "سير أجد  
 لشريلى واحد الابرة". علماتو باش يشرى ابرة  
 هو تفكر داك النهار اللي زعلات عليه. شرى  
 ابرة، وبقى كيفقلب على حمال، عكاهالو،  
 وقالو "هاك وقلها للدار. مللى وصلها  
 للدار امواشنو دازت؟ علماتو الغرد ولافى.

2

Jeha , His Son , and Their DonkeyŽha w:ldu wž:hš dyalhum

hade Žha kan yadi huwa w:ldu yadyin msafrin rakbin fuq  
 wahd ž:hš . dazū qud:am wahd ž:mara dn:as qalu "šuf , šuf had  
 n:as mayšfu mawalu ! hadak ž:hš mskin . huma kayw:d:buh daba .  
 wlaš maytmš:awš əla ržlihum wyxl:iwñ yry:h šwy:a !" huma  
 fatu wml:i fatu,nzlu m fuq ž:hš , wrkb Žha fuq ž:hš , w:ldu  
 kaytmš:a qud:amu . whuma zaydin,dazu əla wahd ž:mara xra dn:as .  
 haduk n:as qalu "šuf hadak r:əžl makayhšmš wldu syiwř wmayxl:iš  
 yrkb fuq ž:hš whuwa ytmš:a əla ržlih ! Žha nzl m fuq  
 ž:hš wrkb wldu . dazū əla wahd ž:mara dn:as xrin qalu  
 "šuf had lwld hada,qlil l'adab had lwld , mayxl:iš b:ah yrkb  
 fuq ž:hš whuwa ytmš:a əla ržlih ! " waš dar Žha ? nz:l wldu  
 wqal:u "yal:ah . rkbt ana maqbluš n:as , rkbnə bžuž maqbluš  
 n:as , rkbt ntaya maqbluš n:as . yal:ah nhz:uh əla ktafna ."  
 whadak š:i l:i daru . hz:u ž:hš əla ktafhum bžuž , wžaw daxlin  
 lwahd lmdina , daxlin lmdina m:as kayəhku əlihum .

Vocabularyrk**ḥ**

to mount

žhš (m) / žhuša

ass



dazu ʔd:am waħd ž:maʔa dn:as .	They passed by a group of people.
žmaʔa (f) / -t	group
mskin (m) / msakin ~ masakn	poor
ʔd:b	to torture
tmš:a	to walk
ry:h	to rest
hšm	to be ashamed
syiwɾ (m) / syiwɾin	diminutive of /syiɾ/ 'little,
syiwɾa (f) / syiwɾat	small'
ʔadab	politeness, manners, literature
qlil lʔadab	impolite (of little manners)
qbl	to accept, agree
hz:	to carry
dxl (kaydxul)	to enter
ɔħk (ʔla)	to laugh (at), mock, make fun of
šfq	to have pity
ɔħk (mʔa)	to kid someone

\*\*\*

Before listening to the field recording, please notice the following regional differences:

gud:am	(gud:am)	in front of
ntaʔ	(dyaɪ ~ d-)	of, belonging to
ntasi , ntak, ntaw , etc.		

Notice that the same informant uses /ka-/ prefix in /kayʔd:buh/ 'they torture him'. In the previous story he used /ta-/ prefix in /tayfk:r/

'he thinks'. He also uses /ml:i/ 'when'. In addition, note that the same informant varies in the use of /nta/ 'of' and /d-/ 'of'. When asked whether he used /dya/ 'of', he answered in the affirmative.

Questions - tas'ila

1. layn kan yadi žha w:wldu ?
2. šnu qalu n:as ml:i šafu žha w:lđu řakbin bžužhum «ž:hš ?
3. šnu dar žha mm b'ed ?
4. aš qalulhum ž:ma'a t:anya dn:as ?
5. šnu qalu n:as ml:i šafu žha kaytmš:a «la ržlih w:lđu řakb fuq ž:hš ?
6. ašnu «mlu n:as ml:i šafu žha w:lđu rafdin ž:hš dyalhum ?
7. aš qhřlkum fhad lmatal - "l:i ytb' klam n:as mayžbř fayn y«ml dyalu." ?

\* \* \*

جحدو ولدو والجحش ديلهم  
 هذا جحد كان غادي هو ولدو غاديين مسافرين  
 راكبين فوق واحد الجحش. دازو قدام واحد الجماعة  
 الفلاس قالو "شوف، شوف هاد الفلاس ما يشفقو  
 ما والو! هاداك الجحش مسكين، همد كيعد بوه  
 دابا، وعلاش ما يتمشوش على رجليهم ويخليو  
 لريح شويلا! همد خلاص، ومثلي غاتو، نزلو  
 من فوق الجحش، وركب جحد فوق الجحش، ولدو  
 كيتمشي قدامو. وهمد زايدير، دازو على واحد  
 الجماعة اخرى الفلاس. هادوك الفلاس قالو: شوف هاداك  
 الزاجل ما كيحشمش، ولدو صغير وما يخليش يركب  
 فوق الجحش وهو يتمشي على رجليه. جحد نزل  
 من فوق الجحش وركب ولدو. دازو على واحد  
 الجماعة الفلاس اخرى قالو: شوف هاد الولد هاداك،  
 قليل الادب هاد الولد، ما يخليش ابلاه يركب  
 فوق الجحش وهو يتمشي على رجليه. واش دار جحد  
 نزل ولدو وقالو يلاه. ركب اُنزل ما قبلوش  
 الفلاس، ركبنا بجوج ما قبلوش الفلاس، ركبنا اختلايا  
 ما قبلوش الفلاس. يلاه نهزوه على كتافنا، و  
 هداك الشيء اللي دارو. هزوا الجحش على كتافهم بجوج،  
 وجلاو داخلين لواحد المدينة، داخلين المدينة  
 والفلاس كيضحكو عليهم.

3

Jeha from Morocco and Jeha from AlgeriaŽha ntaṣ lmayṛib wžha ntaṣ lžazaʔir

hada žha ntaṣ lmayṛib ʔrd ʔla žha ntaṣ lžazaʔir baš yteš:a  
 ʔndu . aran:a asidi whuma galsin žabulhum t:ʕam . žha ntaṣ  
 lmayṛib dar l:hm mžihntu . žha ntaṣ lžazaʔir bqa kayšuf ,  
 kayšuf , kayšuf , gal "kifaš yadi ndir baš nakul hadak l:hm !"   
 aran:a žatu waḥd lfkra gal lžha ntaṣ lmayṛib - gal:u - "lu-  
 kan kunt ana sidi rḃ:i , yadi ngbd lṛd kima ha kda , wṇḡw:rha"  
 wḡbd t:bšil wḡw:r l:hm mžihntu . žha ntaṣ lmayṛib gal:u  
 "walayn:i nta druk maši sidi rḃ:i , iwa xl:i d:nya kima rahi"  
 wḡw:r t:bšil wṛd: l:hm mžihntu .

Vocabulary

ʔrd (ʔla)	to invite
lžazaʔir	Algeria
teš:a	to have dinner
aran:a	here ; "well"
t:ʕam	food; here: couscous
žiha (f) / -t	side
lukan ~ wkan ~ kun	if (impossible), contrary to fact

lukan kuntana	if I were
lukan kunti nta	if you were
lukan kan huwa	if he were
lukan kun:a hna	if we were
lukan kanu endi lmlayn manxām manrām .	If I were a millionaire, I would never work. (a song)
rām	to demolish
gbā ~ qbā ~ qbt	to hold
lrd	the earth (the world)
dw:r	to round, turn
druk	now
d:nya ~ d:unya	the world
kima rahi ~ kima hiya	as it is
rd: (-u-)	to return

\*\*\*

Conditional Sentences with /ila/ 'if (possible, probable)' and /kun/, /lukan/, and /wkan/ 'if (impossible, contrary to fact)'. (on tape) :

1. ila tṭani lflus , radi nmši nšri t:umubiī .  
If he gives me money, I'll buy the car.
2. ila taḥt š:ta , {manšiš  
mayadiš nmši} ls:inima .  
If it rains, I will not go to the movies.
3. ila bṛiti tmši fhaik , qulhali daba .  
If you want to go, just tell me.

- 
4. ila kan ʕndk wld mʕid , xs:k tɛy:t ʕl t:bib .  
If you have a sick child, you should call a doctor.
5. ila kanu ʕndi iflus . wl:zhi manbaʕa hna ʕsmayn dlmagana .  
If I had money, I would not stay here for more than  
ten minutes.
6. wkan ʒa , kan ɣani.mʕit .  
Had he come, I would have left.
7. wkan kan ʕml:i t:ilifun , kunt mʕit ʕndu .  
Had he phoned me, I would have gone to his place.
8. wkan kun:a mʕina bkri , kuna tlaqina mraḥ tm:a .  
Had we left early, we would have met him there.
9. lukun ʒa bkri , kan had ʕ:i ga matra .  
Had he come early, this would not have happened.
10. kun kant mʕat llbulis , kanu ʕawnuha bz:af .  
Had she gone to the police, they would have helped her a lot.
11. lukun ʕftu , lukun ʕtitu lbra .  
If I had seen him, I would have given him the letter.
12. lukan kan hna , kan ɣah naʕs ma ɣaʕu .  
Had he been here, he would have been asleep.
13. ila ʒa daba , nmʕiw ʒmiʕ .  
If he comes now, we'll all leave together.
14. lukan kunt ana , manmʕiʕ asidi .  
If it were me, I would not go.

15. lukan kun:a mšina bkri . kan řah ħna wšlna .

If we had left early, we would have been there now.

16. lukan kant řat , kan řah tkl:m maha ċla hač lqačy:a .

Had she been here, he would have discussed this matter with her.

### Questions - taswila

1. ċlaš řd řha dlmayřib ċla řha dlžaza'ir ?
2. aš dar řha dlmayřib ml:i řabulhum t:am ?
3. řnu qal řha dlžaza'ir , wařnu dar?
4. řnu dar řha dlmayřib fl'axir ?
5. řnu řhřlk řřha dlmayřib ?

\* \* \*

جهدا نتدع المغرب وجهدا نتدع الجزائر  
 هذا جهدا نتدع المغرب عرض على جهدا نتدع الجزائر بلش  
 بعشش عندو. اراش اسيدي وهما قالسين جابولهم  
 الكعلم. جهدا نتدع المغرب دار اللحم من جيقتو. جهدا نتدع  
 الجزائر بقم كيشوف، كيشوف، كيشوف، قال: كيفلاش غادي شدير  
 بلش نكل هداك اللحم! اراش جاشو واحد الفكرة  
 قلال لجهدا نتدع المغرب - خالو - "لو كان كنت انا  
 سيدي ربي، غادي نتدع الارض كيما هداكدا، وندور  
 وثبد الكبصيل ودور اللحم من جيقتو. جهدا نتدع  
 المغرب خالو "وليتي نتدع ضرورك ملاشي سيدي ربي،  
 اوا خلي الدنيا كيما راهي". ودور الكبصيل ورد  
 اللحم من جيقتو.

4

The Age of Jaha's UncleŽha wem:u

hada wahd s:y:d ža end žha qal:u "ana sm:i endu tmya

wtsein sam". qal:u žha "kif walu tmya wtsein sam . ana sm:i

lukan rah ad sayš kan rah endu my:a wtsein sam".

Vocabulary

kif walu

it is nothing (i.e., not  
very impressive)

lukan rah ad sayš

if he were alive

Question - su'al

cawdlna lqš:a dyal žha wem:u .

- جحا وعمو -

هذا واحد السيد جحا عند جحا قالو: أنا عمي  
عندو تمنية وتسعين عام. قالو جحا: كيف  
والو تمنية وتسعين عام. أنا عمي لو كان راه  
عاد عايش كان راه عندو ميلا وتسعين عام.



5

Jeha and the DonkeysŽha wlħmir

hada Žha d:a ššra dlħmir d:ahum baš ybičhum d:ahum ls:uq  
 whuwa kan rakb fuq waħd lhmar wtšə dlħmir lħrin qud:amu  
 mgw:dhum . huwa kayhsb lhmir kaylqa tsə , əla xatr huwa kan  
 rakb fuq waħd lhmar . ml:i kayhw:d mm fuq lhmar l:i kan rakb  
 fuq, kayhsb ššra . kaytlə fuq lhmar, kayhsb tsə . kayhw:d mm  
 fuq lhmar, kayhsb ššra . qal "kifaš had lqady:a hadi ? maymknš"  
 lqa waħd s:y:d wħkalu lqady:a . qal:u ha kifaš whə kifaš .  
 wqal:u "l:ə yxl:ik ħsb daba šuf šhal kayn mm ħmar ?" hadak s:y:d  
 qal:u" awd:i ana rani šayf hna ħdaš dlħmir."

Vocabulary

gw:d	to direct, to guide
əla xatr	because
hw:d	to dismount, descend
qady:a (f) / -t	problem, matter
maymknš	it is impossible, it can't be
ħka (i)	to narrate
ha kifaš whə kifaš	this and that (here: he told him the story)

Questions - taswila

1. Šhal mn hmar d:a žha ls:uq baš ybi ?
2. ml:i kayšb lhmīr whuwa rakb ʿla waḥd , šhal kaylqa ?
3. wml:i kyhw:d , šhal kaylqa ?
4. šnu qal žha mʿa řasu ?
5. šnu qal:u hadak s:y:d ml:i ʿawdlu lqř:a dyalu ?
6. šnu qhrlk fžha ?

\* \* \*

## - جحد والحمير -

هَذَا جحد إذا عشرة دالحمير، إذا هم بلاش يا بيعهم،  
 إذا هم للشوق وهو كان راكب فوق واحد الحمار  
 وتسعة دالحمير الآخرين قد امو مكوود هم. هو كبحسب  
 الحمير كيقى تسعة، على خلا هو كان راكب فوق واحد  
 الحمار مللي كيهوود من فوق الحمار اللي كان راكب  
 فوق، كبحسب عشرة. كيطلع فوق الحمار، كبحسب تسعة  
 كيهوود من فوق الحمار، كبحسب عشرة. قال: كيقاش  
 هاد القضية هادي؟ ما يمكنش. "لحق واحد السيد  
 وحكالو لقضية. قالو ها كيقاش وها كيقاش.  
 وقالو "الله يخليك إحسب دابلا، شوف اشحال كايين  
 من حمار؟" هداى السيد. قالو "أودى انلا راني  
 شايف هذا حضاش دالحمير"

6

Jeha and the DucksŽha wlbrkat

hada žha endu wahd žaru, wkan hadak ž:ar endu šra  
 dlbrkat . whadak ž:ar bya ysafr, qal lžha "waš matnž:mš  
 tqbthumli endk wthqihum whadak š:i ?" qal:u žha "wax:a asidi  
 əla r:as wləin ". wax:a , hadak ž:ar mša safr, wžha bqa kaysuf  
 flbrkat, kaysufhum, kaysufhum . iwa wylbuh žnunu, dbh whda wklaħa .  
 ml:i ržə ž:ar qal:u "iwa ažha xl:itlk šra dlbrkat, wdaba  
 šayf yir tsəa . finha hiya hadik ?" gal:u "asidi had š:i  
 l:i kayn . yir tsəa l:i kayn ." bqaw hakdak, hakdak, ht:a ft:ali  
 mšaw end lqadi . mšaw end lqadi wfh:mulu lqady:a whadak š:i .  
 wlqadi qal:u "ažha fin art ləra ?" qal:u "asidi lqadi had  
 š:i l:i kayn . kayn yir tsəa dlbrkat ." lqadi fk:r fwahd  
 lhila . qal radi nžib šra dlmazny:a , wml:i nšf:rlhum , kul:  
 wahd yqbə brka . wradi ybqa wahd bla brka . wtm:a žha radi  
 yfhm bl:i yxs: brka . daru hadak š:i . wml:i bqa wahd lmxazni  
 bla brka , bqa gərd bwədu . qal:u lqadi lžha "ha nta katšuf ,  
 ha huwa hadak macnduš lbrka". qal:u "asidi ha huma kanu tm:a ,  
 əlaš flw:l maymšiš yžri ht:a huwa , yd:i whda ?"

Vocabulary

brka (f) / -t	duck
nž:m	to be able to
hda (i)	to watch over
cla r:as wl'in	with great pleasure
ylb	to beat, conquer
žn: (m) / žnun	demon, jinn
ylbuh žnun	he could not resist
sbh	to slaughter
hakdak	thus
ft:ali	finally
qađi (m) / quđat	judge
mxazni (m) / mxazny:a	government employee, usually uniformed, having messenger duties
lmxzn	government administration, authorities
sf:r	to whistle
hila	trick

Questions - ras'ila

1. Šnu tlb ž:ar lžha ?
2. waš qbl žha wl:a la ? waš qal:u ?
3. aš dar žha ml:i ylbuh žnun ?
4. Šnu žbr mul lbrkat ml:i ržc mn s:fr dyalu ?
5. ašnu dar lqađi ml:i mšaw lndu ?
6. waš qdr lqađi yhl: lmuškila awl:a la ? claš ?  
( mfw:r 'smart' )

### - جحلا والبركات -

هَذَا جحلا عندو واحد جدارو، وكان هَذَا الجدار عندو عشرة  
 والبركات. وهَذَا الجدار بغي يسافر، قال لجحلا "واش متنجّمش  
 تقبلهم لي عندك ونحضيهم وهَذَا الشي؟" قالو جحلا "واحد أسيدي  
 على الراس والعين". واخدا، هَذَا الجدار مشي صافر، وجحلا بقي كيتشوف  
 في البركات، كيشوفهم، كيشوفهم، واوا وغلبوه جنونو، دبح وحدا  
 وكلاها. مّلي رجع الجدار قالو "اوا أجحلا خليت لك عشرة والبركات،  
 ودابل شاي، غير تسعة، فينها هبلا هديك؟" قالو: أسيدي هَذَا الشي  
 اللي كايين. غير تسعة اللي كايين. "بقلاو هَذَا، هَذَا، حتى  
 في التلي مشلاو عند القلاضي. مشلاو عند القلاضي وفقمولو  
 القضية وهَذَا الشي. والقلاضي قالو: أجحلا فين درت الأخرى؟  
 قالو: أسيدي القلاضي هَذَا الشي اللي كايين. كايين غير تسعة والبركات، القلاضي  
 وكّر في واحد الحيلة: قال غلادي نجيب عشرة والمخلارنية، ومّلي  
 نصقلهم، محل واحد يقبكي بركة. وغلادي يبقني واحد بلا بركة وتقل  
 جحلا غلادي يفهم بللي يخص بركة دارو هَذَا الشي. ومّلي بقي واحد  
 المخلارنية بلا بركة، بغي ثاعد بوحده. قالو القلاضي لجحلا "ها انتا  
 كتشوف، هَذَا هو هَذَا ما عندوش البركة؟" قالو "أسيدي هَذَا هو  
 كاخو تّحلا، علاش غي الاولاميشيشا بجري حتى هو، يّدي وحدا؟"

7

Jeha from Oujda and Jeha from FezŽha dužda wžha dfas

hada žha dužda , mša end žha dfas wbya yhs:lu . iwa n:as  
 rfu , asidi , bayl:a žha dužda rah ža end žha dfas wbya yhs:lu ,  
 wžtamu ši nas bz:af . wžha dužda bdalhum qal:hum "škun huwa l:i  
 dayr kima lhmar endu leinin yir cinin lhmar w:dnin yir wdnin  
 lhmar , wfm: yir fm: lhmar, wš:er yir š:er lhmar, wr:žlin yir  
 ržlin lhmar , ws:nan yir snan lhmar , wn:if yir nif lhmar ,  
 wš:w:al yir š:w:al dlhmar , walayn:i maši kima lhmar yir fhaža ,  
 yir hit hada endu ž:nah , wynž:m ytir." n:as asidi bqaw yfk:ru ,  
 yfk:ru , wahd yqul:u hadi t:y:ara . wahd yqul:u z:awš . wkul:  
 wahd aš kayqul:u , ht:a kayhslu . kul:hum hslu, wžha dfas hsl ,  
 wkul: ši hslu , wqalulu qulhalna , daba mawrfaħaš . qal:hum žha  
 dužda " hadak huwa lhmar ." qalulu "walayn:i lhmar waš endu  
 ši žnah ?" qalhum ana drt ž:nah yir baš mawrfaħaš eliha wšafi ,  
 baš mawrfaħaš ."

Vocabulary

hsl

to get trapped, get stuck,

be caught up

hs:l

to catch, capture, trap

žtam

to gather, meet (with)

yir

here: "like"

šw:al (m) / šwawl

tail

yir hit	here: except for, except that
žnaḥ (m) / žwanḥ	wing
zawš (m) / žwawš - ž:awž	sparrow
xrž (kayxruž)	to go out, to leave
xrž ʿla	to let someone down, break one's word, go off (e.g. a car goes off the road)

### Questions - Taswila

1. ʿlaš mša žha dužda baš ytlaga mša žha dfas ?
2. ʿawdina aš qal žha dužda ln:as ?
3. waš qdru n:as yžawbuh wl:a la ?
4. šnu kan lžawab džha dužda ?

### جمل دو جدة وجمل د فاس

هنا جمل دو جدة مشي عند جمل د فاس وبغي يحصلوا، وإوا الناس عرفوا، أسيدي، بليلة جمل دو جدة راه جمل عند جمل د فاس وبغي يحصلوا، وجتامعو شيء ناس بزاف. وجمل دو جدة بداهم قالهم "اشكون هو اللي داير كيمد الحمار عندو العينين غير عينين الحمار، ودنين غير ودنين الحمار، وفم غير فم الحمار، والشعر غير شعر الحمار، والرجلين غير رجلين الحمار، والسنان غير سنان الحمار، والنيف غير نيف الحمار، والشوال غير الشوال الحمار، ولينتي ما شيء كيمد الحمار غير في حاجة غير حيث ما دا عندو الجناح، وينجم لا يحير الناس أسيدي بقلاو إفكرو، إفكرو، واحد لا قولو ما دين الصبيدار، واحد لا قولو الجلاوش. وكل واحد أش كيقولو، حنه يحصلوا. كلهم حصلوا، وجمل د فاس حمل وكل مش حصلوا، وقلولو: قولها لننا، دابا معرفناها شي، قالهم جمل دو جدة "هناك هو الحمار". قللولو "ولينتي الحمار واش عندو شيء جناح؟" قالهم اند درت الجناح غير بلش ما تخرجوش عليها ولافني، بلش ما تعرفوها شي.

## INDEX

/ʔ/, 13  
 /a/, 23  
 /a-/, 374  
 aches, 311  
 adjectives: 41, 351, 363 (See  
     Modifiers)  
     color, 351  
     comparative, superlative, 233  
     defect, 351  
 adverbs, 351  
 affix, 351  
 Afro-Asiatic, 351  
 age, 89, 247  
 ago, 293  
 alike, 299  
 allomorph, 351  
 allophones: 352, 367  
     vowels, 23  
 alveolar, 6, 10  
 alveolar ridge, 2, 3  
 alveopalatal, 6, 10  
 apex, 2, 3  
 Arabic, 352  
 article:  
     definite, 41, 356  
     indefinite, 361  
 articulation:  
     manner, 4, 10  
     place, 4, 6, 10  
 articulators, 2  
ara, 152  
 asking directions, 180ff  
 aspect: 352  
     auxiliaries, 353  
 aspiration, 9, 352  
 assimilation, 44, 265, 353  
 at all, 245  
 auxiliaries, 353  
 back-velar, 6, 10  
 base form, 353  
 basic noun, 354  
baš, 204  
bayl:a, 232  
bda, 353  
 Berber, 354  
 bhal, 245

bhal bhal, 299  
 bilabial, 6, 10  
 biradicals:  
     imperfect, 161  
     stem, 354  
     verbs, 149  
 blade, of tongue, 2, 3  
 body parts, 308  
bqa, 353  
 broken plurals, 354  
 buying, 66  
bra, 353  
 can't, 260  
 cardinal numerals: 318  
     11 - 19, 104  
     19, 132  
 character, noun, 364  
 clusters, consonant, 356  
 collective noun, 354  
 colors, 94  
 comparatives, 233, 355  
 conditional sentences, 320  
 conjunction, 355  
 consonants: 4, 12  
     clusters, 27, 356  
 construct, 206  
 construct phrase, numeral, 67  
 continuative verb phrase, 171, 172  
 correlative particle, 356  
 cost, 65  
 /d/, 68, 97, 99  
 days, of week, 85  
d:a, 150  
 defective verbs, 138, 140, 141,  
     145, 149  
 definite article, 41, 356  
 demonstratives, 60, 357  
 dental, 6, 10  
 derivation, 109, 357  
 derived stems, 354  
 derived verb forms, 122, 123  
 diminutive, 358  
 diphthongs, 31  
 directions, 180ff  
 discontinuous morpheme, 363  
 dorsum, 2, 3



doubled verbs: 149, 358  
     imperfect, 161  
 doubling, 109  
 dual, 90, 358  
 durative, 360  
 dyaI, 97, 99  
 either...or, 233  
 emphasis, 5, 7, 8, 11, 19  
 emphatic, 359  
 equational sentences, 41, 52, 53,  
     55, 59, 61, 93  
 ever, 247  
 excellent, 293  
 exhortative particle, 359  
 exhortatives, 173ff, 361  
 /ə/, 27  
 feminine, 42, 50  
 final weak imperfect, 160  
 final weak verbs: 140, 141, 142,  
     359  
     Form II, 146  
 flap, 10  
 flat, 359  
 flatness, 19  
 Form II: 108, 109, 112  
     medial weak imperfect, 161  
 forms, 112, 354  
 fortis, 9  
 fractions, 84  
 frequentative form, 360  
 frequentative particle, 157ff,  
     360  
 fricative, 10  
 from now, 265  
 fruits, 69  
 future, 164, 264, 360, 361  
 glottal, 6, 10  
 glottal stop, 10  
 glottis, 2  
 grains, 69  
 grapheme, 360  
 greetings, 186ff  
 grocery items, 69  
 /h/, 13  
 ha, 53, 314, 367  
 had, 60, 62  
 had ši makan, 245  
 hada, 60  
 hadak, 60  
 hadi + time, 293  
 hak, 315  
 here, 314ff  
 hortatory, 173ff  
 human body, 308  
 /h/, 17  
 /i/, 25

ima...aw, 233  
 imperatives: 117, 128, 138, 141,  
     152, 173ff  
     negative, 361  
 imperfects, 156, 157, 159ff, 360  
 impossibility, 246, 260, 286  
 indefinite article, 361  
 indefinite pronoun, 361  
 infinitive, 176  
 inflection, 361  
 interchange of phonemes, 32  
 interrogative particles, 362  
 isolating particle, 287, 362  
 iwa, 369  
 ka, 157, 360  
 kal, 152  
 kan, 172, 353  
 kif kif, 299  
 kinship terms, 272  
 /i/, 12  
 labd: ma, 204  
 labialization, 9, 21, 362  
 labiodental, 6, 10  
 larynx, 2, 3  
 lateral, 10  
 lax, 9  
 laxness, 22, 371  
 left, 305  
 lenis, 9  
 lexeme, 362  
 lexicon, 362  
 l:i, 272, 304  
 like, 245  
 lips: 2, 3  
     rounded, 23  
     spread, 23  
 lungs, 2  
 ma...š, 96  
 ma...šay, 96  
 ma...wau, 245  
 ma šnd...ma..., 264  
 mafy:a ma..., 260  
 Masdar, 362  
 maši, 80, 96  
 mašndk, 315  
 medial weak:  
     Form II imperfect, 161  
     imperfect, 160  
     verbs, 138, 362  
     verbs, Form II, 145  
 minimal pair, 367  
 mn daba, 265  
 modifiers: 95, 363  
     derived, 357  
 months, 88  
 morpheme, 363

morpheme boundary, 363  
 morphophoneme, 363  
 mša, 152, 264  
 names, 78  
 nasal, 10  
 nasal cavity, 2  
 necessary, 204, 246  
 need not, 315  
 negatives: 364  
     imperfect, 165  
 negative morpheme, 96  
 never, 247  
 Nisba, 158, 364  
 nothing, 264  
 nouns: 41, 50, 365  
     basic, 354  
     broken plural, 354  
     character, 364  
     collective, 354  
     derived, 357  
     nisba, 364  
     of unity, 69  
     profession, 364  
     sound plural, 370  
     verbal, 207, 362, 374  
 number, 50  
 numerals: 315  
     cardinal: 318  
         1-10: 67  
         shortened form, 90  
         11-19, 104  
         19, 132  
     ordinal, 218  
 one, 67  
 optative 173ff, 361, 365, 366  
 oral cavity, 2  
 ordinal numerals, 318  
 organs of speech, 2, 3  
 pains, 311  
 palatal, 6, 10  
 palate:  
     hard, 2  
     soft, 2  
 participles, 204, 365  
 particles: 365  
     correlative, 356  
     exhortative, 359  
     frequentative, 360  
     interrogative, 362  
     isolating, 362  
     negative, 364  
     presentational, 367  
     reinforcing, 369  
     vocative, 374  
 pattern, 366, 370  
 perfect, 366  
 pharyngeal, 6, 10

pharynx, 2, 3  
 phoneme, 366  
 phoneme interchange, 32  
 plurals: 367  
     broken, 354  
     feminine, 50  
     masculine, 50  
     sound, 370  
 possession, 97, 99  
 possibility, 286  
 prepositions, 367  
 present, 361  
 presentational particle, 314, 367  
 primary emphatics, 5  
 profession, noun, 364  
 pronouns: 367  
     independent, 57  
     object suffixes, 29, 63, 128  
         135, 219  
 pronunciation drills, 13  
 purpose clauses, 176ff  
 /q/, 15  
 qīlī baš..., 260  
 quadriliteral verbs, 147  
 quadrilaterals, imperfect, 161  
 quadriradical verb, 369  
 radical, 369  
 rarely, 260  
 reduplicative verbs, 369  
 reinforcing particle, 369  
 relative clause marker, 272, 304  
 relatives, 272  
 right, 305  
 root, 2, 3, 369  
 rounding, 9, 362  
 ra, 367  
 ras, 233  
 same, 299  
 schwa, 27  
 secondary emphatics, 5  
 Semitic, 370  
 semi-vowels, 4, 11, 12  
 sentences:  
     conditional, 320  
     equational, 41  
     verbal, 106, 107  
 shopping items, 69  
 sound plural, 370  
 sound verbs, 107  
 stem, 366, 371  
 stop, 10  
 stress, 29  
 strong stem, 371  
 suffixes:  
     object pronouns, 128, 135, 219

sun letters, 44  
 superlatives, 233  
 syllable, 19  
saft, 152  
sift, 152  
si, 361  
skun, 255  
snu, 255  
 tense: 9, 352  
     auxiliaries, 353  
 tenseness, 9, 22, 371  
 that, 232, 304  
 that is it, 245  
 time, 82  
 to, 176  
 tongue, 2, 22  
 trachea, 2  
 transcription, 9, 20  
 transition, 27  
 triradical stem, 371  
 triradical verb, 105  
 two, 68  
 /u/, 26  
 used to, 286  
 uvula, 2, 3  
 uvular, 6, 10  
 vegetables, 69  
 velar, 6, 10  
 velarization, 19  
 velarized, 359  
 velum, 2, 3  
 verbal nouns, 207, 362, 374  
 verbal sentence, 106, 107  
 verbs: 371  
     biradical, 149  
     doubled, 358  
     final weak: 359  
         Form II, 146  
         imperfect, 160  
     Form II: 108, 109, 112  
         medial weak, 145  
     Forms II - X, 122, 129  
     medial weak: 362  
         Form II imperfect, 161  
         imperfect, 160  
     imperfect, 156, 157, 159ff  
     participles, 204ff  
     quadriliteral, 147, 369  
     reduplicative, 369  
     sound, 107  
     triradical, 105  
     weak, 375  
 vocal cords, 2, 3  
 vocal folds, 2  
 vocalic transition, 27  
 vocative particle, 374

voicing, 5, 11  
 vowels: 22  
     short, 27  
 vowel allophones, 23  
wahd, 67  
walu, 219  
was, 60, 246  
 weak verbs: 375  
     biradical, 149  
     final, 140, 141, 142, 359  
     medial, 138  
 week, 85  
 what?, 255  
 which?, 304  
 who?, 255, 304  
 windpipe, 2  
 word structure, 27, 375  
 writing system, 375  
 /x/, 15  
xad, 152  
xlaq, 292  
xlaq, 292  
xs:, 172, 353  
ya, 374  
za, 150, 152, 255  
zuž, 68  
 /ʔ/, 18  
 ʔnd, 63  
 /ʔ/, 15  
radi, 79, 163, 172, 353  
xir, 245, 287



PUBLICATIONS OF THE  
CENTER FOR NEAR EASTERN AND NORTH AFRICAN STUDIES  
UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

EGYPTIAN ARABIC

An Introduction to Egyptian Arabic

By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH. Sixth Printing 1981.  
405 pp.

A Comprehensive Study of Egyptian Arabic, Volume I:  
Conversations, Cultural Texts, Sociolinguistic Notes.

By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH, A. FATHY BAHIG, EL-SAID  
BADAWI, and CAROLYN KILLEAN. 1976. (Second  
Revised Edition 1978). 454 pp.

A Comprehensive Study of Egyptian Arabic, Volume II:  
Proverbs and Metaphoric Expressions.

By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH, EL-SAID BADAWI, ZAKI N.  
ABDEL-MALEK and ERNEST N. McCARUS. 1978 (Preliminary  
Edition). 396 pp.

A Comprehensive Study of Egyptian Arabic, Volume III:  
A Reference Grammar of Egyptian Arabic.

By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH, ZAKI ABDEL-MALEK, EL-SAID  
BADAWI and ERNEST N. McCARUS. 1978 (Preliminary  
Edition). 337 pp.

A Comprehensive Study of Egyptian Arabic, Volume IV:  
Lexicon. Part I: Egyptian Arabic - English; Part II:  
English - Egyptian Arabic

By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH, EL-SAID M. BADAWI, ZAKI N.  
ABDEL-MALEK and ERNEST N. McCarus. 1979 (Preliminary  
Edition). 494 pp.

MOROCCAN ARABIC

An Introduction to Moroccan Arabic

By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH. Revised Edition 1982.  
460 pp.

Advanced Moroccan Arabic

By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH. 1974. 244 pp.

PAN-ARABIC

A Sample Lexicon of Pan-Arabic

By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH. 1976. (Second  
Printing 1980.) 157 pp.

BERBER (TAMAZIGHT)

A Course in Spoken Tamazight: Middle Atlas Berber

By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH. 1971. 456 pp.

A Reference Grammar of Tamazight: Middle Atlas Berber

By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH. 1971. 322 pp. plus introduction.

A Computerized Lexicon of Tamazight (Berber Dialect  
of Ayt Seghrouchen)

By ERNEST T. ABDEL-MASSIH. 1971. 397 pp. plus introduction.

GENERAL NEAR EAST

Afghanistan: Some New Approaches

Edited by GEORGE GRASSMUCK and LUDWIG W. ADAMEC  
with FRANCES IRWIN. 1969. 405 pp.

Preliminary Index of Shah-Nameh Illustrations

Compiled by JILL NORGREN and EDWARD DAVIS, with an  
Introduction by OLEG GRABAR. 1969. 477 pp.